

# PLANNING REPORT

## KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE STRUCTURE PLAN



**March 2012**

*Endorsed by WAPC 28 February 2012*

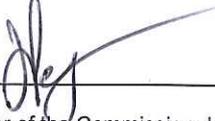
**AYTON BAESJOU**  
PLANNING

ABN: 15 061 140 172  
11 Duke Street  
Albany WA 6330  
Ph 9842 2304 Fax 9842 8494

**ENDORSEMENT OF OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

The Western Australian Planning Commission resolved on 28 February 2012 to endorse the Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan as a guide for subdivision within the locality.

Signed for and on behalf of the Western Australian Planning Commission

  
\_\_\_\_\_

an officer of the Commission duly authorised by the Commission pursuant to section 24 of the *Planning and Development Act 2005* for that purpose in the presence of

  
\_\_\_\_\_

Witness

22 March 2012

## Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>4</b>
2.1	PURPOSE.....	4
2.2	STUDY AREA .....	5
2.3	BACKGROUND .....	6
2.4	COMMUNITY CONSULTATION AND WORKSHOP OUTCOMES .....	6
<b>3.</b>	<b>LOCATION, AREA &amp; ZONING</b> .....	<b>7</b>
3.1	LOCATION.....	7
3.2	AREA, TENURE & ZONING .....	8
<b>4.</b>	<b>PLANNING FRAMEWORK AND CONSIDERATION</b> .....	<b>11</b>
4.1	STATE STRATEGIES AND POLICIES .....	11
4.2	REGIONAL PLANNING CONTEXT .....	12
4.3	LOCAL PLANNING .....	13
<b>5.</b>	<b>COMMUNITY</b> .....	<b>16</b>
5.1	POPULATION.....	17
5.2	HERITAGE .....	17
<b>6.</b>	<b>ECONOMIC BASE</b> .....	<b>20</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	<b>23</b>
7.1	GEOLOGY AND GEOMORPHOLOGY.....	24
7.2	SOILS & LANDFORM .....	25
7.3	GEOTECHNICAL FACTORS, RISK AND MANAGEMENT .....	28
7.4	HYDROLOGY, DRAINAGE AND WATER MANAGEMENT .....	30
7.4.1	<i>Surface Water</i> .....	32
7.4.2	<i>Drainage and Water Management</i> .....	33
7.4.3	<i>Flooding</i> .....	34
7.4.4	<i>Groundwater</i> .....	35
7.4.5	<i>Water Availability</i> .....	35
7.4.6	<i>Impact on Recharge and Water Balance</i> .....	36
7.4.7	<i>Water Management Strategy - Conclusions and Recommendations</i> .....	38
7.5	BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT .....	39
7.5.1	<i>Flora</i> .....	39
7.6	LAND CAPABILITY – KEY RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS .....	41
<b>8.</b>	<b>SERVICING</b> .....	<b>45</b>
8.1	ROADS & ACCESS.....	45
8.2	POTABLE WATER .....	49
8.3	POWER & TELECOMMUNICATION .....	50
8.4	EFFLUENT DISPOSAL .....	50
8.5	SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL .....	52
8.6	BUSH FIRE MANAGEMENT.....	52
<b>9.</b>	<b>STRUCTURE PLAN – OPTIONS AND DESIGN PRINCIPLES</b> .....	<b>53</b>
9.1	SELECTION OF VILLAGE CENTRE SITE .....	54
9.2	FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AREA OPTIONS.....	55

<b>10. STRUCTURE PLAN – MANAGEMENT ISSUES, RECOMMENDATIONS AND ACTIONS .....</b>	<b>57</b>
10.1 COMMUNITY / SOCIAL ADVANCEMENT .....	58
10.1.1 <i>Population/Settlement Plan</i> .....	59
10.1.2 <i>Heritage</i> .....	59
10.2 COMMUNITY FACILITIES .....	60
10.2.1 <i>Kalgan Rural Village Community Hall</i> .....	60
10.2.2 <i>Fire Safety</i> .....	61
10.2.3 <i>Local Activity Centre</i> .....	61
10.2.4 <i>Public Transport</i> .....	62
10.2.5 <i>Public Open Space – Active &amp; Passive</i> .....	62
10.3 SERVICES / INFRASTRUCTURE.....	63
10.3.1 <i>Power and Telecommunications</i> .....	64
10.3.2 <i>Water</i> .....	64
10.4 FIRE MANAGEMENT .....	65
10.5 ROADS.....	66
10.6 ACCESS & MOVEMENT NETWORKS .....	68
10.7 ECONOMIC PROSPERITY AND SUSTAINABILITY .....	69
10.8 LAND CAPABILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY.....	71
10.9 BIODIVERSITY, CONSERVATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.....	72
10.9.1 <i>Biodiversity and Remnant Vegetation</i> .....	72
10.9.2 <i>Catchment Management</i> .....	74
10.9.3 <i>Character and Visual Amenity</i> .....	75
<b>11. IMPLEMENTATION .....</b>	<b>76</b>
11.1 INTRODUCTION .....	76
11.2 OBJECTIVES.....	77
11.2.1 <i>General Objectives</i> .....	77
11.2.2 <i>Key Objectives</i> .....	77
11.3 GENERAL PROVISIONS.....	78
11.3.1 <i>Building Design, Materials &amp; Location</i> .....	78
11.3.2 <i>Service &amp; Drainage Requirements</i> .....	79
11.3.3 <i>Bushfire Management Control</i> .....	79
11.3.4 <i>Land Uses</i> .....	80
11.4 DEVELOPMENT PROVISIONS FOR SPECIFIC PRECINCTS.....	80
11.4.1 <i>Introduction</i> .....	80
11.4.2 <i>Precinct 1 – Historic Village Core</i> .....	81
11.4.3 <i>Precinct 2 – Rural Village Activity Centre</i> .....	83
11.4.4 <i>Precinct 3 – Rural Village North</i> .....	85
11.5 SUBDIVISION .....	86
11.5.1 <i>Introduction</i> .....	86
11.5.2 <i>Subdivision Provisions</i> .....	86
11.5.3 <i>Subdivision within Precincts</i> .....	89

## **ATTACHMENT PLANS**

Figure 1: Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan

Figure 2: Location Plan

Figure 3: Study Area and Characteristics

Figure 4: Lot sizes and Tenure

Figure 5: Constraints and Opportunities

Figure 6: Vegetation Communities (Land Capability & Geotechnical Assessment Fig 4)

Figure 7: Land Capability (Land Capability & Geotechnical Assessment Fig 7)

Figure 8; Capability Assessment Areas

Figure 9: Hunton Road Intersection – Preferred Option

Figure 10: Roads and Access Plan

## **APPENDIXES**

A. Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment – Oct 2008, Revised Aug 2010

B. Fire Management Plan – Original prepared 2008, Revised 2010

*Revised June 2010*

*Revised September 2010*

*Revised (Structure Plan and Notations only) December 2010*

*Revised (Structure Plan and Notations & Plans 7, 8 & 9 Added) May 2011*

*Modified in accordance with Council Item 2.6, 21/06/11 July 1011*

*Modified through consultation with Department of Planning and City of Albany – Nov – Dec 2011, Jan 2012*

*Further mofications31st Jan 2012*

*Modified in accordance with SPC resolution of 28 February 2012*

## **1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan provides the framework for coordinated development and expansion of the Kalgan Rural Village. The supporting report analyses the local and regional context of Kalgan, the issues, opportunities and constraints relative to the existing settlement and potential future development and then synthesises these considerations into a development strategy.

This Structure Plan was adopted for final approval by the City of Albany on 21 June 2011 following an extended period of public advertising and liaison with agencies. Community consultation was an integral component of the preliminary stages of the process. The various workshop findings and agency responses were used to update and revise the draft plan and the final modifications are reflected in this document. The Structure plan addresses the issues relevant to the Kalgan Rural Settlement, based on detailed environmental capability assessment, through the community workshops and dialogue with relevant service authorities. The local characteristics have been identified, preferred lot sizes established and the boundary of the settlement has been nominated.

The new Rural Village Zone and the associated Structure Plan serve as an appropriate mechanism for providing a flexible planning framework to guide future development in Kalgan. The zoning and Scheme provisions and Standards coupled with the Settlement Zone Objectives and this Structure Plan ensure the area is comprehensively planned and will be developed in accordance with agreed standards and community expectations.

This Structure Plan sets the framework for future growth and consolidation of Kalgan within three identified Precincts, based on capability and community expectations.

The study area contains 54 residential and rural living lots, 40 of which contain dwelling houses. The estimated population of the study area is 100 persons. Reliable demographic information is not available for the study area which extends across Bureau of Statistics collector district boundaries. Dwelling construction and low vacancy rates, coupled with anecdotal information and observation suggest very moderate population growth.

The Plan accords with Albany Local Planning Strategy and with the Lower Great Southern Strategy. It is consistent with the objectives of the State Sustainability Strategy and SPPs 1, 2 and 3 as well as relevant Development Policies. The notion of identifying Kalgan as a 'Rural village' and issues associated with its development have been extensively canvassed through the preparation and advertising of ALPS, Amendment 290 to TPS3 and thorough community workshops. The Strategic direction for Kalgan is clearly established by these higher order documents and this Structure Plan provides the mechanism to fulfil the relevant Actions contained in ALPS.

A land capability and geotechnical analysis of the Study Area was undertaken by Landform Research in July/Aug 2006 and January 2007. The field work involved extensive land surveys and site testing. The resultant report and mapping includes detailed information on soils, geology, vegetation, hydrology and land capability. Relevant findings are summarised and discussed in Parts 4 and 5 of the Amendment Report. The capability assessment was used to inform both the rezoning proposal and this Structure Plan. The spatial scale of the mapping and the level of detail are appropriate for the preparation of the Structure Plan. In some instances, further site testing and vegetation surveys on individual properties may be warranted.

The Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment provides a number of specific recommendations which have been incorporated into this document. Importantly, the study concludes that there are no significant environmental issues that cannot be effectively managed during the planning process.

This Structure Plan sets out the Objectives and Performance Standards for Kalgan and shows the overall road layout for the settlement, cost sharing arrangements (where applicable), approximate lot sizes/lot density and key community facilities.

The 'Rural Village' zone and Structure Plan are based on the premise of consolidating the settlement. There will be a range of lot sizes in the Village given the topography, vegetation, heritage sites and varied land capability within the study area. Infill development and growth of the settlement is advocated via the creation of predominantly urban lots staged as per the Draft Country Sewerage Policy.

Because of the particular circumstances and constraints in Kalgan a conventional compact 'Rural Village' layout would necessitate significant loss of remnant and riparian vegetation and may compromise the character of the existing settlement. Many of the lots within the existing townsite are Crown Land, most of which are well vegetated. Of the original 'Residential' zoned lots only half are freehold. The balance, together with various foreshore and recreation reserves is Crown Land. The combination of larger lots, varied topography and associated vegetation are the key elements which create the unique character of the Kalgan rural settlement. It is essentially a rural residential development as opposed to the rural/urban townsite model. It is the dispersed, larger & well vegetated lots which the community values rather than a conventional compact urban form.

The Community Hall, the adjoining bushland and the foreshores at the core of the settlement have immense cultural significance; both Indigenous and European. These sites warrant protection and any future development must be sensitive to the unique heritage and cultural values of Kalgan. Whilst this is a significant asset, it also restricts the options for layout and form.

The existing pattern of settlement is quite dispersed and has a strong linear form due to the River and Highway. The settlement is divided by both the Kalgan River and South Coast Highway. This is a significant constraint to the form of the settlement and a barrier to north south movement. The traditional focal points, being the local shop, the community Hall and Recreation Reserve, are disparate and options for expansion are restricted. Options for concentrating development either to the north or south of the Highway were considered and it was concluded that development to the south is preferable.

Land to the south of the Highway and River can be more effectively integrated with the original core of the village and it is not dissected by major roads or waterways.

A site for new community facilities is nominated on the less constrained land to the south. Allowance has been made for recreation facilities, a possible Country Club, Fire Shed and additional Emergency Water Supply. The Plan also provides for improved movement networks through rationalisation of the road layout, closure of redundant road reserves and extension of the trails network.

The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan (KRVSP) aims to achieve a balance between these competing objectives and varied requirements, in particular to support sustainable development and protect the existing character of the area. Alternatives are explored in the report accompanying the Structure Plan report and a preferred option is as presented.

This Structure Plan (or ODP) has been endorsed by Council following advertising for public comment and input. Modifications in response to community feedback, and as required by agencies and the City of Albany have been completed.

Key issues addressed in the Structure Plan include:

- Form and Layout of the Kalgan Settlement;
- Protection of remnant and riparian vegetation areas
- Protection of significant heritage sites;
- Provision/upgrade of community facilities;
- Visual impact of development particularly from South Coast Highway and Hunton Road;
- Traffic Management and controlled access onto South Coast Highway;
- Provision of a potable water;
- Transitional arrangements between the settlement and surrounding rural area.

## **2. INTRODUCTION**

### **2.1 Purpose**

The purpose of this document is to provide a framework for the coordinated and staged growth of the Kalgan Rural Village.

Amendment 290 to Town Planning Scheme No.3 introduces the Rural Village zone into Town Planning Scheme No.3.

The Scheme sets out the Objectives for the zone and stipulates that development shall be undertaken in accordance with the zoning Table and the approved Structure Plan. This document fulfils that requirement.

## 2.2 Study Area

The study boundary, as established by the planning process and the recent Amendment, is a logical basis within which to prepare the required Structure Plan. It is based on the existing pattern of subdivision and infrastructure as well as the topography and areas of remnant vegetation. The area contains the majority of natural and man-made features which contribute to the identity of the Kalgan Village, while at the same time allowing for further development and designation of appropriate buffers to the surrounding agricultural areas.

As the existing townsite boundary does not reflect the historic development of the locality or relate to the natural topography a study area has been defined which encompasses the existing gazetted townsite together with the intervening and immediate surrounding land holdings. The study area rationale was based on a number of considerations;

- The historic development of the area
- The existing gazetted townsite
- Incorporation of development and small lot subdivision in the immediate locality.
- Significant topography and vegetation which helps to contain and define the townsite.
- Provision for sufficient buffer areas to the surrounding rural areas.
- Discussion with the Local community at two workshops.
- Incorporation of areas currently zoned Residential under the provisions of Town Planning Scheme No. 3.

Ridgelines to the south, east and west, together with significant areas of remnant vegetation provide a sense of containment and buffer to surrounding broad acre farming. The boundary to the north is less defined by the topography and more by the transition to larger landholdings and the significant area of remnant vegetation associated with the recreation reserve. The core of the village is located around the two main bridges over the Kalgan and this is also where the shop and community hall are located. Dwellings and associated smaller land parcels are also concentrated along Church Lane Road, Hunton Road and Riverside Drive. In terms of landuse, the Alpaca farm and craft centre at the northern gateway to the village, the aquaculture farm at the eastern gateway, Montgomery Hill winery and vineyard at the western gateway the smaller vineyard, holiday accommodation and orchard on Riverside Drive and the Hobbs Hoist shed and Chris Andrews rural contracting on Hunton Road are all closely associated with the Kalgan Village.

The Study Area and Characteristics Plan outlines the key components that contribute to an understanding of the physical boundaries and makeup of the Kalgan Rural Settlement.

The Study Area, as defined in the document provides the basis for the Rural Village zone and the Structure Plan. Within this zone, the Structure Plan will determine the extent of development, lot sizes and landuses considered appropriate.

### **2.3 Background**

Following the decision of Council on 21 October 2008 to support the Scheme Amendment Request (SAR) to rezone Kalgan to 'Rural Settlement' the rezoning application (Amendment 290) was prepared. The Amendment was initiated by Council in March 2009 and adopted for final approval, with modifications, in October 2009.

The new Rural Village zone is a similar planning device other Development zones which currently operate under TPS3. Furthermore Kalgan is seen as suitable 'pilot' project for the rural villages throughout the City of Albany.

Following rezoning of the subject land and finalisation of the Structure Plan, implementation will be achieved via subdivision and development applications and through dealings with other agencies and organisations as a product of conventional Local Government activities. Subdivision and/or development will proceed in the form prescribed by the adopted plan.

### **2.4 Community Consultation and Workshop Outcomes**

Community participation was seen as critical to the development of this structure plan, particularly with regard to establishing the character of the area and the social aspirations of residents.

Workshops were held in January and March 2008. Meetings were advertised and well attended and participants were invited to provide input on issues including Kalgan and its future, the character of the area, community use, (and need) for facilities and determining the extent of the study area. Further meetings with key stakeholders have been held over the life of the project.

The SAR was referred out to twelve (12) agencies in July 2008. As reported to Council there was general support for the proposal from government agencies. The City advised it was prepared to entertain the submission of a formal scheme amendment.

Amendment 290 was formally advertised from 23 July to 3 September 2009. This included placement of signage on-site, advertisements in the local newspaper and direct referral to affected and adjoining/nearby landowners and relevant State Government agencies. Twenty Three (23) written submissions were received.

Submissions and responses on both the SAR and the Amendment have been taken into consideration in the preparation of the Structure Plan and have been used to inform the subdivision layout, road plan and nominated landuses.

The results gathered from the two community workshops and subsequent meetings with landholders, City of Albany officers and representatives from Government agencies and service providers were incorporated into the development of the Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan.

### **3. LOCATION, AREA & ZONING**

#### **3.1 Location**

The Kalgan Rural Village is located approximately 27km north east of the Albany City centre at a point where the South Coast Highway crosses the Kalgan River. Refer to Location Plan.

While there is evidence that the locality was inhabited by indigenous people up to 19,000 years ago, the area was first settled by non-indigenous people around 1831 when Governor Stirling granted land to Geake with its northern boundary running up to Riverside Drive. In 1837 the area was gazetted as a townsite and called Wyndham Town. The townsite consisted of 1, 280 acres (518ha) and encompassed land from Riverside Road northwards. The townsite area was subsequently reduced in size to 225ha in 1889 and in 1912 the name was changed to Kalgan Townsite.

### **3.2 Area, Tenure & Zoning**

The existing rural settlement covers an area of approximately 1.3 km by 1.8 km comprising some 234 ha. Currently there are approximately 56 lots generally ranging in size from 3000m<sup>2</sup> to 20ha with a number of larger lots, portions of which fall within the designated townsite area.

The extent of the townsite as shown on Landgate Plan is relatively confined and does not include development which has historically occurred to the south and west of the gazetted townsite boundary. Approximately 40 lots within the Study Area have been developed with a dwelling house (refer Study Area and Site Characteristics Plan).

Kalgan is the subject of Town Planning Scheme Amendment 290 which established the Rural Village zone. Land within the historic core of Kalgan was zoned 'Residential' under the original TPS3; comprising 11 freehold lots and 9 of the Crown lots, most notably the Hall site. Other Crown land is shown on the zoning map as 'Parks and Recreation', 'Public Purpose', 'Major Highways' or 'Important Regional Roads' and generally accords with the use and/or designation.

Amendment 290 served to extend and rationalise the Parks and Recreation reservation to include the various foreshore widenings, closed road reserves and other public land. There are fourteen (14) previously 'Rural' zoned lots within the gazetted Townsite; lot sizes range from 2915m<sup>2</sup> to 3.5ha. Six (6) of these are below 1ha. The freehold lots in the balance of the Study area range sizes from just 1.5ha. Twenty five (25) lots are below 10ha and only four (4) are above 20ha. (Refer Lot sizes and Tenure Plan).

The inconsistencies between cadastral, townsite and zoning boundaries have been partially addressed through the introduction of the Rural Village zone. The KRVSP will further resolve the discrepancies in tenure, land uses and lot sizes that currently exist.

The following tables set out the land tenure and lot description for the Freehold land and reserves within the Kalgan Rural Village Study Area.

Lot No.	Street No.	Street Name	Land owner	Lot Area
3465	70	Churchlane Road	A Varden	4.04ha
105	60	Churchlane Road	A Varden	3.74ha
106	36	Churchlane Road	S Salmon	4.06ha
107	34	Churchlane Road	AS Salmon	6570m <sup>2</sup>
103	22	Churchlane Road	BW Dowsett	1.58ha
104		Churchlane Road	Dowsett/ Eggleston	3.09ha
4791	45720	Churchlane Road	B Attwell	87.32ha
77		South Coast H'way	T & K Bairstow	4.32ha
2	45647	South Coast H'way	AD Hawksworth	4.70ha
28	45594	South Coast H'way	LJ Grinstead	1.52ha
19	45562	South Coast H'way	DE Dalyt	8050m <sup>2</sup>
14	45560	South Coast H'way	J Pickles	3593m <sup>2</sup>
15	45556	South Coast H'way	P G Prideaux	2915m <sup>2</sup>
20	45554	South Coast H'way	ML Anderson.	3115m <sup>2</sup>
21	45544	South Coast H'way	Hambley Betti (BB)	3476m <sup>2</sup>
3112	45528	South Coast H'way	AJ Dixon	3.90ha
29	45510	South Coast H'way	IC Bishop	3.87ha
150	31	Andrews Road	D Tomlinson	6.76ha
151	17	Hunton Road	A S Maxton	2.87ha
20	45559	South Coast H'way	BA James	8591m <sup>2</sup>
24	6	Wheeldon Road	A Romanoff	2.28ha
25	45593	South Coast H'way	JW Jones	1.97ha
100	26	Riverside Road	FR Douglas	12.01ha
102		Riverside Road	Seaside Bay Pty Ltd	5.53ha
2	78	Riverside Road	A & ES Bernick	2.42ha
3	82	Riverside Road	AP & LJ James	3.36ha
1491	110	Riverside Road	J & R Walker	2.23ha
103	60	Riverside Road	JW & SE Bird	6113m <sup>2</sup>
221	48	Riverside Road	C & S Shilizzi	5714m <sup>2</sup>
600	156	Hunton Road	L Buktenica	15.68ha
1730	114	Hunton Road	Paterson, Fry, McGregor	20.28ha
37	84	Hunton Road	NG Hewitt	3.55ha
18	70	Hunton Road	ATA Butler	8239m <sup>2</sup>
17	60	Hunton Road	SKA Butler	6272m <sup>2</sup>
14	58	Hunton Road	Marmion, Westerberg	3547m <sup>2</sup>
23	17	Wheeldon Road	NA Gibbons	6573m <sup>2</sup>
22	22	Hunton Road	MacKenzie, (Smith) (HJ)	5035m <sup>2</sup>
1	37	Hunton Road	OE Holmes	1.65ha
2	55	Hunton Road	AT Glass	1.01ha
3	63	Hunton Road	P Ramsden & E Fletcher	4835m <sup>2</sup>
4821	85	Hunton Road	CJ Andrews	8.31ha
4904		Hunton Road	CJ Andrews	23.72ha
200	87	Hunton Road	KH Andrews	3.80ha
201	115	Hunton Road	L Douglas	13.12ha

Reserve No.	Lot No.	Street Name	Owners	Lot Area	Purpose
R 15658	43	South Coast Highway	DPI	13.311ha	Recreation
R 13909	41	Hunton Rd	DPI	0.3831ha	Recreation
R 13909	1	Hunton Road	DPI	1.2627ha	Recreation
R 48746	46	River	DPI	0.5120ha	Public Recreation
R 37318	42	River	DPI	0.1998ha	Public Recreation
R 14910	3	Wheeldon Road	DPI	0.0848ha	Church
R 22325	500	James Street	DPI	0.6628ha	Hall, Recreation
R 22324	19	Wheeldon Road	DPI	0.1559ha	Recreation
R 22323	13	Hunton Road	DPI	0.3093ha	Park, Recreation
R 16146	33	Taylor Street	DPI	0.1679ha	Church
R 45837	44	river	DPI	2.068ha	Conservation, Foreshore Protection, Recreation
R 43409	7814	river	DPI	0.0485ha	Public Recreation
R 46024	7972	river	Water & Rivers	0.2464ha	River Crossing
R 46024	7971	river	Water & Rivers	0.1882ha	River Crossing
R 45837	7996	river	DPI	4.1023ha	Conservation, Foreshore, Recreation
R 22720	8261	Riverside Road	DPI	0.3471ha	Recreation
R 22720	8262	Riverside Road	DPI	0.4399ha	Recreation
R 22720	8263	Riverside Road	DPI	3.7062ha	Recreation
1	UCL			0.1901ha	
2	UCL			22.964ha	
3	UCL			1.5035ha	
4	UCL			0.6247ha	
5	UCL			1.1053ha	
6	UCL 2		State of WA	0.0739ha	
7	UCL 6		State of WA	0.0345ha	
8	UCL			8.5742ha	
1	Closed Road			0.1470ha	
2	Closed Road			0.1521ha	
3	Closed Road			1.244ha	

## **4. PLANNING FRAMEWORK AND CONSIDERATION**

### **4.1 State Strategies and Policies**

This proposal accords with relevant State and Regional Strategic and Policy Documents, in particular:

- SPP 1 State Planning Framework Policy
- SPP 2 Environment and Natural Resources
- SPP 2.5 Agriculture and Rural Land Use Planning
- SPP 3 Urban Growth and Settlement
- DC 1.1 Subdivision of Land – General principles
- DC 3.4 Subdivision of Rural Land
- DC 3.7 Fire Planning
- Lower Great Southern Strategy (2007)

SPP1 provides the strategic framework and guiding principles for landuse planning in Western Australia. The primary aim is to provide for sustainable use and development of land. The Strategy identifies the five key principles of environment, community, economy, infrastructure and regional development which define and influence decision making. In recognition of the concentration of population between Lancelin and Albany and growth pressures in the south-west, the strategy confirms the need for careful management. SPP1 supports the growth of regional communities to achieve their social, environmental and economic goals. Co-ordination, high standards of development, availability of land and services are required to ensure regional communities area sustainable in the long term.

The objectives of SPP3 most relevant to this proposal include:

- build on existing communities with established local and regional economies;
- concentrate investment in the improvement of services and infrastructure and enhance the quality of life in those communities;
- Manage the growth and development of urban areas in response to the social and economic needs and in recognition of relevant climatic, environmental, heritage and community values and constraints;

- promote a sustainable and liveable neighbourhood form which reduces energy, water and travel demand;
- ensure safe and convenient access to employment and services;
- provide choice and affordability of housing;
- create an identifiable sense of place for each community, and
- Co-ordinate new development with the efficient, economic and timely provision of infrastructure and services.

The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan accords with and will assist in achieving the particular objectives contained in these Strategic Policies.

#### **4.2 Regional Planning Context**

The Lower Great Southern Strategy (LGSS) “sets out the strategic direction for planning in the study area for the next 20 to 30 years”. It provides “region-wide consistency for local governments when setting priorities for the area through their local planning strategies and schemes”. More specifically the LGSS aims to encourage development around existing nodal settlements and provides a presumption in favour of consolidating settlements. This represents an efficient use of resources such as land, infrastructure and energy and also assists in supporting social services. The LGSS identifies Kalgan as a Rural Village and nominates its place in a settlement hierarchy as part of an overall settlement strategy for the LGS region. The LGSS advocates that “for Rural Villages identified for expansion Local Governments need to prepare and have endorsed by the WAPC a townsite strategy and/or conceptual structure plan”. This Structure Plan fulfils that requirement. The LGSS states that “Rural Residential development should be consolidated and located close to existing settlements” and suggests that Rural Villages “will be assessed for their growth potential in the context of each Local Government’s local Planning Strategy.”

Kalgan is one of eighteen Rural Villages identified in Table 4 and Figure 13 of the LGSS. Relevant planning issues facing such rural settlements include:

- Aging infrastructure and cost of upgrades.
- Cost of extending infrastructure to support development.
- Availability of water and wastewater services.

- Issues relating to tenure, in particular Native Title claims.
- Maintenance of community assets.
- Loss of services and facilities.
- Impact of natural hazards such as bushfires.

One of the objectives contained in the LGSS is “ensure that identified settlements develop in a sustainable manner.” Specific actions listed within the section on ‘Sustainable settlements and community development’ include identifying sufficient land for town expansion in local planning strategies, preparation of conceptual structure plans and strengthening of existing towns and centres. In recognition of the lack of infrastructure the LGSS advocates the identification of “innovative approaches to supply country towns with water and sewerage services.”

The Objectives, Development Provisions and Performance Standards contained in the ‘Rural Village’ zone and the KRVSP address the servicing constraints and place a strong emphasis on achieving self-sustaining settlements and advocate self-reliance in regard to drainage management, water supplies, effluent disposal and other infrastructure needs.

The Rural Village zone and the KRVSP respond directly to the aims and recommendations contained in the Regional Strategy giving particular attention to servicing, consolidation and sustainability objectives.

#### **4.3 Local Planning**

The City of Albany Rural Planning Issues Review, 2002 noted that;

“With the increase in transportation cost, the re-emergence of demand for people choosing to live in smaller, more friendly communities and changes in technology allowing home based businesses to operate, the impact of isolation is greatly diminished. The same study concluded that the growth of rural townsites is “inevitable and desirable” and the existing rural townsites such as the Kalgan provide community focus and services for the surrounding rural countryside.

#### **4.3.1 Local Rural Strategy (1996)**

Part 10 of the endorsed Local Rural Strategy (1996) deals with Rural Townsite development. The following Policy is relevant to this proposal;

##### ***GP50 Improvement of Amenity and Townscape in Rural Townsites***

*In order to provide for the improvement of rural townsites in terms of their social and visual amenity, sense of community and attractiveness to the travelling public, Council will support the planned establishment of townscape improvements, community facilities, general stores, Arts/crafts outlets etc.*

The KRVSP accords with General Policy 50 and the associated Action 22 of the endorsed Local Rural Strategy.

#### **4.3.2 Albany Local Planning Strategy (2009)**

This proposal is consistent with the Albany Local Planning Strategy (ALPS) as endorsed by the City of Albany. Parts 6.2.4 and 8.3.6 of ALPS deal with Rural Townsites/Villages. As set out on page 102,

*“Rural townsites will expand as a result of development projects such as mining or tourism ventures. Their populations are also likely to rise through lifestyle settlement such as “sea change” and “tree change”, and more labour-intensive agricultural uses. The challenge will be to allow the operation of increased services while maintaining the character of these towns. The City proposes to include the existing towns in Rural Townsite zones in the LPS1 and undertake structure planning for each town. New proposals for remote settlements will be determined on a case-by-case basis according to sustainability principles.*

Although tourism, low-cost housing and the “sea change” trend have increased the sustainability of some rural communities, population has been lost through increasing farm sizes and labour costs and new agricultural practices such as large-scale tree farming. In some cases, this population loss has compromised the viability of voluntary organisations such as local bushfire brigades, sporting clubs and community groups.”

The ALPS also states that *“The planning and development of rural townsites need to be based on appropriate development options to maintain their function and the availability of infrastructure and community facilities”.*

As specified on page 135 of ALPS, *“these townsites are seen as becoming sustainable nodes offering a rural lifestyle based around an existing historical area.”* Further, *“The ALPS supports the retention of the existing rural townsites, such as Kalgan, as primary rural community focal point and settlement centres of a sufficient size (30 – 100 lots) to support a local store and community, sport and educational facilities”*. ALPS advocates Rural Village development for selected villages including Kalgan and recognises the opportunity for development.

Table 4 of ALPS lists the function of Kalgan as “Urban Residential / Rural Service Centre”. The growth scenario in Table 4 is *“Growth via urban lots staged as per Country Sewerage Policy. Min 1000m<sup>2</sup> – max 2000m<sup>2</sup>. Max townsite lots – 100”*. Although Kalgan is listed in ALPS as having Existing ‘urban’ lots and ‘compact’ form, there are only twenty nine (29) freehold lots within the 450m ped shed. Seventeen (17) of these lots are greater than 1ha and only twelve (12) are less than 1ha in area; ranging from approximately 3000sqm to 8200sqm. Notwithstanding the former Residential zoning (R20), the existing ‘form’ does not achieve a density equivalent to R2.5, and the smallest freehold lot (1 only less than 3000sqm) doesn’t achieve R5. It is hardly correct to suggest that this is a compact urban form; realistically the historic core is more akin to Special Residential and the surrounds Special Rural. Whilst some boundary adjustments and rationalisation of former road reserves has occurred in Kalgan, the scale and rate of subdivision is very low. Only limited development had occurred in the village and the growth rate has been slow. The level of servicing is low (no mains water or sewer, and presently no primary school) and no significant new infrastructure has been provided.

In recognition of the limitations in infrastructure provided to rural villages, particularly potable water, one of the specific actions contained in ALPS is

*“Investigate and implement the creation of alternative potable water supplies such as rain water tanks, bores and dams, particularly for Rural Residential areas and rural townsites that too distant from uneconomic or unsustainable connection existing Water Corporation infrastructure.”*

To this end, it is proposed to introduce controls requiring rain water tanks and a specified minimum roof area per development/lot. The roof area and tank size are based on current acceptable standards, estimated daily household water usage and local rainfall figures, with allowance for drying climate.

The KRVSP will assist in achieving various Strategic Objectives set out in ALPS, most notably those in relation to Settlement Direction, Consolidation, Rural Living, Rural Townsites and Structure Plans.

#### **4.3.3 Town Planning Scheme No.3**

Amendment 290 introduces the 'Rural Village' zone into Town Planning Scheme No.3 and requires the preparation of a Structure Plan to guide future development and enable subdivision. The discrepancies between cadastral, zoning and townsite boundaries have been addressed through the combination of rezoning and preparation of the KRVSP. The Scheme provides for subdivision and development in accordance with Structure Plan.

Sustainability and self-reliance are fundamental principles of the new 'Rural Village' zone, as reflected in the proposed zone Objectives and Scheme Provisions. Sustainability is a key criterion which will need to be fully evaluated in the subsequent preparation of individual townsite Structure Plans.

## **5. COMMUNITY**

Kalgan Rural Village is a small community served by a number of active community groups including the Kalgan Settlers Association, Kalgan River Conservation Community Group and Bush Fire Brigade.

The townsite and hinterland accommodate a variety of activities and uses including agriculture (livestock grazing, mixed cropping), animal husbandry (stud farms, alpacas, and stables), plantation tree farms, viticulture, orchards, aquaculture, tourist related enterprises and short stay accommodation, cafe and limited retail gravel and sand extraction, rural contracting services and rural living..

Due to the visual amenity of the area and provision of tourist related facilities the area is an important tourist destination in its own right. Previously the area has supported, light manufacturing, a restaurant, bakery, fruit growing and horticulture.

A small local hall constructed in 1912, and Local Bushfire Brigade Fire Station currently services the study area, both are situated on Reserve No 22325. The hall is of timber frame construction with corrugated iron as wall and roof cladding.

Though in only fair condition, recent local interest in the facility, which is listed on the City of Albany Municipal Register Category B, has led to the preparation of a conservation plan for the building. It would appear that there is strong local support for restoration of the facility to a standard where it would be suitable for community use and to fulfil its original role as a focal point to the local community. Reserve 15658 (Lot 43) on the northern side of South Coast Highway is reserved for Parks and Recreation and was previously utilised as playing fields. The reserve has fallen into disuse and the remnant vegetation has regenerated. The former cricket oval is barely recognisable.

## **5.1 Population**

The study area contains 54 residential and rural living lots, 40 of which have dwellings constructed. Based on an average occupancy rate of 2.5 persons per dwelling, the estimated population of the study area is 100 persons.

Reliable demographic information is not available for the study area which extends across Bureau of Statistics collector district boundaries. Dwelling construction and low vacancy rates, coupled with anecdotal information and observation suggest very moderate population growth.

The local community comprises a mix household types; predominantly families and couples, across a range of ages and vocational activities.

## **5.2 Heritage**

The rich heritage of the Kalgan area is of local, state and national importance. The Noongar sites adjacent to the Kalgan Hall, the exploration of the area by French navigator Nicholas Baudin in 1803 and the subsequent settlement of the area by Europeans all contribute to the significance of the area.

The registered Heritage Sites within the Study are listed in the following Table. Information is taken from advice provided by relevant agencies and research of Department of Indigenous Affairs Register of Heritage Sites, WA Heritage Council Register and City of Albany Municipal Heritage Inventory. The location of the Heritage Sites is shown on the Constraints and Opportunities Plan.

HERITAGE PLACE/SITE	LOCATION	DIA site ID/No.	HERITAGE COUNCIL No/ID	COA Ref. No..	MHI CATEGORY
Kalgan Hall	Reserve 22325 Lot 500 Wheeldon Rd/James St		00088	A65836	B
Artefacts Scatter	Hall Site & surrounds (former James St)	S00616 5523	-	A65836	A
Fishtraps	Kalgan River - 500m south of Hall	-	15580	S00400	A
Maitland	Lot 24 Hassell Hwy/6 Wheeldon Rd	-	15591	A3858	B
Douglas House (Myola)	Lot 1 (100) Riverside Rd, Kalgan	-	16628	-	
Kalgan River Bridge – Old	Wheeldon Rd (Old alignment of South Coast Hwy/Cape Riche Rd)	-	16090	-	
Kalgan River Bridge – New	Sth Coast Hwy	-	11721	-	
Ship Building Sites Kalgan & King Rivers	Kalgan River (west of Lot 100 Riverside Rd)	-	-	-	M Maritime Sites List (pg 16)

### 5.2.1 Indigenous Heritage

Traditionally river and estuarine environments were important food sites in Aboriginal culture. As stated in ALPS “it is estimated that the Albany region was home to indigenous people up to 19,000 years before European settlement”. The oldest evidence of habitation in the area comes from an area adjacent to the Kalgan Hall (DIA, Site ID 5523, Site Number S00616) where an archaeological investigation in 1978 revealed material from a campsite over 18,850 years old. This “Artefacts/Scatter is on the permanent register.

The Department of Indigenous Affairs Register of Aboriginal Sites also contains an entry relating to fish traps to the south of the Upper Kalgan Bridge (DIA Site ID 5746). The ford and a number of graves, including one believed to be that of Mokare’s brother Nakina, are also of significance. These and other sites of local cultural significance within the vicinity, but outside the study area, are described in greater detail in ‘Kinjarling’ The Place of Rain, The City of Albany and Department of Indigenous Affairs Aboriginal Heritage Survey. The Heritage Survey recommends that any works in the area should be subject to community consultation and Section 18 consent.

Noongar use of the river and its environs has continued post European settlement, until the present day where the river is used as a fishing location by both Noongar and Wadjella (non-Aboriginal) people.

### **5.2.2 European Heritage**

The known non-indigenous history of the area dates back to 1803, with the arrival of the French explorer Nicholas Baudin, in February of that year, when he named the river flowing into the Northern end of Oyster Harbour 'Riviere des Francaises'. He is considered to be the first European to explore the Kalgan River.

Baudin was followed by French Commander Dumont D'Urvill, who arrived in October 1826 aboard the Astrolabe and explored the Kalgan River. Following the arrival of the Brig Amity later that year, and the establishment of the NSW Garrison at Frederickstown, Lockyer commenced the English exploration of the River. Captain Joseph Wakefield, the successor to Lockyer as commander of the settlement, charted and mapped the Kalgan River in June 1828.

Settlement of the Kalgan area commenced soon after the establishment of Frederickstown on the shores of Princess Royal Harbour. The first leasehold land was granted to George Cheyne in 1831.

By 1837 the townsite, Wyndham, was designated at what is now Kalgan. The surveyed boundary of the original townsite covered more than 1500ha and extended south of Riverside Rd and north of the recreation ground. This is approximately the extent of current Study Area.

At the time, Governor Stirling considered this as a possible alternative to siting the new settlement at Frederickstown on Princess Royal Harbour. That idea was subsequently dropped, Frederickstown was renamed Albany and it was selected ahead of Wyndham (Kalgan) for settlement and development.

The first freehold land of 866 acres on the eastern side of the Kalgan near Elbow Island was purchased by Digory Geake, the first Government Auctioneer in Albany, and the owner of Geake's Albany Hotel (on the site of the Old Gaol'). John Lawrence Morley, the Assistant Government Commissariat Office and Pilot, owned land near the mouth of the Kalgan. This was later exchanged for another property near present day Kendenup.

Following a visit of Governor Stirling to England in 1832-4, a group of Quakers, the 'social emigrants' were negotiating to buy the Wyndham site, though this did not eventuate.

In 1835, Captain Thomas Lyell Symers, trader, formerly of the East India Company, purchased land on the Kalgan near to where the Taylor's Candyup property was to be. He began to build a 50 ton schooner on the Kalgan intending to use Albany as a trading base. His wife, Mary and her brother H E Johnstone developed the property. In 1837 Patrick Taylor purchased a block on the eastern bank of the lower Kalgan where he established his Candyup property.

There are several buildings and sites of Heritage significance within the study area. Those listed on the Heritage Council Register include the Kalgan Hall (Upper), Maitland House, Douglas House, both the Old and New Kalgan River Bridges and the Fish traps. Both the Hall and Maitland are on the City of Albany Interim Municipal Heritage Inventory (MHI); listed under Category B. The Aboriginal Archaeological site at the Hall and the Fish traps are both Management Category A under the City's MHI.

Several other buildings, the remnant orchards and agricultural landscape, though not included on the Heritage Council Register or the Municipal Heritage Inventory, contribute to the areas strong sense of place.

## **6. ECONOMIC BASE**

Agriculture, timber production and boat building were the income source for the first settlers, followed after the turn of the century by Fruit production and tourism. The availability of suitable timber led to several vessels been constructed on the banks of the Kalgan River, including the 70 ton schooner 'Fairy'. Construction of this vessel commenced in the mid 1840's, with the timber cut from Spencers and Cheyne's land. The vessel was constructed above Elbow island on Lot 4 owned by E Spencer. The site of the building of the Fairy was included in an 1852 survey of the Kalgan by P Chauncey, with a number of saw pits used in the provision of timber for shipbuilding reputed to exist nearby (adjacent to the site of the Hill Family Jetty). Upon near completion, in June 1850, the vessel was taken down to Princess Royal Harbour. However, following a dispute with his two partners (James Dunn and John Thomas, the ship was never completed and was left to rot at the eastern end of Harbour.

The schooner Chance was constructed by Solomon Cook, in 1842, an American shipwright who had deserted an American Whaler two years earlier. This boat was later sold to the whaler Thomas Sherratt. Other vessels of note constructed on the River were the Cartaburup, the Margaret and possibly the Vulcan. Several lighters and other small vessels were also constructed.

The development of mixed agriculture grew throughout the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries supplying produce to a ready market at Albany and further afield. In the closing years of the 19<sup>th</sup> century fruit growing commenced. Pioneered by the Douglas family this industry rapidly expanded throughout the early 20<sup>th</sup> century and continued up until the 1980's. Remnants of the orchards are still visible in the area.

The Kalgan also began to develop as an important tourist destination, and by the 1910-15 period was promoted in the brochure 'Alluring Albany'. Tour boats, including the Silver Star operated cruises on the River to destinations such as Powell's Strawberry Garden.

The Kalgan was once a thriving fruit growing area and has, in more recent times, supported a diverse range of economic activities such as light manufacturing, contracting, tourist associated ventures, bakery and bookstore, and agricultural activity including viticulture, animal husbandry (horse and cattle studs, alpacas, beef cattle and sheep) aquaculture and horticulture. Based on land uses across the study area, observations would indicate that income is currently derived from agriculture, tourism, raw materials extraction and contracting.

The Great Southern region's economy is largely based on the agricultural production of wool, grain and livestock (worth in excess of \$810 million in 2003/04). However, primary production enterprises such as vineyards, horticultural crops and timber plantations have been established, and concerted efforts are being made to value add and diversify. The region has a growing reputation for cool climate premium wine production. These trends are evident in the study area.

The LGSS (p41) notes there has been considerable diversification of agricultural production in recent years, with viticulture being the most prominent, and crops such as cut flowers and berries also being produced in greater volumes. The capital required to establish these activities and the cost of acquiring large farms can be prohibitive, particularly if only parts of broadacre farms are suitable for more intensive production.

It is, therefore, important that when preparing local planning strategies and schemes, local governments consider opportunities for diversification and further subdivision in areas where the land is suitable for more intensive agricultural pursuits and adequate water supplies are available.

The existing small scale sand and gravel mining activities within the study area represent an important contribution to the local economy. These Raw Materials are used in the construction industry and the activity provides employment opportunities.

The LGSS recognises that mineral resources and the supply of basic raw materials to the agricultural, construction and mining industries are important contributors to economic development in the region. The Strategy aims to maximise opportunities to enable mineral exploration and extraction in accordance with acceptable environmental standards.

Prime extraction sites and existing mining operations should be identified and protected through land use planning. Notably, the LGSS states “Local planning strategies should identify known deposits on private property or Crown land and retain an agriculture zone in local planning schemes to allow for exploration or extraction, where this is deemed environmentally acceptable.”

Within the Study area gravel occurs on the higher hills and remnants of the old erosion surfaces. Sand occurs as thicker sheets on some valley slopes, particularly in the north west in the soil type nominated as Deep Sand. The gravel resource is predominantly used for road construction sub-bases. The associated laterite duricrust is not normally crushed for construction materials but this may change in the future and represents an opportunity to rework some of the old gravel pits and therefore minimise the area required for gravel extraction.

Although agriculture and primary production account for almost 45% of the region’s economic wealth this sector employs less than 20% of the workforce within the Region. This sector also experienced the largest decline, dropping from 19% in 1996 to 16.7% in 2001. Limited opportunities exist for employment at a local level. Declining levels of employment within the agricultural sector and a general down-turn in agriculture mean the majority of employment opportunities for Kalgan residents will be in the City. In the absence of major employment generators within the manufacturing sector, and in accordance with current trends, most jobs are likely to be within in the retail and service sectors.

The privately owned Upper Kalgan Tearooms provide milk, bread papers and other consumables to both travellers and the local community.

Although currently in a rundown state, the owner is understood to be considering the redevelopment of the site. It is strategically located on an important tourist and transport route.

The LGSS (p63) recognises that Heritage Places, historical sites and Aboriginal culture are an attraction in the region and there is significant potential for tourism in the future. To realise the potential of cultural tourism and ecotourism, informative, attractive, site-specific interpretive material needs to be developed. Given the cultural significance of Kalgan (both Indigenous and European) and the richness of the Heritage sites, there are considerable opportunities for cultural tourism.

## **7. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS**

A land capability and geotechnical analysis of the Study Area was undertaken by Land Assessment Pty Ltd in July/Aug 2006 and January 2007. The Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment document prepared in 2008 formed an Appendix to the Report for Amendment 290 to TPS3. Among the modifications required by the Minister were various minor updates to the text and Figure 5 of the LCaGA. For the sake of completeness and consistency, the 2010 revised version of the Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment (LCaGA) accompanies this Structure Plan. See Appendix A.

The field work involved extensive land surveys and included 22 test holes (soil pits excavated using a backhoe) and supplementary hand auger holes. The soil test hole sites were selected to test the least capable ground for development, to maximise the knowledge gained. Ground upslope or on better soils such as gravels were obviously suitable for development. This better ground was walked and mapped using some hand auger holes sunk as necessary to confirm the soil type or provide additional information as necessary. Refer Landform Research Figure 3 and Appendix 2 in the LCaGA for test hole sites, regolith and hydrological logs.

Access was not available to all lots for testing, but this did not significantly affect the soil study. The results have been extrapolated across the study area; detailed site testing and vegetation surveys on individual properties not previously assessed will be warranted in some instances. The resultant report and mapping includes relevant information on soils, geology, vegetation, hydrology and land capability. The spatial scale of the mapping and the level of detail are appropriate for this Structure Plan. Key elements of the site assessment are summarised below and depicted in Landform Research Figure 7 of the LCaGA.

### **7.1 Geology and Geomorphology**

The locality is based on an undulating land surface centred on the Kalgan Valley which is formed on an undulating weathered Archaean granite basement. A palaeovalley was formed prior to the Eocene. The valley and land surface was then flooded as a result of downwarping and the sea flooded in allowing the deposition of the deep silts of the Plantagenet group. With the retreat of the sea, the Eocene sediments were exposed to the atmosphere and the area experienced the development of a deep weathering profile. This profile developed on the relatively flat Plantagenet Group and resulted in the development of laterite and gravel. Cutting down of the old sediments and weathering profile resulted in the formation of the current Kalgan River channel, which cut down to granite basement by the removal of the overlying silts in the valley.

On the ridges at elevations of 40 to 50 metres AHD, the laterite gravel and duricrust protected the sediments and led to the retention of the old erosion sediments on the upper slopes and higher ground. However in the gently sloping valley of the Kalgan River the river and its tributaries now flow across the degraded soft Plantagenet sediments, which in several localised places has been cut to granite basement.

Colluvial and alluvial movement of the fine sands shed from the eroding sediments were deposited in the valley floor forming deep fine sands.

## 7.2 Soils & Landform

The soils of the study area are predominantly sand over silts and silty clay duplex in the lower elevations, with the clay subsoils forming loams on the mid slopes and gravel and duricrust and gravel on the ridges around the perimeter of the site. Soils through the centre and lower elevations are silty sands over silty loams and clays with some alluvial silts. The key soil types shown in Landform Research Figure 3 and are listed in Table 1.

**Table 1 Soil Types**

RL	Brown Rocky Loam	Brown loam over yellow brown loam and granite saprolite. May have minor band of gravel from 100 to 400mm. Associated with granite basement outcrop.
BL	Brown Loam	Dark brown loam over yellow loam clay subsoils developed on sloping granite and colluvium based subsoils
GD	Gravel and Duricrust	Yellow brown gravel over duricrust at 200 - 1 200 mm over silts of the Plantagenet Group. Occupies ridge tops.
G	Gravel	Yellow brown gravel to 500 mm over yellow silty clay. Developed on silts of the Plantagenet Group. Upper valley slopes.
S/S T	Sand over Silty Clay	Grey sand or grey brown sand over yellow silty clay at 500 mm. Developed on silts of the Plantagenet Group on the gentle lower valley slopes. Some slopes are subject to surface seepages and perched water tables in winter
S	Deep Sand	Grey silty sand over deep white silty sand formed by redistribution of the sand by colluvial and alluvial processes. Occupies lower valley slopes of sand shed from upslope.
S/ G	Sand over Gravel	Grey silty sand over cream or brown silty sand at 200 - 500 mm over yellow silt or silty sand, mottled in places or brown at depths in excess of 1000 mm. Located on the mid valley slopes where sand has been sheeted across older gravel soils.
A/ ST	Alluvial Silts	Low lying, leached white, or brown sand overlying loam and clay subsoils of colluvial to alluvial origin. In some locations the loam subsoils are exposed. Wet in winter with surface water common following heavy rainfall events.

The soil properties and associated management issues for the subject land are examined in detail in the Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment (LCaGA). The findings and recommendations have been used to inform this Structure Plan. Key issues are summarised in Table 2 and discuss below.

**Table 2 Soil Properties**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Soil Susceptibility</b>	<b>Soils Potentially Requiring Management</b>
<b>Water Repellence</b>	Water repellence is the uneven or non wetting characteristic of a soil. This commonly occurs in dry situations and more commonly affects soils that contain less clay such as sands. It may lead to greater surface runoff in summer, resulting in lower soil moisture and reduced crop growth in winter.	Minor in surface sands, but with the rainfall patterns the sands are generally not non wetting	No issues for development
<b>Soil Compaction</b>	Soil compaction results from tractor and machinery movements compacting soils and reducing aggregates. It leads to reduced root penetration and reduced water infiltration. Compaction hard pans commonly form. Loamy sands are the most susceptible.	The soils on site have low potential for traffic compaction.	No issues for development
<b>Dispersible Soils</b>	Soils containing sodium in the clay content can disperse when wet, leading to soil erosion and subsoil tunnel formation.	No evidence of soil dispersion.	No issues for development
<b>Wind Erosion</b>	Wind erosion can impact on sands and loose soil when inadequate soil cover is retained. Duplex and sandy soils are at high risk. The worst times are prior to the winter rains.	The sandy soils are more susceptible but on this site, with the rainfall pattern, plant growth rates and vegetation cover there are no issues.	No issues for development
<b>Water Erosion</b>	Water erosion can occur in susceptible soils which have inadequate soil cover, steeper slopes, higher sand content and dispersibility.	Slopes are gentle to moderate. Most soils are relatively resistant because of their loam nature and vegetation cover. However the steeper slopes dropping to the river are more susceptible where vegetation cover has been removed.	Minimal.  <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk in LCaGA</i>

<b>Soil Acidity</b>	Soil acidity depends on a number of factors such as the amount of calcareous material within the soil, the crops grown, fertiliser usage and the proportion of clay. Soils that are too acidic can allow elements such as metals, including aluminium, to dissolve and become toxic.	The soils are acidic There is potential for soils to become more acidic through the use of nitrogenous fertiliser and the growth of legumes. PH measurements show general readings of 5.0 – 6.5 with one reading of pH 4.5.	Sand over Silty Clay and the Alluvial Silts have the most potential for acidic conditions.  <i>See 6.6 Acid Sulfate Risk in LCaGA</i>
<b>Salinity</b>	Salinity is the proportion of salt in a soil. Often mildly saline soil moisture is concentrated on the surface through evaporation, leading to an inability to support crops and plant growth. Normally worse where ancient soils and laterite profiles are present.	There is little evidence of salinity with all water being fresh to relatively fresh.	No issues for development
<b>Rooting Depth</b>	The depth roots can penetrate depends on texture changes in the soil such as duplex soils, the proximity of bedrock, stone in the soil, hard clay layers and soil compaction.	The soils are sandy with underlying loam clay subsoils, or gravelly and loamy. The only issues are the minor areas of granite basement and laterite duricrust.	Duricrust and rock limit root penetration but do not impact significantly on development capability. The area with granite outcrop is minimal in the central south
<b>Soil Moisture Storage</b>	The ability of a soil to retain water determines the potential for crop growth and the amount of rainfall and irrigation required.	The local rainfall patterns ensure adequate soil moisture under most conditions.	With rainfall and evaporation patterns there are no issues.
<b>Water Logging</b>	Water can lay on the surface, clogging the pores in the soil. This reduces soil oxygen leading to loss of nitrogen and reduced crop growth	Significant areas are subject to winter waterlogging. These are mainly on the lower slopes and are related to the sands over a less permeable subsoil or sands with inadequate drainage.	Sand over Silty Clay, Alluvial Silts  <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk in LCaGA by Landform</i>
<b>Soil Workability</b>	Workability is the ease that the soil can be cultivated. Waterlogging, the presence of stone and slope can all impact on the ease of cultivation.	The soils generally are highly workable, apart from areas of granite basement rock and shallow duricrust.	Shallow duricrust and basement outcrop is limiting.

### 7.3 Geotechnical Factors, Risk and Management

The geotechnical factors relate to the capability of the site for development. As cited in the LCaGA, with such large lots, and the continued use of the land for rural living with some diversification, the necessity for geotechnical issues to be addressed is minimal. However in the interests of completeness the geotechnical aspects and associated management issues for the subject land are examined in detail in the Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment (LCaGA). Relevant findings where potential issues may require management are listed in Table 3. The Structure Plan addresses and responds to these issues accordingly.

**Table 3 Summary of Geotechnical Properties for Development**

Property	Description	Soil Susceptibility	Soils Potentially Requiring Management
<b>Foundation Stability</b>	Foundation stability is related to the ability of a soil to compact and remain stable. Silica sands are best for this. Sloping clay soils, soils loaded with water, or expanding clay, will all lower the stability. Sometimes it is not always obvious what can happen under exceptional conditions.	Generally good foundation conditions occur on the sandy soils. The ridge soils are gravelly with good foundation stability, and the wet soils tend to be more sandy which does not decrease their stability rating substantially.	No special requirements apart from those normally required for footings for dwellings in most areas. The Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay have the lowest capability but this is still moderate to high  <i>See 6.1 Foundation Stability</i>
<b>Landslip Risk</b>	Steep soils that are loaded with water and have the slopes changed or vegetation removed are all at greater risk of soil creep and landslip. Assessed to Australian Geomechanics Journal March 2000 ( <i>Landslide Risk Management</i> ).	No particular instability on the gently sloping soils. There are some steeper slopes, but these will normally be excluded from development for other reasons such as the banks of the Kalgan River	No special requirements apart from those normally required for footings for dwellings in most areas.  <i>See 6.5 Landslip Risk</i>
<b>Ease Of Excavation</b>	The presence of basement rock, shallow groundwater, steep slopes or hard clay can all restrict excavation.	High apart from locations on shallow duricrust which are vegetated and less likely to be used for dwellings. The areas of granite outcrop are small	Generally high across the whole site.
<b>Compaction Ability</b>	Some soils such as quartz sands are easier to compact when using cut and fill. Others such as calcareous sands and hard clays can be difficult to compact.	Sandy soils are easy to compact. Other soils such as the gravels carry no particular requirements.	No special requirements apart from clay based winter wet soils.  <i>See 6.1 Foundation Stability</i>

<b>Expansive Soils</b>	Some clays such as smectites are expansive and can swell when wet and shrink when dry, therefore impacting on developments.	No expansive soils were noticed.	Only likely to occur in clay based winter wet soils which are not generally present.
<b>Water Logging - Inundation</b>	Soils that become waterlogged can impact on dwellings through capillary action.	The main waterlogging and perched temporary winter wet areas are associated with sand over silty clay or alluvial silts which is level and slowly drained.	Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay.  <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk</i>
<b>Flood Risk</b>	Soils that are subject to flooding from storm events and watercourses are at risk. Sometimes it is not always obvious what can happen under exceptional conditions.	Flood risk only occurs on drainage lines which are deeply incised.	Restricted to a small area upstream on the Kalgan River. See Figure 5.  See Figure 3. <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk</i>
<b>Depth to Impermeable Clay</b>	A minimum of 1.2 metres of free draining soil under the base of waste water disposal areas	There are no impermeable clays. The winter wet soils result from reduced subsoil permeability rather than impermeable clays.	Not generally present.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal</i>
<b>Depth to the Water Table</b>	The depth to the water table must be a minimum of > 1.8 metres for conventional septic systems and >0.5 metres for alternative waste water units.	Winter wet and waterlogged areas occur in the Sand over silty Clay and Alluvial Silts due to the permeable and porous upper soil horizons filling with water in winter with reduced subsurface drainage.	Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal and Plan Constraints Map</i>
<b>Phosphate Retention</b>	Phosphate is retained on sesqui-oxides, clays and calcareous particles. Soils such as white sands that do not retain water or clays, do not allow water to penetrate and will not adsorb phosphate.	Phosphate retention levels are high in the gravel soils and soils with silty clay subsoils.	Winter wet areas may have reduced retention rates if water flows off site quickly.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal, and 7.7 Nutrient Management</i>
<b>Removal of Nitrogen</b>	Moist and wet soils with reduced oxygen levels can lead to nitrogen losses through denitrification. Soils such as white sands that do not retain water, or clays that do not allow water to penetrate, may not allow sufficient time for denitrification.	All soils have sufficient capability for denitrification to occur.	Not significant  <i>See 7.6 Nutrient Management</i>

<b>Microbial Purification</b>	Soil microbes require a minimum of 5 metres of sandy soil or less (down to 1 metre) for soils of lower permeability such as loams. The longer a soil retains waste water the better the microbial purification. Clays may not be permeable enough for waste water to penetrate the soils.	All soils have sufficient area and capability for this away from the wetter areas where rapid runoff may reduce purification ability.	Avoid wet areas. Use nutrient adsorbing waste water systems as appropriate.  <i>See 7.6 Nutrient Management</i>
<b>Permeability</b>	Soil permeability affects the ability to accept waste water or the ability to retain waste water long enough for adequate treatment. Soils that are too permeable, such as white sands, or clays that are impermeable, are at risk.	The sandy soil horizons and gravel – loams are permeable with reduced permeability in the underlying silty clay soil horizons	Waste water disposal systems can be selected and installed to overcome any short comings.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal</i>
<b>Acid Sulfate</b>	Acid conditions can be formed when soils containing pyrite are exposed to the air, allowing sulphuric acid to be formed. The soils most at risk are normally saline/estuarine soils, grey soils, peat and some organoferricretes.	Minor evidence of indicators of acid sulfate, based on site and geological mapping in most areas. Only one soils test hole in the Alluvial Silts encountered “suspicious” soil horizons, but this area will be filled rather than drained or dewatered.	Fill rather than dewatering and drainage can manage any potential risk in “suspicious” areas.  <i>See 6.6 Acid Sulfate Risk</i>

#### 7.4 Hydrology, Drainage and Water Management

In accordance with the principles of better urban water management, the Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan has been prepared taking account of the following Stormwater Management Objectives:

- Maintaining the on-site and offsite water balance;
- Protect water quality;
- Prevent or minimise nutrient export and pollutant inputs to water bodies;
- Preserve or rehabilitate native vegetation and natural water bodies;
- Prevent flooding and property damage;
- Minimise runoff;
- Maximise local infiltration;
- Protection of public health;
- Promote long term economic viability;

- Use natural drainage features; and
- Integrate stormwater treatment into the landscape.

In general, water management depends on the landforms, types of development, land uses, geology and soils, all of which can affect water bodies and the potential for soils to erode. At the Structure Plan or landscape scale, water management is an assessment of the strategic and on site issues, in particular the potential for these to impact on subdivision or development. This strategic level site assessment and analysis mainly relates to the early identification of any limitations or opportunities that relate to the management of water. The strategic water management considerations set the framework and overall approach to water management for the Kalgan Rural Village. These matters will be incorporated into the subsequent design and addressed in the detailed planning, rather than calculated engineering solutions which will be developed through the process of subdivision approval. The Structure Plan encompasses an area of almost 300ha. Proposed lot sizes range from 1000sqm in the historic village core and community node to 2000 - 5000sqm through to in excess of 2ha, based on site characteristics, capability, vegetation, fire safety and tenure.

Given the extent of the study area and the range of lot sizes proposed for the Kalgan Rural village, there is also an opportunity for the preparation of more detailed urban water management plans at sub-precinct level prior to or at the subdivision stage, to suit scale, intensity and timing of development.

Water management issues are addressed in detail in parts 2.5, 3, 6.2, 6.3 7.5, 7.7, 7.8 7.9 and 8 of the LCaGA. In particular soil properties, geotechnical factors and associated management issues in relation to water erosion, salinity, water logging, inundation, flood risk, depth to water table, phosphate retention, removal of nitrogen and permeability have been assessed, as set out in Tables 2 and 3 (above). Further, the following sections of this report summarise and discuss stormwater, drainage and water management, flooding, groundwater and water availability.

The information and recommendations contained in the LCaGA and other relevant guidelines have been used to inform the Structure Plan. The road layout, trails network, lot density, nomination of preferred land uses, establishment of conservation corridors and identification of development exclusion areas have been developed in response to the opportunities, constraints and site characteristics.

Water Management is addressed in conjunction with these other management issues. The design achieves the relevant objectives; in particular water management to achieve the natural flow of discharge at pre-development levels and protection and enhancement of the water resources.

#### **7.4.1 Surface Water**

In general the surface water runs off from the saturated areas of Sand over Silty Clay soils and areas where seepages occur and then runs along creeks to the Kalgan River. Minor drainage has been cut in the central south to drain flat Alluvial Silts.

The Kalgan River is estuarine in the southern portion of the study area to a granite rock bar at the Upper Kalgan townsite. Upstream from there the river is non-tidal. The rock bar prevents estuarine water from moving upstream but also impedes flood flows of water, causing the flood waters to build up upstream of the Upper Kalgan Bridge.

The valley of the Kalgan River is generally deeply incised and as the water builds up in a flood it fills the incised valley upstream of the townsite. The affected areas are very small and are shown in Landform Research Figure 5 and were mapped from geomorphological evidence and discussions with local people including landholders.

The flood elevations and extent were for the large flood in early 2006 when a 1: 100 year event occurred. Downstream of the rock bar the river does not flood because the width of the channel is greater and the river outlets to Oyster Harbour.

Groundwater was tested using a portable conductivity meter and converted to mg/L salt. The salinity was measured in August 2006 and showed the surface water flows to be 935 to 2585 mg/L. Potable water is less than 990 mg/L and stock water up to 9000 mg/L. The water quality of dams is normally fresher as indicated by the dam in the north west corner with a salinity of 385 mg/L which is fresh. The water is therefore suitable for stock and some irrigation, but is not generally suitable as a potable water source. In summer the water can be expected to be similar or slightly higher in salt concentration due to reduced runoff.

#### **7.4.2 Drainage and Water Management**

The LCaGA recognises that drainage relates to the water levels in summer and winter, the elevation of perched or regional water tables, the type of soils, underlying geology and hydrology, natural and potential drainage of a site. Poor drainage can result in waterlogged soils and may impact on foundation stability. Soil moisture can also result in capillary action which can impact on structures.

The majority of the site is well drained apart from the central area and lower slopes, where winter wet conditions occur in the Sand over Silty Clay and Alluvial Silt soils.

The Sand over Silty Clay soils have upper sand horizons that are permeable with reduced permeability in the silty clay subsoils. These soils therefore have a tendency for the upper soil horizons to fill with water because of reduced subsoil permeability and slow lateral subsurface water flows resulting from the fine grainsize.

In turn this leads to some winter wet areas, seepages and waterlogging. Cut-off drains normally in the form of road drains can be used to reduce the soils moisture. Some of these areas are covered by remnant vegetation and may not be developed.

The Alluvial Silts are winter wet because they are lower lying and flat, with reduced surface water and lateral subsurface soil flows. In the past these have been partially drained by the construction of small drains. The large scale drainage of these areas is not recommended without additional soils testing on any potential impacts of dewatering. It is preferable, where possible, to use fill to raise the development areas on these soils.

There are areas where further testing is recommended before drainage is implemented, as shown on Landform Research Figure 5 of the LCaGA (Refer Appendix A), and are related to the small potential for increases in soils acidity from reducing conditions in the some upper soil horizons.

Winter wet conditions occur through the centre of Lot 1, See LCaGA Landform Research Figure 7. As recommended these areas are to be excluded from development unless filled. Further, any lots located within the central area are to be large enough to include ridges on which building envelopes can be located.

An effective way to aid and manage drainage is to encourage the use of rainwater collection and use for a potable supply or garden watering, and to encourage the disposal of stormwater on each lot through soak wells located in sand fill areas. The use of rainwater tends to reduce the overall water loading and the soakwells increase the soakage areas and spread infiltration across the Development Area.

This can be further helped by the use of detention and infiltration basins accepting all stormwater from any kerbed roads or roads using defined edge drainage. Swale drains that include infiltration devices and do not result in surface water flows will not require such basins.

On sloping land there may need to be slowing devices, and where possible periodic soakage devices such as a series of soak wells down slope with overflows exiting down slope.

### **7.4.3 Flooding**

Flooding relates to the potential of a watercourse to flood a particular area. An area susceptible to flooding can be subject to the flood flow or may lie in a flood fringe. Construction should not impede a flood flow and normally structures are not to be placed in the floodway.

The flood fringe is not subject to the same erosive forces as the floodway and structures may be located in the flood fringe provided they do not increase the elevation of the flood. Normally a 500 mm separation is required between the 1 : 100 year flood level and any floor elevation.

A 1 : 100 year flood occurred in early 2006, a few months prior to the site inspection. Discussions with local residents and landholders were used to determine the flood paths.

The major creeks and rivers on the site are deeply incised by some 3 to 7 metres with sloping valley sides of steep incisions. The watercourse below natural land surface contains the normal flows and flood flow.

The Kalgan River is estuarine in the southern portion of the study area to a granite rock bar at the Kalgan settlement. Upstream from there the river is fresh.

The rock bar impedes flood flows of water, causing the flood to build up upstream. The valley of the Kalgan River is generally deeply incised and as the water builds up in a flood it fills the base of the incised channel upstream of the townsite. The affected areas are shown in Figure 5 and are restricted to one small area in the central north of the planning precinct.

Downstream of the rock bar the water does not flood because the width of the channel is greater and the outlets to Oyster Harbour.

The only areas at risk of flooding are immediately adjacent to the watercourses as shown in Figure 5. The majority of this is Crown land and is within existing foreshore reserves. The only freehold land at risk of flooding is the eastern portion of Lot 3486, adjacent to the Recreation Reserve (former oval and cricket pitch) north of the townsite.

#### **7.4.4 Groundwater**

Groundwater is normally at shallow depth or perched on the lower slopes with the depth increasing upslope. Water is supplied from bores and dams. The quality of the water depends on whether the wet areas are clay based, with no seepages, compared to dams with continuous seepages which are the freshest. Water draining areas containing laterite remnants are normally slightly higher in salt content.

#### **7.4.5 Water Availability**

The water on site has traditionally been supplied from bores and dams. With the rainfall, relatively low evaporation and sandy soils overlying more silty and clay rich subsoils, there has not normally been a water shortage because of the reduced need to irrigate. The surface water supply on site has therefore been able to satisfy the demands placed on it. There are only low demands for irrigation today because of the relatively limited extent of horticultural activity.

Water quality is normally suitable for irrigation of trees and orchards but is not always potable, particularly in the surface water. Water from dams and bores can continue to be available.

Domestic supply of water can also be obtained from roof catchments. Normally each dwelling on rural residential properties will also have a garage/large shed which could be used to increase supply.

Based on historic rainfall figures for Kalgan, a minimum storage of 60kl capacity would be required to supply 450lt of water per day with 98% reliability. Typically a 90 - 120 kl tank is recommended for areas such as this without scheme water.

With an average rainfall of 798 mm, a roof area of 150 m<sup>2</sup> is capable of filling the tank. In this case it is recommended that a minimum roof area of 250m<sup>2</sup> be specified for Rural Living developments in Kalgan. The recommendations for greater storage capacity and larger roof areas are intended to allow for the uncertainty of future rainfall and possible drying change.

#### **7.4.6 Impact on Recharge and Water Balance**

In order to determine the effects of development, and what should be designed for and considered, an assessment of the likely recharge pre and post development is considered. At present rain which falls on the subject land either soaks into the soils or runs from the site. The predominant landuse is pasture; a significant area contains remnant vegetation and there is a slight concentration of buildings within the historic village core together with an existing network of road and associated drainage.

Rainfall at Albany Airport is 798 mm per year, 932 mm in the town, and 794 per year at Kalgan River. Mean monthly rainfall varies from near 20 mm in summer months to 130 mm in the winter months. Annual evaporation is less than 1000 mm per year, with rainfall exceeding evaporation for almost nine months of the year.

The Development Area will not be connected to reticulated water supply and will not be sewered. Rainwater tanks are required to be installed for all habitable and commercial buildings. 5kl tanks are generally required to attenuate 1 in 1 year storm events, the minimum tank size required in Kalgan is 90kl. On smaller lots (below 4000sqm) it is recommended that soakwells also be installed.

Groundwater recharge was considered by the Environmental Protection Authority in Bulletins 512, 788, 821 and 818; although this was for the Lake Clifton area where rainfall is similar but spread over a lesser number of months with a winter high and soils are highly permeable, an estimate can be made on the water balance using the data within the bulletins.

The recharge figure the EPA used for recharge from native vegetation was 10 – 15% rainfall, whereas cleared land had a recharge of 30 – 40%. For the Development Area a current figure of 35% is taken as an estimate of the water not used by vegetation, lost as surface water or as infiltration. For an annual rainfall of 800 mm this equates to 2800 kl per year of water generated per hectare.

For lots of 1 hectare or greater there will be little change to the recharge. For lots of 0.4 ha the amount of hard surface will increase with dwellings, driveways and roads. However as the runoff from roads will be accommodated within swale drains and rainwater is to be harvested and stored in rain tanks, with any overflow discharged into soakwells, there will be no net increase in recharge. More intensive subdivision may be considered in the historic core, but is subject to detailed design, soil testing flora Assessment and preparation of a water management plan. Any consolidation will utilise the existing road network and associated drainage infrastructure, with upgrading as required to accommodate 1 in 5 year events. Again new developments will incorporate rainwater tanks and soakwells which will attenuate 1 in 1 year events.

The only significant change to water balance will be if kerbing is used on roads and/or surface road drains are used. The recharge will not increase as a result of the road construction/upgrades but the surface water paths will be changed, with some water running off in the drains. The only water to be dealt with through water management will be that from roads concentrated in kerbed or swale drains edging the roads. Should there be a requirement for detention/treatment basins/swales within any of the post-development catchments these will be located within existing or proposed road/drainage reserves. The existing Reserves total more than 50ha in area and constitute in excess of 25% of the Rural Village. Combined with any additional drainage reserve this is more than sufficient area for the effective treatment of 1 in 1 through to 1 in 10 year events.

In a major rainfall event (greater than 1 in 10) the site will drain in a similar pattern to that of pre-development sub-catchments. Runoff will generally shed across the site, unless intercepted by roads. In addition to the foreshore Reserves, the first order streams, drainage lines, seepage areas and areas subject to flooding are excluded from development. These multi-purpose conservation corridors and foreshores will continue to function as natural drainage features, serving as overland flow paths. The Structure Plan shows approximately 7.5ha of freehold land as new conservation/drainage corridors.

These areas will be progressively re-vegetated thereby enhancing their conservation, biodiversity and amenity value as well as their function and performance in regard to water management, minimising runoff and nutrient export, use of natural drainage features, maximising infiltration, water quality, streamline protection, flooding and maintaining water balance.

#### **7.4.7 Water Management Strategy - Conclusions and Recommendations**

- Given the relatively large lot sizes and low intensity of development, there will be minimal additional hard surfaces, following subdivision, which will require drainage. Consequently the need for any infiltration areas will be minimal.
- There will be a minimal impact in water loading across the Rural Village zone. In any case drainage lines, seepage and low capability areas and areas subject to flooding are excluded from future development.
- Water tables will have risen as a result of the initial clearing of the land over the last 150 years, making some areas slightly wetter than previously.
- Almost all nutrient export risk which may occur relates to rural and horticultural landuses, not on hard and impervious surfaces such as roads. There will be little risk of nutrient export from the road drainage. Any risk can be managed through the retention of stormwater in detention and infiltration basins.
- Nutrient export risk is anticipated to reduce because of reductions in nutrient loading, reductions in stock and no change to the broad acre application of the nutrients.
- The subdivision guide plan and development exclusion areas have been designed in response to the findings and recommendations contained in the LCaGA, giving due regard to water management and watercourse buffers.
- Infiltration on individual lots should be across as broad an area as possible, rather than a point source. The use of soak wells and basins, or similar, is preferred rather than single infiltration structures or cages.
- Ensure that any road drainage devices are located within easements and/or designed in a manner that will enable servicing and maintenance by the City of Albany.
- Water flows down steeper slopes should be slowed with soakage sumps, rip rap and other such features.
- Use swale drains, shallow detention and infiltration basins that are landscaped into road verges and appropriately vegetated to accommodate stormwater from roads.

- Notwithstanding that the majority of land which may be at risk of flooding is contained within existing foreshore reserves, in the event of subdivision it would be appropriate to place a notification on the Title of the freehold land west of Reserve 15658 to alert owners to the potential for flooding and to prevent construction of developments that may impact on or change the floodways and flood flow paths.
- Foreshores along the Kalgan River, Chelgiup Creek, Baudin Stream and other drainage lines are identified as development exclusion areas. Existing Reserves will be retained and in some instances widenings and re-planting are proposed.

## 7.5 Biological Environment

### 7.5.1 Flora

The vegetation assessment and flora study conducted for this project identified 70 species and three main vegetation communities.

The Flora survey is contained as Appendix 1 of the Capability and Geotechnical Assessment. The Vegetation Communities are depicted in Landform Research Figure 4 from the LCaGA and are briefly summarised in the following Table.

**Vegetation Communities – Kalgan**

Jarrah – Marri Low Forest	This community occurs on the laterite gravel soil of the upper slopes and ridges. The soils are yellow brown gravels with duricrust close to the surface. It is dominated by <i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i> , <i>E. marginata</i> with <i>Banksia grandis</i> overstorey and an understorey typical of gravelly soils in the Albany and local area. Typical understorey species include <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i> , <i>Sphaerolobium medium</i> , <i>Pultenaea reticulata</i> , <i>Allocasuarina humilis</i> , <i>Dryandra lindleyana</i> subsp <i>lindleyana</i> , <i>Melaleuca thymoides</i> , and <i>Leucopogon verticillatus</i> . Vegetation condition is generally Very Good with some previous clearing for gravel extraction in the west. There is generally little weed impact even though some remnants are not fenced.
Taxandria Shrubland	This community occupies on the lower slopes where the soils are likely to be wet in winter. Typically the soils are sands over silty clays at depths of around 300 - 500 mm. The vegetation is mostly a shrubland typified by wet site species such as <i>Taxandria linerifolia</i> , <i>Taxandria parviceps</i> , <i>Taxandria juniperina</i> , <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> , <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i> . <i>Eucalyptus cornuta</i> occurs occasionally. The vegetation is normally in Good to Very Good condition and rapidly colonises any cleared land.
Riverine Forest	This vegetation occurs along the Kalgan River and tributaries on deep loam and sand over loam soils. The vegetation is dominated by <i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i> and <i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i> , with an understorey comprised of species from wet areas and from the gravelly soils, such as <i>Taxandria linerifolia</i> , <i>Taxandria parviceps</i> , <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> , <i>Lepidosperma effusum</i> , <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i> . <i>Melaleuca cuticularis</i> is added along the Kalgan River. The vegetation along the Kalgan River is generally in Good condition or better adjacent to the river but deteriorates to Degraded in some locations which have been cleared or grazed. Chelgiup Creek to the east of the Upper Kalgan townsite has significant disturbance by <i>Watsonia</i> and other exotic species.

In general the remnant vegetation lies on soils that are less suitable for agriculture and therefore were never cleared during the long occupation of the area. The main remnants occur on the laterite gravel – duricrust ridges in the west and east, in winter wet areas through the lower elevations and along the banks of the Kalgan River and tributaries.

Some plantations also occur within the Study Area.

No Declared Rare, Priority or Significant Taxa, or Threatened Ecological Communities were observed during the site investigations. In addition no unusual or unidentified species were recorded. No species or communities listed on databases held under the Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 were encountered.

The remnant vegetation on site is generally classified Good or above including areas of remnant vegetation into which stock have access. The vegetation is weed free and worthy of protection. Vegetation along the Kalgan River is generally in good condition.

There are some areas of Degraded vegetation and some vegetation which is subject to edge effects from exotic pasture and weed species. For example parts of the fringing vegetation of the Kalgan River adjacent to pasture and Chelgiup Creek adjacent to the Townsite.

The LCaGA concluded that all remnant vegetation should be retained where possible and that regrowth can be used to allow or enhance wildlife corridors.

Remnant vegetation through the study area is fragmented and of varying condition and quality, however is of critical importance to the local residents' sense of place.

Coral Pepper, in her discussion paper "Sustainability of Cultural Heritage and Landscapes", states "Cultural landscapes are...considered to be about people gaining and maintaining a 'sense of place' in their community. Our recognition of a site as being pleasant or important is a first step in planning how it can be preserved and managed for the enjoyment of people."

A key characteristic of the Kalgan area is the natural environment. The river, remnant vegetation and topography all contribute to its attractiveness and desirability as a place to live.

The quality and extent of these attributes contribute to the high landscape amenity and biodiversity values of the area. This was confirmed in the results gathered from the two community workshop sessions.

Retaining and enhancing the local character and sense of place has been a key driver in the preparation of the Structure Plan; in particular the need to retain and protect remnant vegetation, visual amenity and cultural heritage values.

### **7.5.2 Fauna**

The amount of fauna is directly related to the proportion of remnant indigenous vegetation. Remnant vegetation is good habitat and thus all potential fauna species for the area could either be present or could utilise the site. Even isolated trees have habitat potential and the clumps of remnant trees are correspondingly important.

The survival of fauna is thus dependant on the land use and controls imposed, and education of landholders. The vegetation along the Kalgan River is generally in Good or above condition, and there are pockets of remnant vegetation scattered across the area that are also in Good condition or above. These all form habitat, but are frequently restricted to areas where the soils were less useful for agriculture, such as the sloping edges of the Kalgan River, laterite duricrust ridges and winter wet and waterlogged areas.

All remnant vegetation should be retained where possible. In addition, regrowth can be used to allow or enhance wildlife corridors. Vegetation could be protected using a range of mechanisms, including public ownership, conservation covenants and Management Plans.

### **7.6 Land Capability – Key Recommendations and Conclusions**

Land Capability is the recognition of the suitability of a site for a proposed land use. An integral part of this process is the identification of issues and the way they can be managed to ensure that the proposed land use is sustainable and does not lead to significant environmental impacts.

The Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment categorises much of the Study Area as High or Very High capability for Dwellings. Land immediately to the eastern side of Hunton Road adjacent to the historic core is Fair Capability with moderate physical limitations, as is the seepage area north west of Douglas Rd.

One small area of Low Capability land is identified west of the aquaculture operation. No property within the Study area is categorised Very Low Capability. The areas immediately adjacent to Kalgan River, Chelgiup Creek and Baudin Stream are Not Acceptable for Development because of significant environmental or geographical issues. The Capability Assessment confirms that the gravel based soils of the upper slopes are well suited to urban and rural living development and comply with all guidelines for conventional septic systems. Figure 7 depicts the overall capability of the Kalgan Rural Village.

The opportunities of the site, as identified in the LCaGA are;

- The sloping nature of the site.
- The picturesque nature of the local area.
- Widespread views that can be obtained across the site.
- Proximity to Albany townsite.
- The Kalgan River running through the centre of the local area.
- The long history of the local area.
- The amount of remnant vegetation scattered across the site and along the Kalgan River.
- The potential for tourist activities.
- The nearby land is again increasingly being used for perennial and other horticulture.
- The presence of drainage lines, wet areas and dams across the site.
- The interesting mix of wet site and ridge vegetation.
- Presence of large quantities of water suitable for perennial horticulture.
- Presence of suitable soils for perennial horticulture.
- Potential gravel resources.
- Potential sites for aquaculture.

The constraints of the site are;

- Winter wet soils on the lower valley slopes.
- The fire hazard of remnant vegetation.
- The presence of drainage lines that may require catchment management and appropriate setbacks.
- Presence of existing gravel quarries which require adequate buffers.
- The presence of some winter wet soils.

It is recognised that there is a need for additional lots in the Kalgan settlement and surrounding area. With the development and growth of Albany there is increasing demand for urban and rural living land in rural towns and villages which will complement the City of Albany.

The subject land has been settled since the mid 1800's and by Western Australian standards has a long European history. This is subsequent to an equally significant and much longer aboriginal history. The Kalgan settlement area was an important orchard growing locality but in recent decades has been used predominantly for rural living with minor perennial agriculture.

The gravel based soils of the upper slopes are well suited to urban and rural living development and comply with all guidelines for conventional septic systems. The soils of some of the lower slopes are potentially more wet in winter but have fair to moderate capability and are suitable for development using nutrient adsorbing waste water systems.

The Kalgan River and tributary creeks plus the remnant vegetation can be afforded better levels of protection through the use of setbacks, buffers, conservation areas and changes to lot sizes and boundaries. For example cattle currently graze to the edges of some creeks which, when fenced, will be afforded better protection.

Two areas of soils that lie in the central southern part of the site may be at risk of acid sulfate conditions if they are dewatered or drained; these have been identified in Landform Research Figure 5. Given the relatively low risk, the planning process can be used to provide for fill in these areas rather than drainage or dewatering, which will negate the potential exposure of any at risk soils if they occur.

The remnant vegetation is of generally good condition and worthy of retention and protection which can be better achieved through appropriate planning.

The LCaGA concludes that there are no significant environmental issues that cannot be effectively managed during the planning process. Specific recommendations listed in the management sections throughout the text of the LCaGA relating to the most important environmental issues are incorporated into this Structure Plan.

The evaluation and analysis of geological and environmental factors, combined with the planning process and input from referral agencies, have been used to inform the Structure Plan. The Plan addresses any potential geological or geotechnical limitations and at the same time makes the most of the planning and environmental opportunities.

## **8. SERVICING**

### **8.1 Roads & Access**

Initial transport to the area was by boat, though road transport commenced to the area in the 1850s. A ferry service operated just above the site of the present day Lower Kalgan Bridge from the 1870s to 1904, when the first Lower Kalgan Bridge was constructed above the mouth of the river. The bar at the mouth of the Kalgan was also dredged to form a channel at this time.

In 1912 the Lower Kalgan jetty was built, by the Public Works Department to service the needs of the settlers on the lower Kalgan. It was damaged in 1915 and survives as a ruin to the present day. There were a number of private jetties or landings along the Kalgan. Those in the vicinity of the Kalgan Village include the Hill Family Jetty, the Killarney Landing used to load timber from the Douglas family land and the jetty servicing the Powell's Strawberry Gardens (the latter two are to the south, in the vicinity of Elbow Island also known as Honeymoon Island). Fruit continued to be transported, by lighter, to Albany as late as the 1940's. The lighters were also called into service when floodwater carried away bridges.

These days the study area is serviced and accessible by South Coast Hwy (Hassell Hwy) and Hunton Road, which connect the village to the Albany City centre to the south west, to the south coast and interstate to the east.

South Coast Highway is a sealed two lane national highway accommodating open drainage, in an otherwise vegetated road reserve. The Highway is the primary east west access road. It is part of the State Arterial Road Network and is a dedicated Heavy Haulage Route. It performs the function of a primary freight route and carries in the order of 929 vehicles per day (November 2007). It currently operates at 90km / hr within the townsite with the 85 percentile being 91.4km / hr (Oct-Nov 2007). The Highway carries in excess of 150,000 tonnes of grain per annum and is experiencing growth in freight tonnage associated with the blue gum plantation timber industry.

Hunton Road, the primary north south access route from Nanarup Road to the South Coast Highway, is sealed with a gravel verge within a partially vegetated road reserve. Hunton Road is predominantly a two lane bitumen road developed to rural major road standard. It carries in the order of 131 vehicles per day (South of Wheeldon Rd @ 450m, November 2008).

The posted speed limit is 60km/hr. 43.57% of vehicles (across all classes) were exceeding the speed limit. The 85 percentile being 72.4km / hr (Oct-Nov 2007).

Wheeldon Rd, which connects the Highway to Hunton Road, via the 'Old Kalgan Bridge' is sealed and is, in places, single lane. It carries in the order of 96 vehicles per day (South of the Hwy @ 380m, November 2008). The posted traffic speed is 60km/hr. The average speed (of all vehicle classes) is 47.3 km/hr, with the 85 percentile being 57.6km / hr (Oct-Nov 2007).

Churchlane and Riverside Roads are both constructed to an "all weather" gravel standard with open drainage, and partially vegetated road reserves.

There are a number of redundant, unconstructed and closed roads/reserves within the study area. Most noticeably sections of Wheeldon Road/Place and James Street which are the result of the re-alignment of the Highway in the 1960s and the replacement and raising of the old Kalgan Bridge.

The Highway is designated 'Major Highway' on the City of Albany Town Planning Scheme 3 zoning maps. Hunton Road (south of the historic townsite), Churchlane Road and Riverside Road are designated on the Scheme Maps as 'Important Regional Road'. Road reserves within the gazetted townsite generally have 'no zone'. Previous anomalies in the zoning of portions of closed roads and redundant reserves were rectified through Amendment 290.

Through the course of this project there has been ongoing dialogue with engineering consultants and representatives from Main Roads WA in regard to Highway function, road design, traffic safety and intersection treatments. Preliminary advice from the Engineering consultants was obtained in May 2008 in regard to compliance with NAASRA standards, road geometry, sight distances and vertical curves, traffic speed, emergency access and the opportunity to review to road hierarchy within the settlement and consider the introduction of a 40km/h "share zone".

It is understood that the Settlers Association forwarded correspondence direct to Main Roads WA and the City regarding, amongst other things, traffic speed within the Kalgan Settlement. This issue and related matters were discussed at community meeting attended by officers from Main Roads WA. The issue of traffic speed was raised by the Association at each of the workshops held throughout the project, and continues to be of concern. Given the topography and road geometry through the village, a case can be built for reviewing the speed limit.

It should however be noted that the response, to date, from Main Roads WA is that it would not support a reduction in the posted traffic speed on South Coast Highway.

Preliminary discussions occurred with representatives from Main Roads during 2005 and 2006. At a meeting held 7 March 2008 the implications and expectations in relation to Kalgan settlement were considered. Issues raised included the function of the Highway as a State freight route, traffic speed and volumes, intersection treatments, bridge widening, turning lanes, access and egress to individual lots, pedestrian access, sight distances and safety. The agency has provided formal responses to the Scheme Amendment Request (November 2008), the Rezoning July (2009) and the draft Rural Village Structure Plan (January and May 2011). The respective documents and plans have been modified to incorporate relevant agency advice.

Specific data on traffic volumes for the sections of South Coast Highway and the local roads within Kalgan Settlement was provided by Main Roads WA in March 2008. The SAR was referred to Main Roads WA in July 2008. As reported to the Council in October 2008, the Department indicated it had no objections to the proposal; a number of standard procedures and matters to be addressed were identified to aid in understanding the scope of Main Roads requirements. As cited in correspondence received from Main Roads WA in November 2008 South Coast Highway is an inter-regional road transport route between the Great Southern and Goldfields-Esperance. It is a strategic freight route and a major tourist and inter-town route; the future performance as a transport route requires protection. The agency advised that the Highway carries in excess of 150,000 tonnes of grain per annum through the Kalgan Townsite and is experiencing rapid growth in freight tonnage as the blue gum plantation industry progressively matures. Main Roads WA anticipates that likely "total freight tonnage will exceed 1.5million tonnes per annum, or 60,000 multi-combination vehicle movements per year".

Amendment 290 was forwarded to Main Roads WA for comment during formal advertising stage in 2009. The agency referred to its previous advice and indicated it was opposed to aspects of the rezoning as development at Kalgan "would expose the State to significant future financial liability".

The draft Structure Plan was referred to Main Roads WA in December 2010. In response to comments received in January 2011 meetings were held with representatives from the Department of Planning, City of Albany and Main Roads WA. A draft Traffic Solutions Plan was prepared and consideration was given to options for intersection treatments.

Further comment was received from Main Roads WA in May 2011. Main Roads advised “it opposed to any proposal to increase linear residential development along South Coast Highway as this will inevitably result in increased traffic conflict between local residents and heavy vehicles, increased community road safety concerns and diminished effectiveness of the South Coast Highway as a priority heavy haulage route”. At the same time, the agency also re-confirmed that it was “not opposed in principle to the extension of the Townsite south and east subject to all issues relating to road safety and highway efficiency being resolved to Main Roads satisfaction and at no cost to Main Roads”.

Based on further liaison between the parties and the agreed preferred solution, the design concepts were modified and a preliminary local traffic Plan was prepared. This has been further refined in accordance with Agency advice and recommendations.

The City of Albany recognises that some of the accesses to South Coast Highway will need to be restricted or upgraded and that the intersections at Wheeldon Road and Hunton Rd are in need of attention. The combination of curves, limited sight lines and road camber result in substandard intersections at Wheeldon and Hunton Roads. This matter was not adequately resolved when South Coast Highway was realigned. South Coast Highway does function as a significant State haulage route however this needs to be balanced against safety and amenity. With intensification of development, some improvements to the road network within the village, upgrading of appropriate intersections and reduction of speed and other traffic calming techniques may be required. It is also acknowledged that this is a shared responsibility; developer contributions towards the upgrading of these intersections may be required at the time of subdivision. Options for intersection treatments, rationalisation of movement networks, closure of redundant reserves and road upgrading have been explored. These are discussed in the implementation Section of this report and reflected on the preliminary Local Traffic Plan. The required safety improvements and intersection upgrades may be achieved, in part, through developer contributions, particularly where the need for the upgrade is directly attributable to an increase in volumes resulting from subdivision and/or development. Any such developer contribution shall be proportionate to the level of demand created by development in the Kalgan Rural Village which is over and above upgrades and improvements to State assets that are the responsibility of Main Roads WA. Credit is required to be given where land is ceded for intersection and road widenings.

This Structure Plan has been prepared in accordance with sound planning and design principles, road and traffic safety requirements and in recognition of the matters raised by Main Roads WA.

Key elements of the Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan, as reflected in the Objectives, Management Issues and Precincts Document include:

- Subdivision to be concentrated east of the Kalgan River (not fronting the Highway);
- Community facilities/nodes to be developed within and south of the historic core;
- Highway access, safety and intersection treatment to be addressed;
- No new/additional points of access onto South Coast Hwy.

In terms on non-motorised access and movement, historically the area was accessed predominantly by boat utilising the Kalgan River; river access is still available and utilised mainly for recreation and tourism. There are opportunities for this to be enhanced. Pedestrian access to the Kalgan is via the Luke Pen Walk from East Bank Rd. Within the village pedestrian access is available using road pavements and informal trails. Although there are no dedicated cycle paths, the gentle topography and, generally, low traffic flows are well suited to cycling. Options for improving non-motorised access and movements within the Village are addressed in Part 10.6 of this document. As reflected on the Structure Plan the network of multi-use trails can be incrementally broadened and strengthened developed as subdivision and development occurs

## **8.2 Potable Water**

Reticulated scheme water is unavailable within the Kalgan Rural Village area. Residents have relied on individual collection and water use management. Water has traditionally been supplied from bores, dams and rainwater. Although suitable for stock and irrigation of trees and orchards, water from sources other than rainwater collection may not be suitable for use as a potable water source.

Based on current average rainfall of just under 800mm per year for the Kalgan locality, a development with 250sqm of roof catchment and 60kl storage has 98% reliability of providing 450lt of water per day; total 160kl per annum (AS 1747). By requiring a minimum roof catchment area of 250sqm, together with rainwater storage tank/s of not less than 90kl, residential development can be deemed self-sufficient in terms of water supply, both at present and into the future. It follows that given sufficient roof catchment and storage, an adequate water supply can provided to meet the needs of an average household.

In accordance with the sustainability and self-sufficiency objectives and planning provisions water tanks are required as a condition of Development Approval for all habitable buildings in the Village.

### **8.3 Power & Telecommunication**

The study area is currently serviced by Western Power's Southwest Connected Grid. Single-phase electricity is provided to the area via overhead transmission lines. Western Power's Country Regional Planning Section has advised that, based on an initial prediction that the Structure Plan will yield an additional 100 lots with a maximum of 5-15 lots being created annually, there should be no foreseeable network problems with a development with this scope and time frame. It is not possible to reserve power... and developers will generally be expected to pay for connection to the network. (Western Power, Correspondence 6/8/07).

The Study area is serviced by Telstra's fixed line network; there is also mobile coverage across the study area, though reception in some locations is limited by the topography.

### **8.4 Effluent Disposal**

Reticulated sewer is not available within the Rural Village. Existing dwellings rely on on-site effluent disposal, predominantly conventional septic and leach drain systems as approved by Council.

Due to the low density of the proposed development and environs, and remote location from the existing infrastructure, it is not considered economically feasible to install a reticulated sewer. Consideration has been given to a limited package treatment facility. At this stage the option is not considered feasible or practical and is not supported by the local authority or the community. All current and future development will, by necessity, rely on suitable onsite methods of effluent disposal.

The Capability Assessment conducted on selected lots confirms that much of the subject land can be adequately serviced by on-site effluent disposal systems.

As cited in the LCaGA, the capability of any given site for waste-water disposal depends upon a number of geo-technical factors. These include the soil type, depth and permeability of the soil, depth to impermeable layer, depth of perched or other water tables and potential for flooding or waterlogging.

Two basic soil types exist within the proposed development area:

1. Gravel, sand over gravel and loam soils are high in the landscape and have deep winter water tables. These soils are suitable for both conventional and nutrient adsorbing waste water systems.; and
2. For Sand over Silty Loam and Alluvial Silts it is generally recommended to use nutrient adsorbing waste water systems because of the increased risk of variable winter wet soils and upper sand horizons that have low phosphate retention capability. Where lot sizes are reduced cut-off and other drainage may be applicable and desirable to compensate for increased water loading as a result of winter wet soil potential and run-off in some locations. Whether a conventional septic system or nutrient or composting waste water system is used will depend on the site conditions.

The LCaGA has been used to inform this Structure Plan and, for those lots where testing was undertaken, development areas are available which are suitable for on-site effluent disposal (refer Sections 6.6, 7.7 and 8.0). The soils on the tested sites are capable of compliance with the Draft Country Sewerage Policy.

Testing of additional sites within the Study, not the subject of previous testing and assessment, will be necessary to confirm capability and suitability. Some Management Recommendations are made for selected area, as detailed in Section 7 of LCaGA report. These recommendations have been used to guide the preparation of this Structure Plan.

Future development can be serviced by approved on-site systems, designed and installed in accordance with the objectives and requirements of the Draft Country Sewer Policy, current Department of Health Guidelines and Local Government practice.

Furthermore serious consideration should be given to the recycling of grey water for irrigation purposes. The Government Sewerage Policy, 1996, Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002, Department of Health Guidelines for the Reuse of Greywater in Western Australia, Department of Health Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units 1992, Health (Treatment of Sewerage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974, and AS/NZS1547:2000 all provide guidelines and input into the acceptable site characteristics. This will complement other initiatives relating to more efficient water use and water recycling as set out in the Water Corporation's 2010 draft publication 'Water Forever: Lower Great Southern'.

## **8.5 Solid Waste Disposal**

The Study area lies outside of the City of Albany gazetted waste collection area and as such, kerbside collection is unavailable. Bakers Junction is the nearest waste disposal site and provides domestic and industrial waste disposal, with collection points for recycling.

## **8.6 Bush Fire Management**

The previously endorsed Fire Management Plan for the Kalgan Rural Village is Appendix B to Amendment 290.

The Kalgan River Village Structure Plan takes into consideration the essential elements of Planning for Bushfire Protection (2010) and the Western Australian Planning Commission Planning Policy DC3.7. It includes the following key principles and Acceptable Solutions:

- Low fuel areas around all habitable buildings.
- Appropriate separation/hazard reduction zones from the areas identified as potential Extreme Hazard.
- On-going management of fuel loads within areas of remnant vegetation and on vegetated Crown land.
- Subdivisional roads being designed facilitate emergency access/egress.
- Provision of a network of Strategic Fire Breaks/multi-function trails
- Provision of water supply for fire fighting purposes (domestic and communal)

As set out in the current Policy and Guidelines, in particular Guidance Statements B9, B11 and B12, appropriate conditions relating to implementation of fire safety may be applied at the time of subdivision and/or development, previously prepared Assessments and Management Plans may be utilised, and if required further detailed assessments can be prepared.

## 9. STRUCTURE PLAN – OPTIONS AND DESIGN PRINCIPLES

Based on the foregoing discussion, a number of broad aims and guidelines have been compiled to assist in the preparation of the structure plan. It should be noted that not all of these aims and guidelines are mutually compatible, and a certain degree of compromise has inevitably been required. For example, the requirement to prepare a consolidated “walkable” plan based on the ‘Liveable Neighbourhoods’ 400 metre “ped shed” and minimum/maximum lot sizes of 1000m<sup>2</sup>/2000m<sup>2</sup> cannot be achieved given the topography, vegetation, heritage sites and varied land capability within the study area. A highly compact layout would entail significant loss of remnant vegetation which forms a strong element of the existing character of the area. Feedback from the community also indicated a desire for larger lots more in keeping with the current lot sizes which are predominantly over 1 hectare. The emphasis of the structure plan is therefore to achieve a balance between these varied requirements.

As noted above, the preparation of a consolidated plan which is predominantly contained within a 400 metre walkable catchment is impossible to achieve given the existing layout of the Kalgan Village and physical characteristics of the area.

As illustrated below the central core of the village is intersected by the Kalgan River, the Chelgiup Creek, South Coast Highway, other roads & reserves, which together comprise over 50% of the area. Nor do the lots themselves form a compact core, with lot sizes ranging from 2915m<sup>2</sup> to 3.5ha with an average of over 1ha. Unlike many rural townsites the layout is not based on a grid street pattern which usually facilitates infill development. Further consolidation is constrained by setbacks to the river and creek, land capability, the need to retain significant vegetation, heritage sites and safe access to and from the South Coast Highway.

The development of a village centre is also a challenge given that the existing shop, community hall and recreation ground are located in three separate locations separated by the South Coast Highway & the River.

Outside of the central core, the rest of the existing village is dispersed along Hunton Road & Riverside Drive to the south of the river and Churchlane Road to the north of the river. Lot sizes are predominantly in excess of 2ha, interspersed with lots in excess of 10ha.

As discussed in the character assessment, the combination of larger lots, varied topography and associated vegetation are the key elements which create the unique character of the village. It is essentially a rural residential development as opposed to the rural/urban townsite model. It is the dispersed, larger & well vegetated lots which the community values rather than a compact urban form.

In order to meet the requirement to create a more compact form for the village, while retaining the essential character of the area, the indicative structure plan is based on the following considerations:

### **9.1 Selection of Village Centre site**

In terms of creating a focal point for the village, it would be preferable for the shop, community hall and recreational area to be co-located. As each element is located separately, consideration has been given the whether any of these uses can be relocated. It is concluded that the shop must remain in its current location on the highway as any other location off the highway would render it unviable. Alternative locations on the highway are not considered suitable.

Consolidation/development of the existing community hall site is constrained by its significance as an archaeological site and remnant vegetation. There is insufficient area to accommodate new recreational facilities such as an oval, half courts and recreation centre/facilities.

The option of redeveloping the existing recreation reserve on the northern side of the South Coast Highway has been considered, however this has been discounted for the following reasons;

- Remnant vegetation has now been extensively re-established on the site.
- It is separated from the rest of the village and proposed development areas by the South Coast Highway which forms a significant impediment to safe pedestrian, bicycle and vehicular access.
- It is located on the periphery of the study area further reducing its ability to form an accessible focal point for the community.

The preferred option is to develop a new oval and recreation centre more centrally located within the future development area.

## 9.2 Future Development Area Options

Given the constraints of consolidating the existing core area, options for expanding the town are essentially constrained to:

- Concentrating development to the north of the River and South Coast Highway.
- Concentrating development to the south of the River.
- Concentrating development both to the north and south of the highway.

With regard to the third option, it is not considered acceptable to consolidate development on either side of the Highway. The Highway should essentially be retained as a bypass to the future consolidation of the village rather than running through the middle.

In assessing the merits and demerits of concentrating development either to the north or south of the Highway, it is considered that development to the south is preferential for the following reasons;

- Consolidation to the north of the River and Highway is difficult to achieve in a compact form as the Highway and River effectively create three separate development areas.
- The areas to the south and north of the Highway which both abut the River are relatively narrow and constrained by setbacks to the river and access arrangements to the Highway.
- The land between Churchlane Road and the River is constrained by the steep topography, remnant vegetation and existing lot pattern.
- Land to the west of Churchlane Road has sufficient cleared land to accommodate development but is relatively removed from the original core of the village centred on the community hall.
- While the shop is located on the northern side of the Highway, access to it from a northern development option would still require access to and from the Highway.
- The recreation reserve is also located on the northern side of the Highway but is not central to the Churchlane Road (west) development site and is separated from it by the River.

To the south of the Highway and River, surrounding landholdings can be more effectively integrated with the original core of the village and there are no major highways or rivers dissecting the area. Hunton Road is designated as an 'Important Regional Road' but does not present a major constraint in the way that South Coast Highway does. Access to the shop on the other side of the highway, the intersection of Hunton Road with the South Coast Highway, lack of pedestrian access over the old bridge, land capability and remnant vegetation present constraints, but on balance it is considered the merits of the southern development option significantly outweigh the northern option.

Relocation of the shop from its existing site is not likely to be viable, but pedestrian and cycle access can be improved. Improvements to the Hunton Road/South Coast Highway intersection are also recommended to facilitate safer vehicular access to and from the Highway and to the shop.

Provision for a pedestrian cycleway path over the old bridge and a one lane access for vehicles are recommended to improve local access to the shop. While the Albany Local Planning Strategy recommends lot sizes between 1000-2000m<sup>2</sup>, land capability and the desirability of retaining significant trees suggests larger lots with a minimum of 2000m<sup>2</sup> are preferable. Larger lots with the ability to screen proposed housing and retain the existing character of the area were strongly supported by the local community.

A particular advantage associated with the southern option is the opportunity to develop community and recreational facilities on Lot 1730 which is located between the River and Hunton Road. This lot contains one of the few flat sites in the area and has the additional benefit of good access to water if needed for irrigation. The oval and recreation facilities can be centrally located within the proposed development, creating a focal point for the community which will be within walking distance of most housing.

The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan is based on the southern development option.

## **10. STRUCTURE PLAN – MANAGEMENT ISSUES, RECOMMENDATIONS AND ACTIONS**

The focus of the proposed development of the Kalgan Rural Village is to provide an opportunity for residents and visitors to experience and contribute to a socially, economically and environmentally sustainable community in a semi-rural environment.

The character of the area is defined as a small rural village, set on the River surrounded by significant remnant vegetation and farmland. Its attractions have been described in terms of such factors as the tranquil rural location, the historic background, presence of reserves and strong community spirit and cohesion.

In order to conserve this village character the proposed development will provide for the following aims and objectives;

- Promote, preserve and enhance bio-diversity;
- Provide facilities for alternative modes of transport throughout the development area such as walking, cycling and horse riding;
- Provide and place infrastructure so as to encourage community engagement and interaction;
- Encourage the development of home based and local employment opportunities;
- Maintain the existing character of the area;
- Promote appreciation of, and employment opportunities from, the areas unique heritage;
- Encourage the use of appropriate technologies to minimise potential adverse environmental impacts;
- Provide a diverse range of residential opportunities;
- Provide a tourist destination of interest; and
- To allow the Kalgan River and environs to provide the opportunity for engaging in a variety of recreational (and commercial) pursuits.

Protection and enhancement of this village character will influence the location, form, style and extent of village growth.

Sustainability is often described as; “meeting the needs of current and future generations through the integration of environmental protection, social advancement, and economic prosperity”. In accordance with these principles, this Structure Plan seeks to provide a framework for the development of a cohesive sustainable rural community at Kalgan. This Plan allows for development that addresses the broad underlying philosophies of sustainability, within the context of a small rural village.

Traditionally, urban areas have been the predominant sustainability focus for government and general policy formulation. Yet the sustainability ideology is equally applicable to rural areas when considered under the environmental, social and economic hierarchy. Application of these broad sustainability principles provides us with an opportunity to establish the points of difference between locations that are critical to developing a strong sense of place and social cohesion, whilst meeting the demonstrated demand for the rural lifestyle experience.

### **10.1 Community / Social Advancement**

The State Sustainability Strategy acknowledges that

(Social sustainability)...seems frequently to fall off the sustainability agenda or to take second place to environmental and economic concerns, despite the fact that it is so critical to the lives of individuals and communities and to the overall health of our society.

It is widely recognised that auto dependence has the potential to increase social isolation, by reducing opportunities for social interaction for a significant proportion of the population, such as the young and aged who do not have access to this mode of transport. This Structure Plan attempts to minimise this dependency by ensuring the provision of multi use pathways linking lots to the community hubs. By allowing for limited population growth centralised/clustered around or within close proximity of these hubs the opportunity for social interaction is further enhanced. The State Sustainability strategy emphasises sport and recreation as critical to building social capital, to creating the networks and trust between business, government and community which are totally intermixed and integrated when people join sporting groups and voluntary community associations”.

Further, there are now established links that recognise the value of physical exercise and the positive impact on mental and physical health. Not surprisingly, the community focus workshops identified the reinstatement of recreation facilities, at a more centrally located site as a priority.

#### **10.1.1 Population/Settlement Plan**

This Structure Plan allows for the creation of additional lots with a diverse range of sizes. Compared to the current estimated population of 100, creation of additional lots and associated development in the Rural Village would contribute to the development of a stronger community, increase the economic viability of the existing local store, school bus services and strengthen local community groups including the local fire brigade.

#### **10.1.2 Heritage**

This Structure Plan acknowledges that the history of the Kalgan area is of significance within its own right and within the context of the wider history of Albany, the settlement of Western Australia and Internationally. The plan also recognises that significant opportunities exist to increase the social benefit and add economic value to the region by celebrating both the indigenous and non-indigenous heritage of the area.

#### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS - HERITAGE**

**Protect and preserve the area's indigenous and non-indigenous heritage and where compatible with preservation, celebrate the richness of this heritage by;**

- **Protecting all aboriginal sites on the Department of Aboriginal Affairs Register and those known and unknown. "Any work proposed in the area should be subject to community consultation and Section 18 consent. If proposed activities were likely to impact [on] areas archaeological material is likely to be found, salvage excavation should be considered";**
- **Providing increased interpretation of the significant history of the area;**
- **Developing Douglas House, and the Kalgan Hall as outliers of a heritage precinct, linked by a multi-use path with interpretation of the areas rich heritage; and**
- **Encourage the community to develop an arts and culture event, such as a river festival, with markets, performance arts, sporting activities, and guided walks to celebrate the rich heritage of the area.**

## 10.2 Community Facilities

The existing community facilities and services, for the Kalgan area, as identified in ALPS are the:

- Hall;
- Fire Shed;
- School Bus service; and
- General Store.

The retention of existing services is critical for the amenity of the area. In addition the community consultation and workshop process identified community interest in an expansion of the facilities available as part of the village development. These included:

- Re-instatement of sporting facilities;
- Public phone;
- Liquor store; and
- Postal agency.

This Structure Plan supports the retention and/or upgrading of existing services and, where viable, the development of new community facilities.

### 10.2.1 Kalgan Rural Village Community Hall

Though in only fair condition, recent local interest in the facility, which is listed on the City of Albany Register of Heritage Places and the Municipal Heritage Inventory, has led to the preparation of a conservation plan for the building. Through the Settlers Association there is strong local support for restoration of the facility to a standard where it would be suitable for community use and to fulfil its role as a focal point and activity centre for the local community. Notwithstanding the constraints and cultural sensitivity of the area there is strong support and potential for the establishment of complementary facilities within and adjacent to the Hall. Given its rich cultural heritage and central location the Community Hall and surrounds are well suited for an interpretative centre.

#### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE COMMUNITY HALL**

**That the City of Albany to support the local community with its pursuit of funds for the restoration, refurbishment and active use of the Hall in a way that recognises and celebrates its rich, diverse Indigenous and European cultural Heritage significance.**

**All site works and development shall have due regard for the natural and cultural heritage of the Place and the requirements of the Aboriginal Heritage Act, Heritage of Western Australian Act and other relevant legislation and guidelines.**

### 10.2.2 Fire Safety

The Kalgan Rural Village study area is in the Kalgan Volunteer Bush Fire Brigade (VBFB) district. At the time of preparing this document the Kalgan VBFB had the following appliances:

1. 1.4R, 1988 Mazda, based at Upper Kalgan shed
2. 2.4R, 1997 Hino, based at Lower Kalgan Shed (adjacent to Hall)
3. 3.4R, 2001 Isuzu,
4. Light Tanker, 2003 Toyota Land Cruiser.

Water supply for fire fighting purposes is available from the strategic water tank maintained by the City located close to the 'Upper Kalgan' fire shed. The numerous dams, soaks and water courses also function as supplementary emergency water sources.

The Kalgan VBFB has a total of approximately 80 members, with 40-50 being active members.

#### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – FIRE SAFETY**

**Support the population growth of the area to ensure an adequate volunteer base exists.**

**Continue to support the Kalgan VBFB and fund the maintenance of fire fighting facilities and appliances.**

### 10.2.3 Local Activity Centre

The Kalgan Tearooms provide a 'corner store' service to locals and visitors, selling, hot and cold drinks, takeaway foods, milk, bread, newspapers, a small range of groceries, and books. Because of the limited residential catchment, viability is partially dependent on passing trade; the highway frontage is crucial. The existing location has high visibility, vehicular access and is walkable, within the scope of the 'skewed catchment' and physical constraints posed by the River and Highway. Importantly the tearooms also function as a hub for interaction between members of the local community. It is widely recognised that providing opportunities for chance interaction is critical in building social wealth within a community.

The local community has shown interest in expansion of the facilities available as part of the village development, such as re-instatement of sporting facilities, public phone, liquor store and postal agency. It is recognised that an increase in resident population and greater visitor numbers will ensure the continued viability of the store.

The Scheme Provisions for the new Rural Village zone provide greater scope for business and tourist enterprises. This will strengthen the activity centre, help build community and provide employment opportunities.

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – LOCAL ACTIVITY CENTRE**

**Support retention and enhancement of retail uses and commercial enterprises which complement both the existing local centre and the community focal point (Hall site).**

**Strengthen safe pedestrian and other links between nodes in the village, in particular the local store.**

**Encourage the development of local tourist enterprises.**

**10.2.4 Public Transport**

A school bus currently services the area transporting students to Yakamia Primary School which serves as one of the transport hubs. From there services operate to all schools excluding Flinders Park and Little Grove. There is a charge for certain services, dependent on origin/destination and in accordance with Government Policy.

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – PUBLIC TRANSPORT**

**Ensure allowance is made for existing and future bus and coach stops and public transport through the planning and design of roads, pavements and bus stops.**

**10.2.5 Public Open Space – Active & Passive**

Through the community workshop process the community has shown an interest in the reinstatement of sporting facilities. Previously a cricket pitch and playing fields were located on Reserve No 15658 on the northern boundary of the townsite. (This reserve is now revegetated and has significant value for the preservation of bio-diversity).

The Western Australian, State Sustainability Strategy identifies sport and recreation as “critical to building social capital, to creating the networks and trust between business, government and community which are totally intermixed and integrated when people join sporting groups and voluntary community associations”.

Within the municipality of the City of Albany, the townsite of Elleker demonstrates the community benefit and social value through the provision of sporting facilities, where the existing playing fields serve as an interaction hub for the general community.

Considering the above, it is desirable that a portion of centrally located, private freehold land be set-aside for this purpose. This will complement the existing Hall site, which serves as a community focal point, is centrally located and accessible, but somewhat constrained.

The foreshore of the Kalgan River and Chelgiup Creek (within the historic townsite) is predominantly Crown Reserve. The Luke Pen walk is located along the eastern bank of the Kalgan River, terminating at the Old Bridge. The various Reserves containing and surrounding the Kalgan Rural Village community Hall contain significant areas of remnant and riparian vegetation. These reserves provide for passive recreation. Formalisation of this function is proposed via rezoning and through the ongoing efforts of the River Rangers, in accordance with City of Albany Policy, Guidelines and Reserve Management Plans.

This Structure Plan also recognises the significant community, economic and environmental benefit associated with amenity, conservation and landscape values derived from riparian and remnant vegetation and development exclusion areas which are in effect private open space.

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – PUBLIC OPEN SPACE – ACTIVE & PASSIVE**

**Change the tenure of Reserve No 15658 from recreation to conservation in recognition of its conservation values.**

**Allocate a new recreation and community facility site which is centrally located, accessible and likely to be established in the early stages of the Village development.**

### **10.3 Services / Infrastructure**

To encourage chance interaction, minimise social dislocation and disadvantage and provide equity for those within the population who do not have access to transport a diverse range of services are required within a community. Rural communities are often disadvantaged when compared to urban centres in this regard.

The high cost of providing and extending services and infrastructure is recognised in the LGSS and the ALPS as a significant constraint to the growth of rural villages. ALPS supports the retention of the existing rural villages such as Kalgan, as a primary rural community focal point and settlement centre with a proposed growth scenario and with possible additional community services.

Sustaining or growing local population, developing strong community networks and sound planning are key ways in which these issues can be addressed. The broad objective of this plan is to ensure the retention of and provision of services.

### **10.3.1 Power and Telecommunications**

Standard mechanisms and costs will apply for connection of all new lots to the existing SWICG and landline network.

### **10.3.2 Water**

Scheme water is unavailable within the Kalgan Rural Village area. Due to the location and low density of the proposed development area it is not considered economically feasible to install a reticulated, potable water supply. Provision of potable water supplies will be dependent on individual collection and water use management. Non-potable water suitable for irrigation may be sourced from surface or ground water, grey water re-use or a combination of the three. Water from dams and bores can continue to be used, where available, subject to relevant licensing requirements.

#### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS - WATER**

**Development Approvals/Building Licences for habitable buildings to be subject to the provision of adequate roof catchment and storage (minimum combined roof area of all the structures on that lot is 250m<sup>2</sup> and minimum storage capacity of 90kl).**

**Encourage grey water reuse, through an appropriately designed and approved system, to reduce or minimise reliance on surface and ground water supplies.**

**Landscape plantings and design need to be responsive to available water resources and the implementation of water-wise principles.**

**Subject to planning consent, environmental constraints and licensing restrictions, certain locations will lend themselves to more intensive types of agriculture due to the availability of reliable water sources.**

## 10.4 Fire Management

The main issues with fire management are the reduction in fuel hazard, the maintenance of firebreaks, the availability of emergency equipment and water to fight fires and the provision of emergency egress. The provision and upgrade of existing facilities and better road access will help mitigate any increased fire risk as a result of development.

Planning for Bushfire Protection, 2010 (WAPC and FESA) provides guidance on bush fire protection within new land development. The document deals various issues and provides guidelines, performance criteria and acceptable solutions. Part 3.3 addresses subdivision and development design, particularly in regard to the bushland interface. The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan complies with relevant requirements and Guidelines in terms of road design, hazard separation, water supply and access/egress and incorporates several measures to minimise the threat to residents and fire fighters in the event of a bushfire within or near the site.

The fire hazard assessment previously undertaken for the Study Area is contained in the endorsed Fire Management Plan prepared for the rezoning of Kalgan Rural Village. The document is Appendix B to this Structure Plan.

The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan takes into consideration the essential elements of Planning for Bushfire Protection and the Western Australian Planning Commission Planning Policy DC3.7.

### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – FIRE MANAGEMENT**

**Implementation of appropriate strategies and actions, as set out in the endorsed Kalgan Rural Village Fire Management Plan, to mitigate fire risk including:**

- **Provision of convenient access to multiple water supplies for fire fighting purposes;**
- **At least one water storage tank per property shall be fitted with an appropriate gate valve fitting to enable brigade appliances to draw water. The installation of these fittings to be positioned so as to leave 25% capacity or a minimum of 10,000 litres, (whichever is the greater) of water in the tank. Access to these domestic water supplies shall be permitted for emergency fire fighting purposes only;**
- **Provision of a 50kl emergency water tank of located within an identified community node (in conjunction with communal facilities) designed to enable convenient, safe public access for drawing water, maintenance and re-filling;**
- **An active brigade that is well located and resourced, with volunteers drawn from the nearby community;**
- **Well maintained access networks incorporating subdivisional roads, trails, perimeter and strategic firebreaks;**
- **Maintenance of Hazard Separation Zones and Building Protection Zones; and**
- **Management of fuel loads within remnant vegetation areas shall have regard to minimising habitat impact.**

## 10.5 Roads

The Kalgan Village is reasonably well provided for in terms of access to, from and through the area on an east west and north south axis. Connectivity to the City of Albany and the coast for recreation is well provided for. Internally, the road network within the village is extensive. Other than new subdivisional roads, notably within Precincts 2 and 3, sufficient land is available as road reserves. There are several closed or unconstructed roads within the currently designated townsite (precinct 1). With intensification of development, some improvements to the road network, upgrading of appropriate intersections and reduction of speed and other traffic calming techniques may be required.

This Structure Plan recognises the opportunity to rationalise the existing road network and to develop a road hierarchy and legible movement networks. The Preliminary Local Traffic Plan evolved from the Traffic Solutions Plan and is based on the intersection upgrade options endorsed by Main Roads. It sets out various improvements, categorised by location and responsibility, listed in order of likely implementation. Refer Preliminary Local Traffic Plan

The primary access road within the study area is the South Coast Highway which bisects the northern portion of the study area. The speed limit of this road is generally 110kms with a 90kms zone through the Village, either side of the Kalgan Bridge. This is potentially a safety impediment for pedestrians or cyclists to cross from the southern side to the shop. In the interests of connectivity, safety and the economic viability of the store it is recommended that a crossing be provided; probably under the existing road bridge.

Whilst acknowledging the function of South Coast Highway as a significant State haulage route, this needs to be balanced against safety and amenity. The combination of curves, limited sight lines and road camber result in dangerous and sub-standard intersections at Wheeldon and Hunton Roads. Vehicle access arrangements at both intersections do not meet current standards for sight distances and are not considered safe. The absence of turning/slip lanes and insufficient stopping distances for the posted traffic speed contribute to the hazard. These aspects were not adequately resolved when the Highway was realigned through the village in the 1960's.

The existing Wheeldon Road intersection is acknowledged by Mains Roads WA as being unsafe for right hand turning vehicles off South Coast Highway. The short term option put forward by Main Roads WA is "to ban right turn in movements from South Coast Hwy".

Ultimately a “Type C intersection treatment is required, however the cost of this treatment will be substantial as widening of the Kalgan River Bridge will be required”.

With Hunton Road, the configuration and geometry of the intersection at South Coast Highway, the speed environment, poor sight distances and anticipated rate of heavy vehicle growth on the Highway are, most notably. The preferred solution involves realignment to the east and provision of suitable turn treatments. Refer Hunton Road Intersection Plan

Main Roads WA has confirmed that it “does not intend to reduce speed limits on South Coast Highway as this would diminish the effectiveness of the highway as a priority heavy haulage route and increase costs to industry”. Notwithstanding, the agency’s clearly stated position, the current lot configuration and number of existing crossovers onto the Highway set a precedent, and in light of its function as a road train route a review of the speed limit is warranted. Given the topography and road geometry through the village, a case can be built for reducing the speed limit on South Coast Highway to 70kmph. This is the situation through the nearby Many Peaks town site.

Within the core of the village options for rationalising the road system, including closure of redundant road reserves, require more detailed investigation at the sub-precinct scale. It is important to improve safety, particularly at intersections and to provide both legibility and some hierarchy. Possible solutions include closure of the Hunton Road- South Coast Hwy intersection (except perhaps for emergency traffic), rationalisation/partial closure of James Street, partial closure of Wheeldon Rd to enable parking adjacent to the Hall and reinstating Wheeldon Place. Community representatives have also suggested a one-way loop system within the village. Traffic speed within the village should be set at 40 or 50kmph and appropriate traffic calming introduced.

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS - ROADS**

**The overall aim is to provide legible movement networks and retain the identifiable character of the village, whilst conforming to all appropriate minimum and safety standards.**

**Implementation of the improvements and treatments set out in the Preliminary Local Traffic Plan through the subdivision and development process.**

**The road system within the core of the Rural Village to be reviewed and given some hierarchy in the detailed design stage of Precinct 1 planning.**

**Review the posted speed limit through the Village.**

**Pedestrian movement networks to be given a high priority through existing reserves.**

## 10.6 Access & Movement Networks

The Luke Pen walk extends for 7.2km along the east bank of the Kalgan River downstream from the Upper Kalgan Bridge. Entry points are from the northern end of Eastbank Rd, Riverside Rd and the Old Kalgan Bridge. Whilst the Luke Pen Walk fulfils a valuable role as a recreational walk trail it does not contribute significantly to connectivity throughout the study area. In the interest of reducing car dependency and improving access it is of paramount importance that the area offers residents and visitors the opportunity to access community facilities by utilising alternative modes of transport. The LGSS identified potential for a circular route returning along the west bank of the Kalgan River, however there is a more pressing need to provide safe, multi use linkages between existing facilities within the village such as the shop, hall and walk trail. Pedestrian and other linkages need to be provided for between existing and new development with an emphasis on permeability and access throughout the Rural Village area.

### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – ACCESS & MOVEMENT NETWORKS**

**In general the existing trail network needs to be strengthened and broadened to provide a safe convenient and legible movement network that optimises walkable access and provides linkages between properties, community facilities, other nodes and the River Reserve.**

**Provide a safe linkage between the Luke Pen walk and the existing local store.**

**Calming the traffic flow to a single lane on the old Kalgan Bridge through the installation of a designated footpath to separate vehicles and pedestrians and/or designation of “Share zones”**

**Developing a multi-use trail under the South Coast Highway Traffic Bridge to create a safe link between the southern part of the Village and the local store.**

**Linking new and existing properties to a proposed Multi use trail between Wheeldon Rd and Riverside Rd including a proposed entry point to the Luke Pen Walk.**

**Strengthen the entry points to the Luke Pen Walk, with the hall, village green and Riverside Road as termini.**

## **10.7 Economic Prosperity and Sustainability**

Rural areas are experiencing a decline in agricultural based employment opportunities and incomes. Anecdotal evidence and informal survey results suggest that a significant proportion of residents in the study area work at some distance from where they reside. While more pertinent to urban areas, Liveable Neighbourhoods suggests that employment requirements should be based on the provision of 1.3 jobs per household. Whilst this ratio is more difficult to achieve in rural areas, the Kalgan is better placed than many rural communities.

Its strategic location in close proximity to Albany, known heritage values and demonstrated desirability as a tourist destination allows for the provision of employment opportunities that would generally be unavailable in similar sized villages.

In an era where remote no longer means disconnected or disadvantaged, and as stated in the City of Albany Rural Planning Issues Review, 2002 “advances in technology present an opportunity for home based businesses to operate remote from population centres”. An area with significant environmental and heritage assets, such as the Kalgan, is well placed to gain increased economic returns and employment opportunities by adding value to its existing assets. An underlying objective of this plan is to provide the opportunities for economic sustainability.

This Structure Plan seeks to identify economic and employment opportunities for the study area that are compatible with the existing and historic character of the area and sensitive to the local environment.

The City of Albany Rural Planning Issues Review, 2002 noted that;

“With the increase in transportation cost, the re-emergence of demand for people choosing to live in smaller, more friendly communities and changes in technology allowing home based businesses to operate, the impact of isolation is greatly diminished and it is anticipated the growth of rural townsites is inevitable and desirable”.

Within a climate of rising fossil fuel costs and the negative social implications associated with the creation of dormitory style suburbs there needs to be the flexibility to accommodate a diverse range of employment opportunities to facilitate the formation of home based businesses and value added agricultural and tourism.

This study recognises the role that agriculture and tourism, have played in the economic development of the area. Since the late 19<sup>th</sup> century these two sectors have been closely linked. Potential exists to reinvigorate these two sectors by again supporting these land uses and providing opportunities for producers to both value add to farm products and offer local employment opportunities.

Notwithstanding the general decline in levels of employment in the agricultural sector, Kalgan does present opportunities for further diversification, particularly in horticulture. Proximity to local markets, a history of fruit and vegetable production, well established export infrastructure, appropriate soils and availability of water are important attributes.

Due to its relative proximity to the City centre and the attractive character of the area there are significant opportunities for eco-tourism and more particularly to create a rural tourist destination of note.

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – ECONOMIC PROSPERITY AND SUSTAINABILITY**

Local economic and employment opportunities should be enhanced by the following:

- Support existing land uses where compatible and appropriate;
- Permit and encourage the development of tourist accommodation and activities compatible with the existing character and amenity of the area;
- Maintain a flexible approach to the approval of non-intrusive home based businesses, including those that depend on farm gate sales;
- Provide for exploitation of basic raw materials, subject to establishment of buffers and remediation/rehabilitation;
- Facilitate diversification of rural land uses, including the creation of Rural Smallholding lots in areas that can support horticulture and intensive rural uses;
- Facilitate cultural tourism and ecotourism initiatives and provide for the development of informative, attractive, site-specific interpretive material; and
- Provide opportunities for Noongar people to develop enterprises that focus on their long standing association with the area.

## 10.8 Land Capability and Sustainability

The soils of the study area are predominantly sand over silts and silty clay duplex in the lower elevations with the clay subsoils forming loams on the mid slopes and gravel and duricrust and gravel on the ridges around the perimeter of the site. Soils through the centre and lower elevations are silty sands over silty loams and clays with some alluvial silts. Gravel, used predominantly for road construction, is currently being extracted from ridges on the western edge of the locality.

The Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment for Kalgan states;

*The gravel based soils of the upper slopes are well suited to urban and rural living development and comply with all guidelines for conventional septic systems. The soils of the lower slopes are potentially more wet in winter and can be developed using nutrient absorbing waste water systems to overcome any deficiencies.*

Importantly, the study concludes that;

*There are no significant environmental issues that cannot be effectively managed during the planning process.*

The findings of the geotechnical Assessment in relation to particular construction and development requirements have been used to inform the Structure Plan. The Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment provides a number of specific recommendations; these are reflected in the Opportunities and Constraints Plan and are incorporated into the Structure Plan and associated Guidelines. There are no significant constraints or management issues on the previously tested sites. Additional soil testing, flora surveys and hydrological analysis will be necessary on lots not included in the original land capability assessment.

### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – LAND CAPABILITY AND SUSTAINABILITY**

**Development and subdivision within the Kalgan Rural Village zone to accord with the requirements and Objectives set out in the Structure Plan and shall comply with relevant Town Planning Scheme Provisions.**

**Development exclusion areas shall include significant vegetation, riparian and watercourse buffers, low capability areas.**

**Soil testing, flora surveys and hydrological analysis will be necessary on lots not previously the subject of land capability assessment.**

## **10.9 Biodiversity, Conservation and Environmental Protection**

A key attribute of the Kalgan area is the natural environment. The landscape values and qualities help to define the character and sense of place. The waterways, remnant vegetation and topography all contribute to area's attractiveness and its desirability as a place to live. Kalgan has high biodiversity values and landscape amenity. This is clearly recognised by visitors and local residents and was confirmed through community workshop sessions.

This Structure Plan considers that conservation and enhancement of this environment must be an overriding objective of any development within the Kalgan area. Indeed opportunities exist to enhance the amenity and biodiversity value of the area through, revegetation, protection and increased interpretation of the value of these assets.

### **10.9.1 Biodiversity and Remnant Vegetation**

Remnant vegetation is principally found on the western and eastern ridges, lower elevations and along the watercourses and is of three main types:

- Low Jarrah-Marri forest on well drained gravel soils of the higher slopes and ridges – generally in Very Good condition
- Taxandria/moist shrubland on lower slopes with winter wet soils – normally Good to Very Good condition
- Riverine forest along the Kalgan River and tributaries – generally Good condition near the river but Degraded in some areas with invasive wood weeds including *Watsonia* and Sydney Golden Wattle (*Acacia longifolia*) infestation along Chelgiup Creek.

Although the vegetation is well represented it has a high value, particularly the fringing vegetation along water courses.

The remnant vegetation is generally in Good condition or better and worthy of protection. It is expected that as a result of any changes of land uses there will be no significant clearing of remnant vegetation and that existing remnants will be afforded greater protection, by way of fencing and other measures.

Should any remnant vegetation be proposed to be cleared at some stage in the future a more detailed vegetation survey may be required and an application for a clearing permit will be necessary, unless exemptions apply. Surveys for declared rare flora and assessment under the EPA Position Statement No. 2, will be a prerequisite for the development of areas accommodating or contiguous to significant vegetation.

Options for the protection of quality remnant vegetation should be considered as a part of development proposals as well as revegetation to establish wildlife corridors. Such measures may include the provision as public open space within residential areas, the identification of development exclusion area/building envelopes, and the enhancement of existing areas through the introduction of management guidelines, education, capacity building and/or the formation of management/action groups.

**RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – BIODIVERSITY AND REMNANT VEGETATION**

**Maximise retention of vegetation.**

**Provide adequate setbacks to the watercourses by retaining the remnant vegetation and allocating further setbacks in accordance with relevant policies.**

**Use local native species in landscaping wherever possible, whilst acknowledging there may be locations where vegetation or landscaping themes are more appropriate.**

**Strengthen biodiversity through the protection of existing vegetation and through the location of strategic plantings, on a progressive basis to create corridors to enhance fauna flows and maintain bio-diversity.**

**Ensure effluent disposal systems are of an appropriate type and located in accordance with the identified soil capabilities regarding nutrient retention.**

### **10.9.2 Catchment Management**

The ALPS recognises the major river corridors and selected tributaries of the Kalgan and Pallinup Rivers as of 'high importance'. ALPS proposes that these be protected by retaining and adding to the existing regional reserve system supplemented by local open space acquired as part of the subdivision process.

It is recognised that the river systems provide a valuable resource that needs to be protected and enhanced as they provide for: natural drainage of the land; a water supply; a habitat and wild life corridor; aesthetic values; fishing; recreation and tourism attractions; cultural importance and historical significance. ALPS specifically recommend the following actions:

- Protect existing and future potable water supplies by introducing controls into Community Planning Scheme; and
- Utilise catchment management principles when assessing impacts of developments.

As well as the river itself, the Kalgan area contains a number of tributaries which feed into the Kalgan River. These also require attention to catchment management principles, notably retention and protection of riparian vegetation and application of appropriate setbacks. The Water and Rivers Commission Surveys and Reports (1994 and 1997) of the Kalgan River and Chelgiup Creek foreshores contain assessments and recommendations including fencing to preclude livestock, weeds management and of revegetation with selected species.

#### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT**

**New lot boundaries or fences across creeks and watercourses will generally not be supported.**

**Buffers to the Kalgan River, Baudin Stream, Chelgiup Creek and other waterways shall be provided in accordance with DoW guidelines, existing remnant vegetation, and site characteristics.**

**Implement best practice waterways management principles.**

### 10.9.3 Character and Visual Amenity

Due to the topography and the natural beauty of the Kalgan area, minimisation of the visual impact of development from South Coast Highway, the Kalgan River and tourist routes such as Hunton Road is an important priority. This can be achieved through the following

- Restrictions on exposed building on ridge-tops
- Retention of remnant vegetation
- Building envelopes
- Clustered development
- Vegetation screening

Whilst this structure plan specifically avoids prescriptive covenants for the construction of new dwellings, it recognises that the Kalgan has a particular character that is unique and highly valued by current residents, as demonstrated through the community workshop process.

A range of housing styles currently exists from early settler's cottages through to contemporary styles. Predominantly the architecture could be labelled as a broad interpretation of Australian Colonial style with key elements from this era, such as verandahs and steeper pitched iron roofs, incorporated into many of the contemporary homes. Many dwellings are constructed of traditional local materials such as timber, stone and earth, reflecting sensitivity to their location and the area's heritage. The majority of these homes are discrete from the road and often shielded from full view by screening vegetation.

#### **RECOMMENDED ACTIONS – CHARACTER AND VISUAL AMENITY**

**Proposed dwellings should demonstrate sensitivity to the existing character of the village, particularly where visible from the river or roadside.**

**In Rural Living areas, dwellings and structures to complement the rural character and should be screened from view from public vantage points.**

**Within the historic core of the village encourage architectural styles and materials that are sympathetic to character.**

**Preference is given for the use of construction materials and colours that draw inspiration from the local environment.**

**The use of screening vegetation using indigenous local species is encouraged.**

**Roadside vegetation should be retained wherever possible.**

**Tree-lined streets and roads with open swales are supported.**

## **11. IMPLEMENTATION**

### **11.1 Introduction**

The Albany Local Planning Strategy and the subsequent Community Planning Scheme (CPS) are the key local planning devices relevant to this proposal. These documents are designed to cover the entire municipal area and will replace existing Scheme 1A (former Town area) and Scheme 3 (former Shire area). Together these planning tools provide the strategic direction and framework for future development, the rationale for the zonings and the mechanism for implementation.

The Scheme provisions applicable to 'Rural Village' zone together with the endorsed Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan will serve to guide decisions on subdivision, land use and individual development proposals. Allowance has been made for staged, incremental development. The structure plan provides the framework to ensure coordination of major infrastructure, particularly roads, trails and strategic fire break linkages and will facilitates the establishment of flora and fauna corridors. The Plan also allows for individual owners to proceed independently.

The Structure Plan, together with the subsequent subdivision of land, in combination with State and Local Government infrastructure/works programs, will provide the means for achieving the Objectives and the mechanism for implementation. Proposals for subdivision and/or land use changes are to be evaluated against Objectives of the Rural Village zone, the Key Objectives for the Kalgan Rural Village and the provisions and Management Issues relevant to the precinct.

Sustainable and co-ordinated growth and development is supported for the Kalgan Rural Village. Opportunities exist for subdivision and development, in accordance with the endorsed Structure Plan. In assessing proposals, the decision making authorities shall give consideration to the principles of:

- Ecologically Sustainable Development;
- Social Advancement; and
- Economic Prosperity.

## **11.2 Objectives**

### **11.2.1 General Objectives**

As set out in Clause 3.1.21 of TPS3 the general objectives for the Rural Village Zone are to:

- (i) To facilitate the orderly and proper subdivision and development of Rural Villages in a socially, economically and environmentally sustainable manner
- (ii) Create a strong sense of community by providing for residents to work, live and recreate within the zone;
- (iii) Accommodate development of rural villages to support the community, educational and sporting assets within those communities;
- (iv) Provide for a range of lot sizes and activities within the zone to achieve self-buffering of uses within the rural settlement to adjoining rural zone;
- (v) Provide for subdivision and the development of rural villages in accordance with individual Structure Plans;
- (vi) Allow for a mix of residential, commercial, industrial and other uses appropriate to the needs of the community within the rural village zone;
- (vii) Achieve self-sustaining settlements by requiring self-reliance of individual lots in drainage management, the provision of water supplies and effluent disposal and other infrastructure needs; and
- (viii) Retain the amenity of rural villages in terms of character and landscape values.

### **11.2.2 Key Objectives**

In order to conserve the village character of Kalgan and meet the Scheme objectives for the Rural Village zone, the structure plan has the following aims and objectives:

Key Objectives for the Kalgan Rural Village are to:

- (i) Create a strong sense of community by providing for residents to work, live and recreate within Kalgan;
- (ii) Recognise, Protect and Enhance the rich and diverse Natural and Cultural Heritage of Kalgan. Proposals to comply with Aboriginal Heritage Act, SPP 3.5, applicable State and Local Policies and referral to relevant agencies;

- (iii) Accommodate controlled expansion and growth of the existing rural townsite to support the community, through staged coordinated development;
- (iv) Recognise the function of South Coast Hwy as a State Haulage Route;
- (v) Address traffic Safety through the preparation and implementation of a Roads and Access Plan.
- (vi) Relocation of Hunton Road intersection to be a priority. Land requirements and widening of reserves to be contributed by subdividers on a pro rata basis. Until such time as a requisite framework is in place per SPP 3.6 upgrading of the South Coast Highway intersection to be the responsibility of Main Roads.
- (vii) Provide for a range of lot sizes and activities in response to site characteristics and capability;
- (viii) Allow for a mix of residential, commercial, industrial and other uses appropriate to the needs of the community;
- (ix) Ensure protection of Rural Village amenity and minimise land use conflict;
- (x) Achieve self-sustaining settlement, encourage self-reliance of lots in drainage management, water supplies and effluent disposal and infrastructure needs.

### **11.3 General Provisions**

The following provisions apply generally to development proposals in the Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan area.

Precinct-specific provisions contained in S11.4 of this Structure Plan apply to development proposals in the Kalgan Rural Village in addition to the over-arching provisions below. Where a discrepancy between the provisions of S11.3 and S11.4 exists, the precinct-specific provisions of S11.4 shall take precedence.

#### **11.3.1 Building Design, Materials & Location**

- Dwellings and outbuildings shall be designed and constructed of materials in keeping with the amenity of the site. The Council will be supportive of traditional Australian rural style dwellings with wide verandahs, simple forms and passive solar orientation. Walls and roofs with natural, muted tonings will be supported.

- Sheds are to be designed and constructed of materials and colour schemes which are complementary to the main dwelling on the site. Where shed walls are constructed of concrete, it shall be coloured or bagged in appropriate earthy tones.
- Dwelling houses and sheds shall not exceed 7.5 metres in height which is measured vertically from the natural ground level. The maximum height of all outbuildings will be at the discretion of Council in order to minimise the visual impacts of such buildings when viewed from surrounding roads.
- Notwithstanding the provisions contained elsewhere in the Scheme and this Structure Plan, the variations to the setback and siting requirements will be considered on the basis of existing structures, vegetation, visual amenity and/or fire safety, provided such variation is consistent with the objectives of the zone.
- Tree Planting/Landscape screening may be required as condition of development approval.

### **11.3.2 Service & Drainage Requirements**

- No dwelling shall be constructed or approved for construction unless a supply of potable water (from roof catchment area of not less than 250m<sup>2</sup>, an underground bore or well or alternative source) and a minimum of 92kl storage capacity/supply have been incorporated into the approved plans
- On-site effluent disposal shall be the responsibility of the individual landowner. The disposal of effluent shall be by way of an approved wastewater system in accordance with the Health (Treatment of Sewerage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974.

### **11.3.3 Bushfire Management Control**

- Individual landowners are responsible for the maintenance of a 20m wide Building Protection Zone around approved Habitable Buildings and any strategic firebreak where it crosses the landowner's lot.
- Where fences are erected on those lots designated with Strategic Fire Breaks, unlocked gates shall be installed where the fence crosses the SFB.

#### **11.3.4 Land Uses**

- In determining applications for discretionary uses listed in the zoning Table, the Council shall have regard to the general objectives of the zone, the key objectives and provisions of the Kalgan Rural Village Strategy and the Precincts Document.
- In order to ensure non-residential uses provide for the protection of rural village amenity the Council will not grant planning consent unless it is satisfied that the proposed use would not have an adverse impact on Rural Village amenity;
- In addition to the general development provisions, in granting development approval, the Council may assess and where appropriate apply conditions in relation to any of the following matters:
  - advertising signage,
  - vehicle access and parking,
  - Building location and setbacks,
  - External appearance, colours and finishes,
  - Size and scale of non-residential buildings and land-uses,
  - Storage and disposal of wastes,
  - Emission of noise, dust and odour,
  - Extent and standard of landscape screening,
  - Hours of operation.

### **11.4 Development Provisions for Specific Precincts**

#### **11.4.1 Introduction**

Sustainable and co-ordinated growth and development is supported. The Rural Village zone allows a range of land uses with the majority being at the discretion of Council. The Council will ensure protection of Rural Village amenity is paramount, as is avoidance of land use conflict.

Proposals for subdivision and/or land use changes shall be evaluated against the general Objectives of the zone contained in the Town Planning Scheme, the Management Issues and Recommended Actions set out in Chapter 10 and the General and Key Objectives and Provisions set out in Chapter 11 of the Structure Plan Report as well as the requirements specific to the precinct.

Due regard is to be given to the measures to be undertaken on the land to achieve long term sustainable land uses, inclusive of:

- The method of collecting and storing potable water on-site;
- The method of disposing of solid and liquid wastes generated and the level of recycling of solid and liquid wastes to be undertaken on the land;
- The provision of infrastructure to generate, store and export energy;
- The design, location and finishes to be applied to buildings and structures where this reduces energy demands required for use or maintenance.

Foreshore Management, where applicable, may include biophysical assessment, ceding of land, fencing riparian vegetation, tree planting and appropriate measures to mitigate nutrient export.

- In order to achieve the objectives of this Structure Plan, the Kalgan Rural Village is divided into precincts. The specific provisions applicable to individual precincts apply in addition to the general provisions. Where a discrepancy exists the precinct-specific provisions shall take precedence.
- In addition to conditions relating to the matters required to be addressed under this Structure Plan, approval to develop land within Kalgan Rural Village may be subject to other relevant conditions in order to achieve the specific aims and objectives of the individual Precincts.

#### **11.4.2 Precinct 1 – Historic Village Core**

##### Management Issues

The historic community node is to be protected and enhanced as a local activity centre subject to consideration of the following additional Management Issues:

- Review and rationalisation of Crown Reserves tenure and purpose;
- Establishment of a road hierarchy, review of traffic safety, access and intersection treatments;

- Strengthening of trails network within this precinct and the linkages to Precinct 2 through enhancement of the Luke Pen Walk to complement the proposed Kinjarling Trail; and
- Preferred landuses include residential, commercial (tourism and business), industrial, civic and cultural.

Notwithstanding the general consolidation and efficiency objectives, given the extent of remnant vegetation, proximity to the water courses and the position of existing structures any intensification of development in the historic village core will need to be sensitively managed to address fire safety, water management, protection of landscape values and enhancement of village character.

#### Aims and Objectives

- To recognise, protect and enhance the Indigenous and European cultural heritage assets and values of the Precinct.
- To encourage development and/or land uses that complement the heritage assets and values of the Precinct
- To retain Kalgan Community Hall as a focal point of the Precinct and enhance interpretive information at the Hall site.

#### Precinct 1 - Development and Land Use

- (i) Development standards within Precinct 1 are to be consistent with the R5 standards of the Residential Design Codes.
- (ii) In the event of subdivision in accordance with 11.5.3 Precinct 1 (vii), on lots less than 1000m<sup>2</sup> in area, the development standards are to be consistent with the R20 standards of the Residential Design Codes.
- (iii) Approval to develop within Historic Village Core may be subject to conditions relating to heritage matters such as ethnographic surveys; preparation and implementation of heritage conservation plans; retention, protection and/or refurbishment of areas, buildings and/or other structures of heritage value; and/or ceding of land for construction of heritage/multi-use trails as shown on Figure 1 and referred to elsewhere in this Section.

- (iv) All site works, development and/or refurbishments of the Kalgan Community Hall shall have regard to the aims and objectives of this structure plan, the natural and cultural heritage of the Place, the requirements of the Aboriginal Heritage Act, Heritage of Western Australia Act and other relevant legislation.

### **11.4.3 Precinct 2 – Rural Village Activity Centre**

#### Management Issues

Consolidated growth of the settlement south and east of the Kalgan River and Highway is supported. Development proposals are to address the following constraints and Management Issues:

- Land not previously assessed is subject to detailed capability assessment and planning prior to development;
- Foreshore/Creepline Setbacks, Care and Control;
- Protection and enhancement of Cultural Heritage;
- Visual Amenity and Identified Local Character;
- Upgrading/extension of Infrastructure;
- Provision of community facilities. Options include relocation of the Fire Brigade Shed and emergency Water supply, development of Country Club, Sports Pavilion, Oval or the like;
- Fire Protection; and
- Preferred landuses include residential, rural living, employment generators/commercial (tourism and business), industrial, civic, cultural and intensive rural (horticulture, viticulture, equestrian).

### **Rural Village Activity Centre Sub Precincts 2A and 2C**

#### Aims and Objectives

- To facilitate development of a consolidated local activity centre around the historic village core in which village centre land uses predominate.

- To ensure residential development within the Precinct occurs in a complementary manner to village centre land uses and does not undermine or detract from development of the village centre.
- To encourage development and/or land uses that enhance the function of the Precinct as a village activity centre.

#### Sub Precincts 2A and 2C - Development and Land Use

- (i) Development standards in Precinct 2A and 2C are to be generally consistent with the R5 standards of the Residential Design Codes and the R10 standards of the Residential Design Codes for lots created in Precinct 2A in accordance with 11.5.3 Precinct 2 (iv),

#### **Rural Village Activity Centre Sub Precinct 2B**

##### Aims and Objectives

- To preserve the existing character and amenity of residential development and land use within Kalgan Rural Village.
- To facilitate establishment of residential and other complementary land uses within the Precinct.
- To effectively manage land uses that would impact negatively on existing and future residential development within the Precinct.
- To encourage, where appropriate, provision of alternative services and infrastructure for residential and other developments where these can be demonstrated as reliable, sustainable and environmentally acceptable.

#### Sub Precinct 2B - Development and Land Use

- (i) Development standards within Precinct 2B are to be consistent with the R2.5 standards of the Residential Design Codes where lots are larger than 4000sqm, and the R10 standards of the Residential Design Codes for lots created in Precinct 2B in accordance with 11.5.3 Precinct 2 (iv),.

#### **11.4.4 Precinct 3 – Rural Village North**

##### Management Issues

Development proposals are to address the following constraints and Management Issues:

- Controlled access onto South Coast Highway and no additional access without the prior approval of Main Roads WA;
- Commercial node at existing Tea Room/Local Store and immediate surrounds to be enhanced as local activity centre;
- Provision of stock proof fencing of areas of Riparian and Remnant Vegetation; and
- Preferred landuses include food production (horticulture, viticulture, equestrian, aquaculture, keeping of livestock), rural living, commercial (tourism and rural industry), home business and value adding enterprises, tourism

##### Aims and Objectives

- To encourage development of existing lots for the purposes provided for under the Rural Village zone, particularly those land uses that would generate employment opportunities, whilst minimising and managing potential conflicts between land uses.

##### Precinct 3 –Development and Land Use

- (i) Buildings shall be setback from lot boundaries as follows:
  - a. Front: 20m
  - b. Side and Rear: 10m
- (ii) Where a non-residential land use and/or development has been approved this shall, wherever possible, be designed, sited and/or screened appropriately in order to minimise impacts on existing residences within the Precinct.
- (iii) Approval of land use and/or development within Precinct 3 to be subject to the Local Government, in consultation with Main Roads WA, being satisfied that detrimental impacts on South Coast Highway have been minimised. Approval may be subject to conditions that sufficiently address and/or resolve any identified impacts on South Coast Highway.

## **11.5 Subdivision**

### **11.5.1 Introduction**

Proposals for subdivision are to be evaluated against Objectives of the Rural Village zone, the Key Objectives for the Kalgan Rural Village, the Management Issues relevant to the precinct and the indicative layout nominated on the Structure Plan. Master Planning for the Historic Village Core and adjacent areas of Precinct 2 is anticipated to refine the Structure Plan.

Subdivision to create new lots in Kalgan Rural Village is to be in accordance with the draft Country Sewerage Policy. Creation of lots below 2000m<sup>2</sup> as per S5.4 of the Policy may be supported to complement the historic village core and encourage establishment of a nodal village activity centre. Once the total number of lots below 2000m<sup>2</sup> within Precincts 1 and 2 reaches 100 (excluding any lots created under clause 11.5.3 Precinct 1 (viii) that are connected to reticulated sewer or a limited effluent scheme), further subdivision to create lots below 2000m<sup>2</sup> will not be supported.

A comprehensive and detailed capability assessment is required for those Lots not previously the subject of the capability assessment (refer Assessment Areas Plan – Attachment 7 and Fig 3 by Landform Research). This may include soil testing and analysis of hydrology, vegetation, fire safety and visual amenity and is to be undertaken prior to consideration of subdivision. The results of any such assessment may reduce land use, subdivision and/or development potential of the land currently afforded by existing provisions in the Structure Plan.

### **11.5.2 Subdivision Provisions**

The following guidelines apply generally to subdivision proposals in the Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan area. Precinct-specific provisions contained in S11.5.3 of this Structure Plan, also apply to subdivision Kalgan Rural Village. Where a discrepancy between the provisions of S11.5.2 and S11.5.3 exists, the precinct-specific provisions of S11.5.3 shall take precedence.

### Servicing and Access

- (i) Subdivision within Kalgan Rural Village is to satisfy the requirements of the Health (Treatment of Sewerage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974 as well as any other relevant provisions of the Town Planning Scheme relating to onsite effluent disposal. Late winter land capability/geotechnical assessments for onsite effluent disposal may be required to support applications for subdivision.
- (ii) Approval to subdivide land within Kalgan Rural Village may be subject to ceding of land for construction and/or road widening purposes, including implementation of multi use trails as shown on Figure 10 (Roads and Access Plan); and/or payment of pro-rata contributions toward construction/augmentation of the Kalgan Rural Village road network as shown on Figure 10.
- (iii) New subdivisional roads are to be sited and designed having regard to the heritage, environmental, character and amenity values of Kalgan Rural Village, without compromising road safety or stormwater drainage. Such measures may include but not be limited to traffic calming features; reduced pavement widths and/or alternative pavement materials; and alignment of pavement and services to avoid vegetation and/or visual impacts.
- (iv) Approval to subdivide land within Kalgan Rural Village may be subject to ceding of land for construction of heritage/multi-use trails as shown on Figure 1 and referred to elsewhere in this Section.
- (v) A Water Management Strategy/Plan, in accordance with the relevant water management guidelines/best practice manual may be required to be lodged at the time of application for subdivision.
- (vi) The Council may request the Commission impose a condition at the time of subdivision requiring the submission of a Local Water Management Plan, appropriate to the scale and nature of subdivision.

### Fire Safety

- (i) Preparation of a Fire Management Plan may be required at the time of subdivision.
- (ii) The Council may request the Commission impose a condition at the time of subdivision requiring the preparation of a Fire Management Plan (FMP's) as a condition of subdivision approval. Individual FMP's to address particulars relative to individual proposals, but also reflect and incorporate the relevant components of the FMP appended to this Structure Plan. This requirement shall be waived if sufficient justification is provided, and the relevant authority agrees, that the fire hazard is sufficiently minimal for an individual FMP not to be required.
- (iii) Subdivision is to be designed so as to minimise, where possible, clearing of remnant or foreshore vegetation for Building Protection zone purposes.
- (iv) Approval to subdivide land within Kalgan Rural Village may be subject to conditions relating to fire safety matters including but not limited to:- installation of strategic firebreaks and water storage for emergency purposes; carrying out of relevant developer responsibilities of the FMP appended to this Structure Plan and/or FMPs prepared for individual subdivision proposals; and notifications on lot titles advising of fire safety/management measures that may be required.
- (v) In cases where only part of the zone is developed, an interim firebreak network may be required to be installed to the satisfaction of Council and the FESA.

### Waterways and Remnant Vegetation

- (i) Planting, establishment, maintenance, stock proof fencing and suitable protection of vegetation corridors may be required as a condition of subdivision on those lots containing identified vegetation corridors.
- (ii) Ceding of land for establishment and/or increase of areas of foreshore reserve may be required as a condition of subdivision for those lots abutting or containing waterways, wetlands and/or existing foreshore areas.
- (iii) In addition and/or as an alternative to 11.5.2 - Waterways and Remnant Vegetation (ii), as appropriate, the establishment, maintenance, rehabilitation and/or suitable protection of creek line protection areas may be required as a condition of subdivision.

### Culture and Heritage

- (i) In the event that the indicative Community Facilities site shown on Figure 1 is ceded at the time of subdivision, the City of Albany may seek cash contributions from subsequent subdividers within the Kalgan Rural Village towards the development and maintenance of community facilities, as set out in SPP 3.6.
- (ii) Subdivision proposals within Kalgan Rural Village may be referred to the Department of Indigenous Affairs and/or the Heritage Council of WA for comment, as appropriate, in accordance with the Aboriginal Heritage Act and the Heritage Act of Western Australia.

### **11.5.3 Subdivision within Precincts**

In order to achieve the objectives of this Structure Plan the Kalgan Rural Village is divided into Precincts, with specific aims and objectives for the individual Precincts. The specific provisions and guidelines applicable to individual precincts, as set out below, apply in addition to the general provisions.

#### Precinct 1 – Historic Core

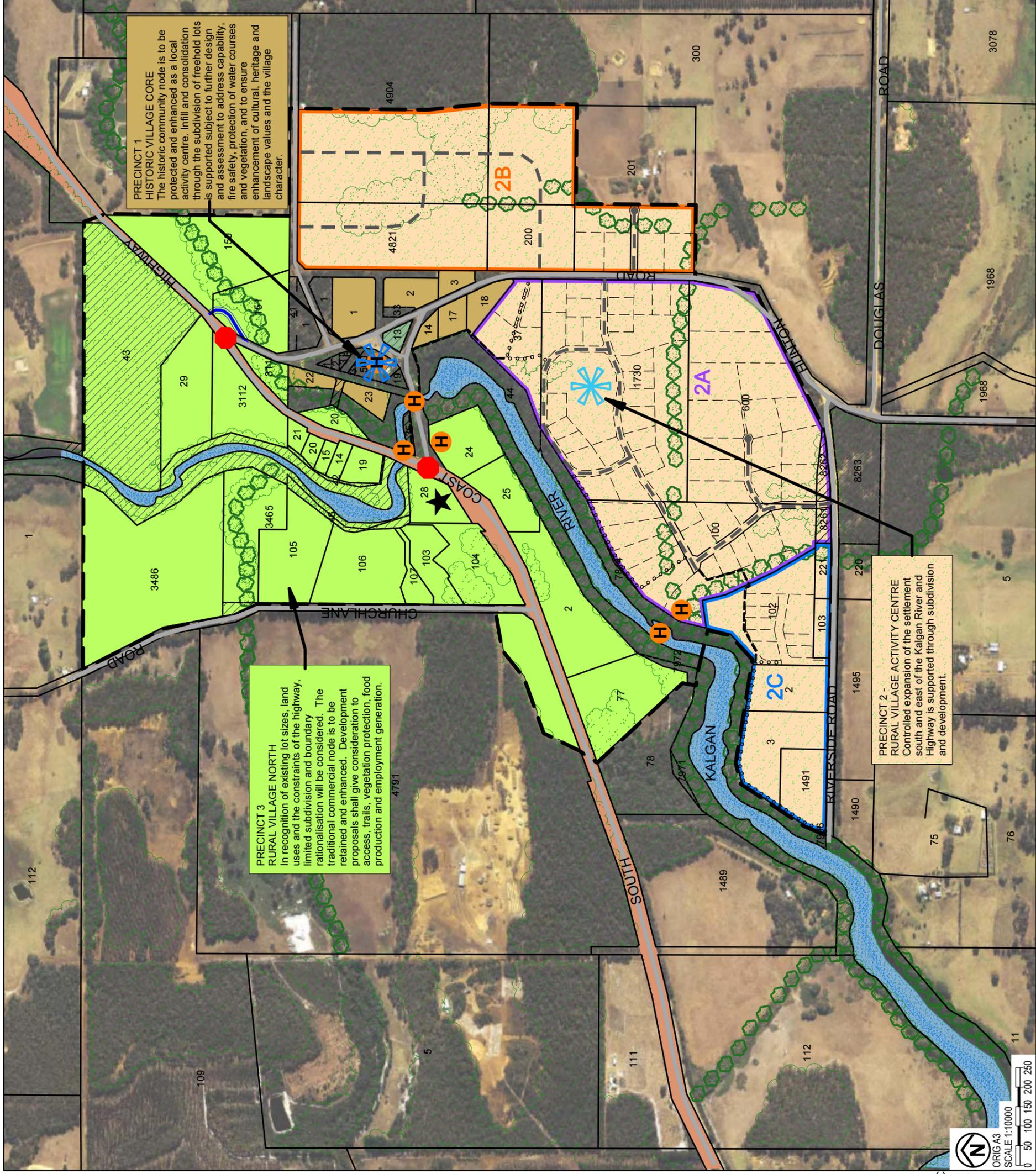
Infill and consolidation through the subdivision of freehold lots is supported, subject to capability assessment and detailed design to address the following additional specific constraints and Management Issues:

- (i) Review and rationalisation of Crown Reserves, boundaries, tenure and purpose;
- (ii) Establishment of a road hierarchy, review of traffic safety, access and intersection treatments;
- (iii) Strengthening of trails network within this precinct and the linkages to Precinct 2. Enhance Luke Pen Walk and complement the proposed Kinjarling Trail;
- (iv) Detrimental impact on riparian and remnant vegetation to be minimised – Retention of remnant native vegetation is supported. Removal of significant vegetation is not supported and is subject to relevant Clearance of Native Vegetation Regulations.
- (v) Subdivision shall generally be in accordance with the R5 standards of the Residential Design Codes, subject to detailed capability assessment, vegetation assessment and may require comprehensive planning and design within the Precinct 1.

**FIGURE 1**

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE STRUCTURE PLAN

Kalgan, City of Albany  
(Refer item 2.6 21 June 2011)



**LEGEND**

- Rural Village Zone Boundary
- Crown Land / Reserve
- Historic Village Core - Precinct 1
- Rural Village - Precinct 2
- Rural Village - Precinct 3
- Existing Vegetation
- Vegetation Corridor
- South Coast Highway
- Proposed Subdivision Road
- Indicative Subdivision
- Site of Cultural / Heritage Significance
- Proposed Multi-Use Trail / Strategic Fire Break
- Walk Trail
- Traditional Commercial Node
- Village Centre - Existing Community Node
- Indicative Community Facilities Site
- Intersection treatment required to address traffic safety

**NOTATIONS**

- Opportunities exist for subdivision and development, in accordance with the endorsed Structure Plan for the Kalgan Rural Village, subject to Key Objectives, Recommended Actions and Management Issues relevant to the precinct being addressed.
- Lot and road pattern is indicative only and may change subject to more detailed land capability on other investigations at subdivision stage.
- This plan to read in conjunction with the Structure Plan Report and the Village Precincts Document.

As endorsed by the SPC 28 February 2012

- (vi) The minimum size of lots created by subdivision in Precinct 1 shall be 2000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (vii) Notwithstanding clauses (v) and (vi) of this subsection, subdivision within Precinct 1 in accordance with the R20 Residential Design Code may be entertained subject to reticulated sewerage connections being provided; or an existing approved limited effluent scheme being in place to service the proposed lots.
- (viii) Approval to subdivide land within Precinct 1 may be subject to conditions relating to heritage matters including but not limited to ethnographic surveys; preparation and implementation of heritage conservation plans; retention, protection and/or refurbishment of areas, buildings and/or other structures of heritage value; and/or ceding of land for construction of heritage/multi-use trails as shown on Figure 1.

#### Precinct 2 – Rural Village Activity Centre Sub Precincts 2A & 2B

- (i) Consolidated growth of the settlement south and east of the Kalgan River and Highway is supported through staged subdivision and development of sub-precincts A B and C, generally in accordance with the road network and indicative lot layout shown on the Structure Plan. The preferable lot size is 2000 – 5000m<sup>2</sup>, based on vegetation & site characteristics. Those lots not previously assessed are subject to planning and detailed capability assessment, as set out in parts 11.5.1 and 11.5.2 Servicing and Access (i), prior to subdivision.
- (ii) Subdivision shall generally be in accordance with the R5 standards of the Residential Design Codes.
- (iii) The minimum size of lots created by subdivision in Precincts 2A and 2B shall be 2000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (iv) Notwithstanding (iii) of this subsection, in areas contiguous with Precinct 1 boundary and/or other subdivision carried out in accordance with these provisions, the minimum size of lots within Precincts 2A and 2B created by subdivision may be 1000m<sup>2</sup>, subject to late winter land capability/geotechnical assessments for onsite effluent disposal being prepared and lodged with all such applications for subdivision; and these demonstrating that onsite effluent disposal is achievable in accordance with the draft Country Sewerage Policy as well as any other relevant provisions of the Town Planning Scheme.

### Precinct 2 – Rural Village Activity Centre Sub precinct 2C

- (i) Subdivision shall generally be in accordance with the R5 standards of the Residential Design Codes.
- (ii) The minimum size of lots created by subdivision in Precinct 2C shall be 2000m<sup>2</sup>.
- (iii) Subdivision of land may be considered where:
  - a. It is in accordance with the indicative lot layout shown on the endorsed Structure Plan; or
  - b. subject to comprehensive planning and design for the balance of the precinct to address road layout upgrading of Riverside Road and provision of parking, together with detailed capability assessment as set out in parts 11.5.1 1 and 11.5.2 Servicing and Access (i).

### Precinct 3

Subdivision of land will not be supported in Precinct 3 except where:

- a. It is a realignment of existing lot boundaries with no additional lots being created, and meets the relevant objectives and provisions of this Structure Plan: OR
- b. The subdivision is necessary to facilitate provision of infrastructure such as road widening or realignments, utility services or other community facilities: OR
- c. It is subdivision of a lot that existed at the time of this Structure Plan being endorsed by the WAPC; and
  - i Only one additional lot will be created, OR if more than one additional lot is proposed, all lots including the balance of the parent lot are a minimum of 2HA in size; and
  - ii The purpose of the subdivision is to excise an existing approved land use; and
  - iii The lot containing the existing land use is sufficiently sized to contain the use, as well as contain any required buffer distances within the lot; and
  - iv The balance lot(s) are sufficiently sized to accommodate land uses that may be approved by the Local Government within Precinct 3; and
  - v Access arrangements onto South Coast Highway are resolved to the satisfaction of Main Roads WA, the Local Government and the WAPC; and
  - vi The proposed subdivision meets all other relevant objectives and provisions of this Structure Plan.

# ATTACHMENT

## Plans

Figure 1: Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan

Figure 2: Location Plan

Figure 3: Study Area and Characteristics

Figure 4: Lot sizes and Tenure

Figure 5: Constraints and Opportunities

Figure 6: Vegetation Communities  
*(Land Capability & Geotechnical Assessment Fig 4)*

Figure 7: Land Capability  
*(Land Capability & Geotechnical Assessment Fig 7)*

Figure 8: Capability Assessment Areas

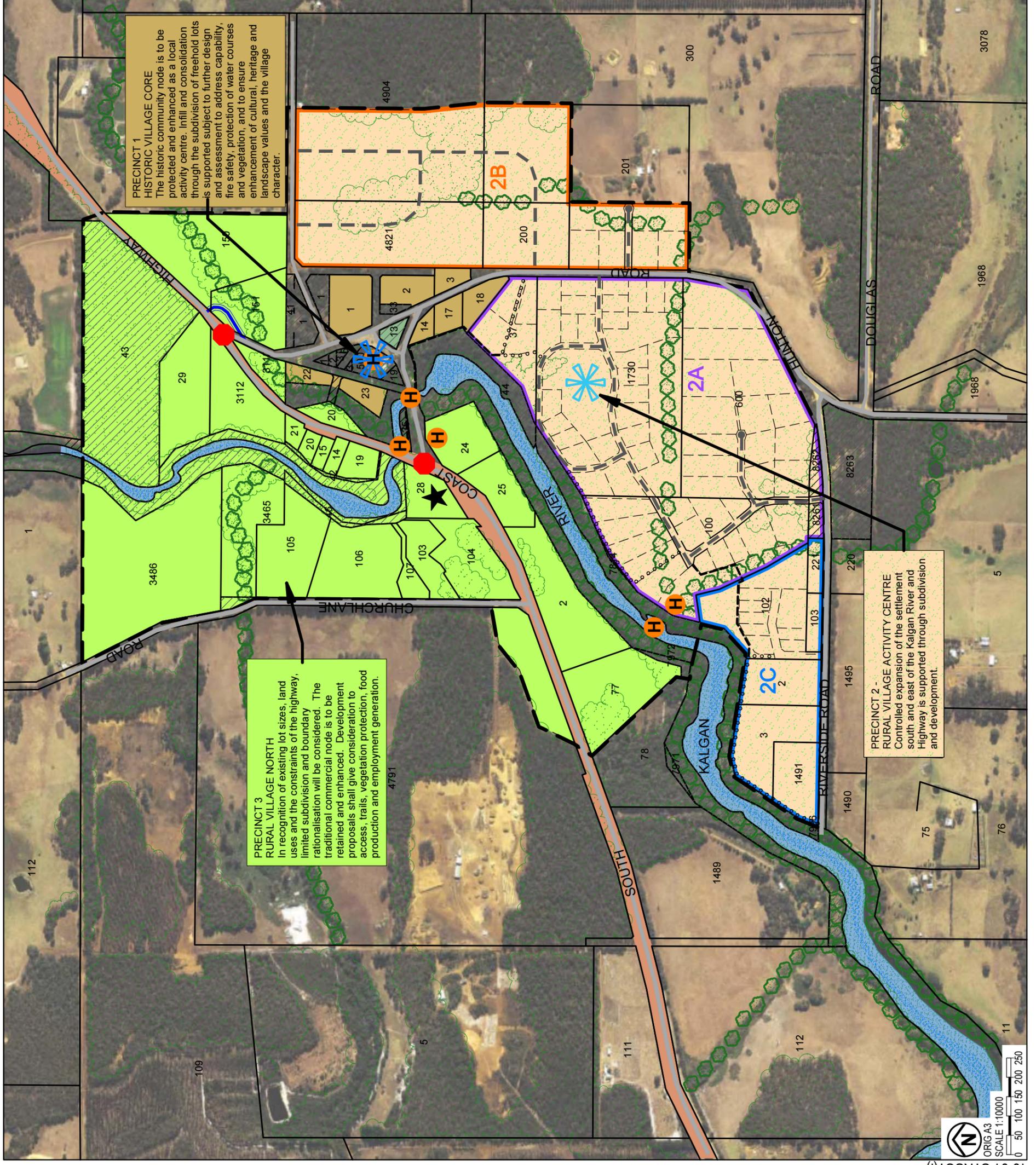
Figure 9; Hunton Road Intersection – Preferred Option

Figure 10: Roads and Access Plan

**FIGURE 1**

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE STRUCTURE PLAN

Kalgan, City of Albany  
(Refer item 2.6 21 June 2011)



**LEGEND**

- Rural Village Zone Boundary
- Crown Land / Reserve
- Historic Village Core - Precinct 1
- Rural Village - Precinct 2
- Rural Village - Precinct 3
- Existing Vegetation
- Vegetation Corridor
- South Coast Highway
- Proposed Subdivision Road
- Indicative Subdivision
- Site of Cultural / Heritage Significance
- Proposed Multi-Use Trail / Strategic Fire Break
- Walk Trail
- Traditional Commercial Node
- Village Centre - Existing Community Node
- Indicative Community Facilities Site
- Intersection treatment required to address traffic safety

**NOTATIONS**

- Opportunities exist for subdivision and development, in accordance with the endorsed Structure Plan for the Kalgan Rural Village, subject to Key Objectives, Recommended Actions and Management Issues relevant to the precinct being addressed.
- Lot and road pattern is indicative only and may change subject to more detailed land capability on other investigations at subdivision stage.
- This plan to read in conjunction with the Structure Plan Report and the Village Precincts Document.

**PRECINCT 1 HISTORIC VILLAGE CORE**  
The historic community node is to be protected and enhanced as a local activity centre. Infill and consolidation through the subdivision of freehold lots is supported subject to further design and assessment to address capability, fire safety, protection of water courses and vegetation, and to ensure enhancement of cultural, heritage and landscape values and the village character.

**PRECINCT 3 RURAL VILLAGE NORTH**  
In recognition of existing lot sizes, land uses and the constraints of the highway, limited subdivision and boundary rationalisation will be considered. The traditional commercial node is to be retained and enhanced. Development proposals shall give consideration to access, trails, vegetation protection, food production and employment generation.

**PRECINCT 2 - RURAL VILLAGE ACTIVITY CENTRE**  
Controlled expansion of the settlement south and east of the Kalgan River and Highway is supported through subdivision and development.

As endorsed by the SPC 28 February 2012

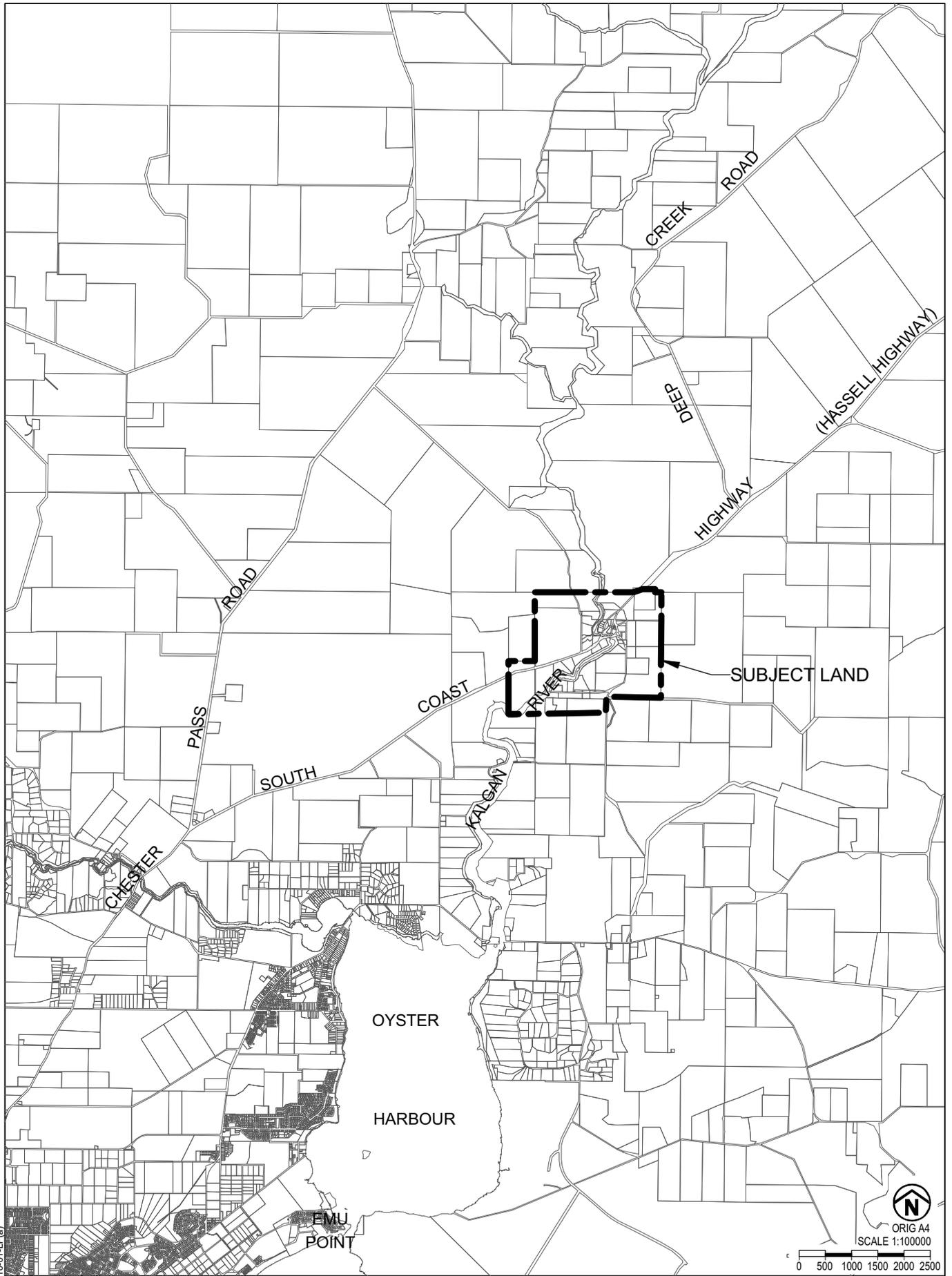
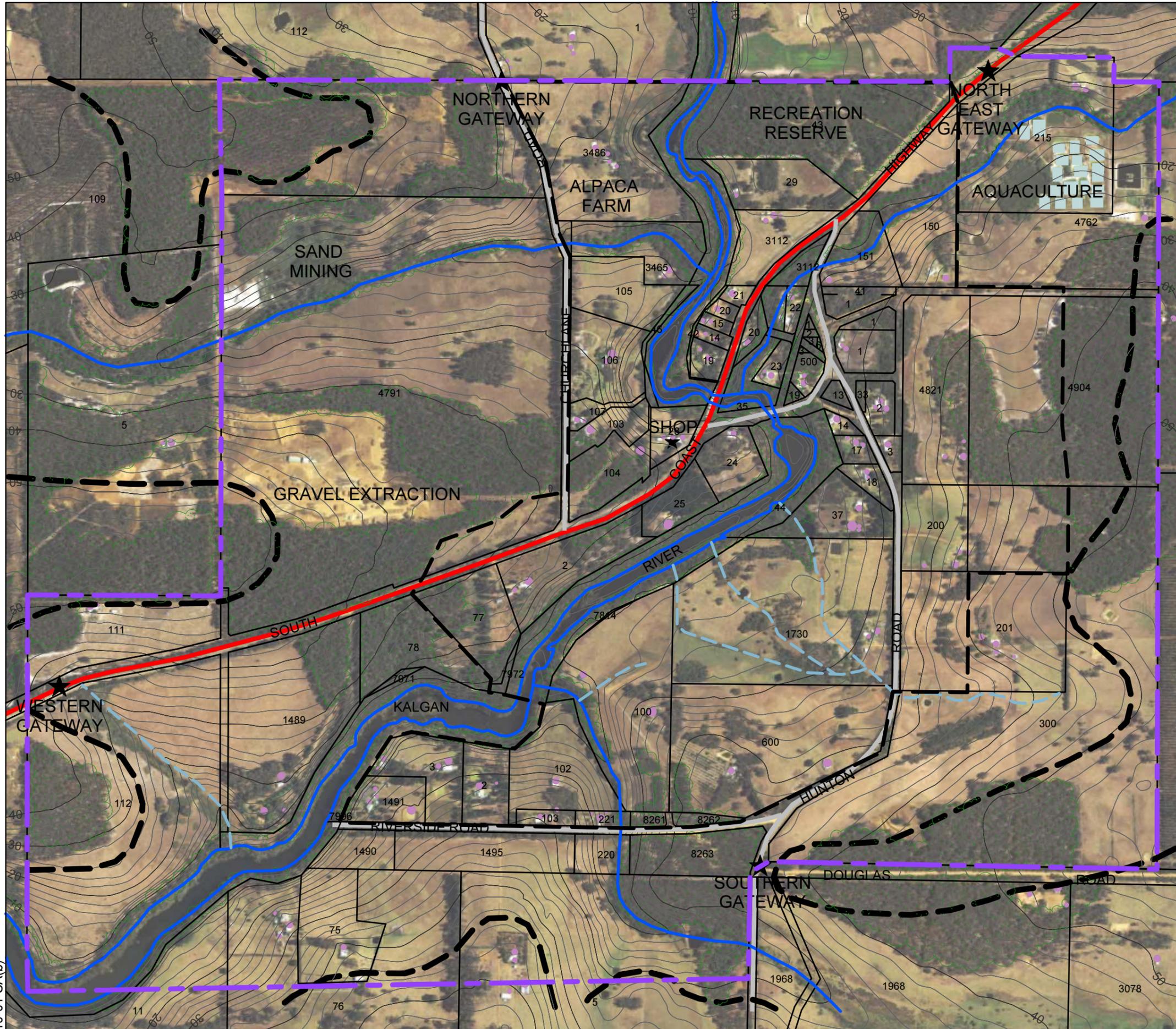


FIGURE 3

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE STUDY AREA AND CHARACTERISTICS

Kalgan, City of Albany



**LEGEND**

- Study Area Boundary
- Rural Village Zone Boundary
- River/Creek
- Drainage Line
- Constructed Roads (Bitumen/Gravel)
- Significant Ridgelines
- Main Gateways to Village
- Significant Vegetation
- Existing Structures

ORIG A3  
SCALE 1:10000  
0 50 100 150 200 250

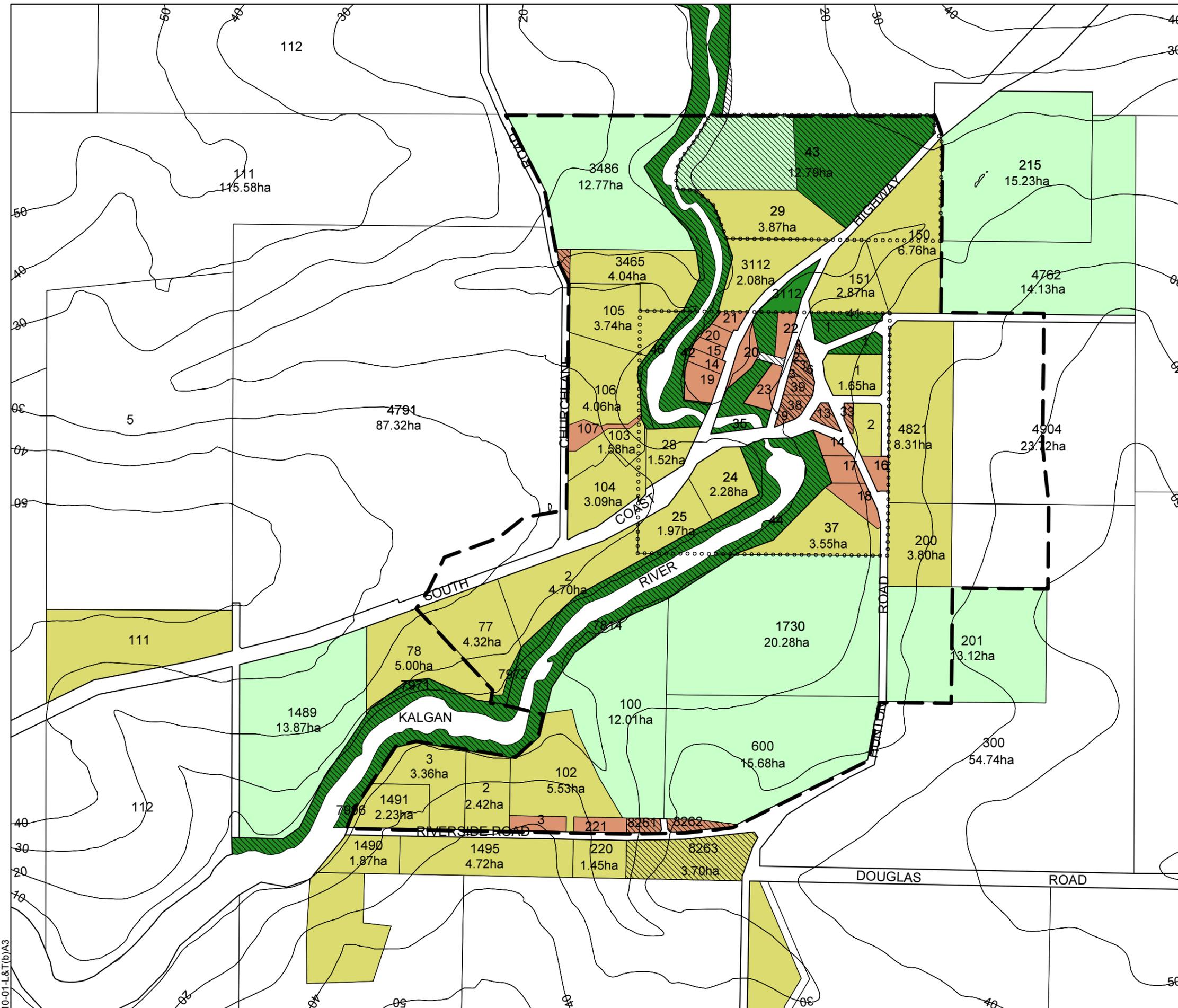
10-01-SA(b)

FIGURE 4

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE

## LOT SIZES AND TENURE

Kalgan, City of Albany



**LEGEND**

- Crown Land / Reserves
- Parks and Recreation
- Reservation TPS No. 3
- Lots Less Than 1ha
- Lots Between 1ha and 10ha
- Lots Between 10ha and 20ha
- Gazetted Townsite Boundary
- Rural Village Zone Boundary

N  
ORIG A3  
SCALE 1:10000

0 100 200 300 400 500

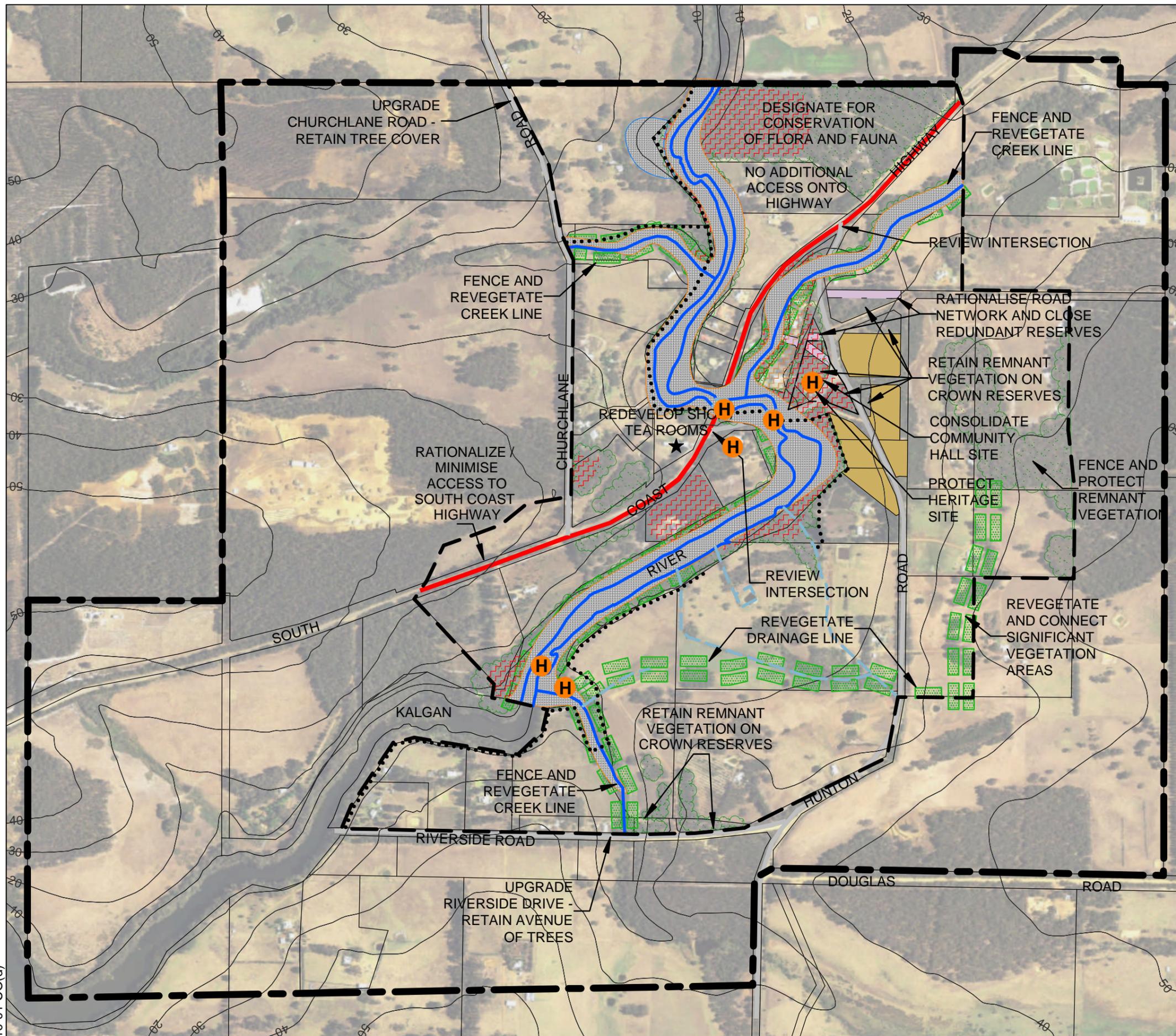
10-01-L&T(D)A3

Figure 5

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE CONSTRAINTS AND OPPORTUNITIES

Kalgan, City of Albany

JANUARY 12



**LEGEND**

- Study Area Boundary
- Rural Village Zone Boundary
- River / Creek
- Drainage Line
- Indicative 1:100 Flood Extent
- Significant Vegetation
- Revegetation
- South Coast Highway
- Constructed Road (Bitumen / Gravel)
- Redundant Road Reserves
- Site of Cultural / Heritage Significance
- Proposed Multi-Use Trail
- Historic Village Core With Subdivision Potential Development Capability Low or Not Acceptable
- Potential Fire Hazard High / Extreme

ORIG A3  
SCALE 1:10000

0 50 100 150 200 250

10-01-CO(d)

FIGURE 6



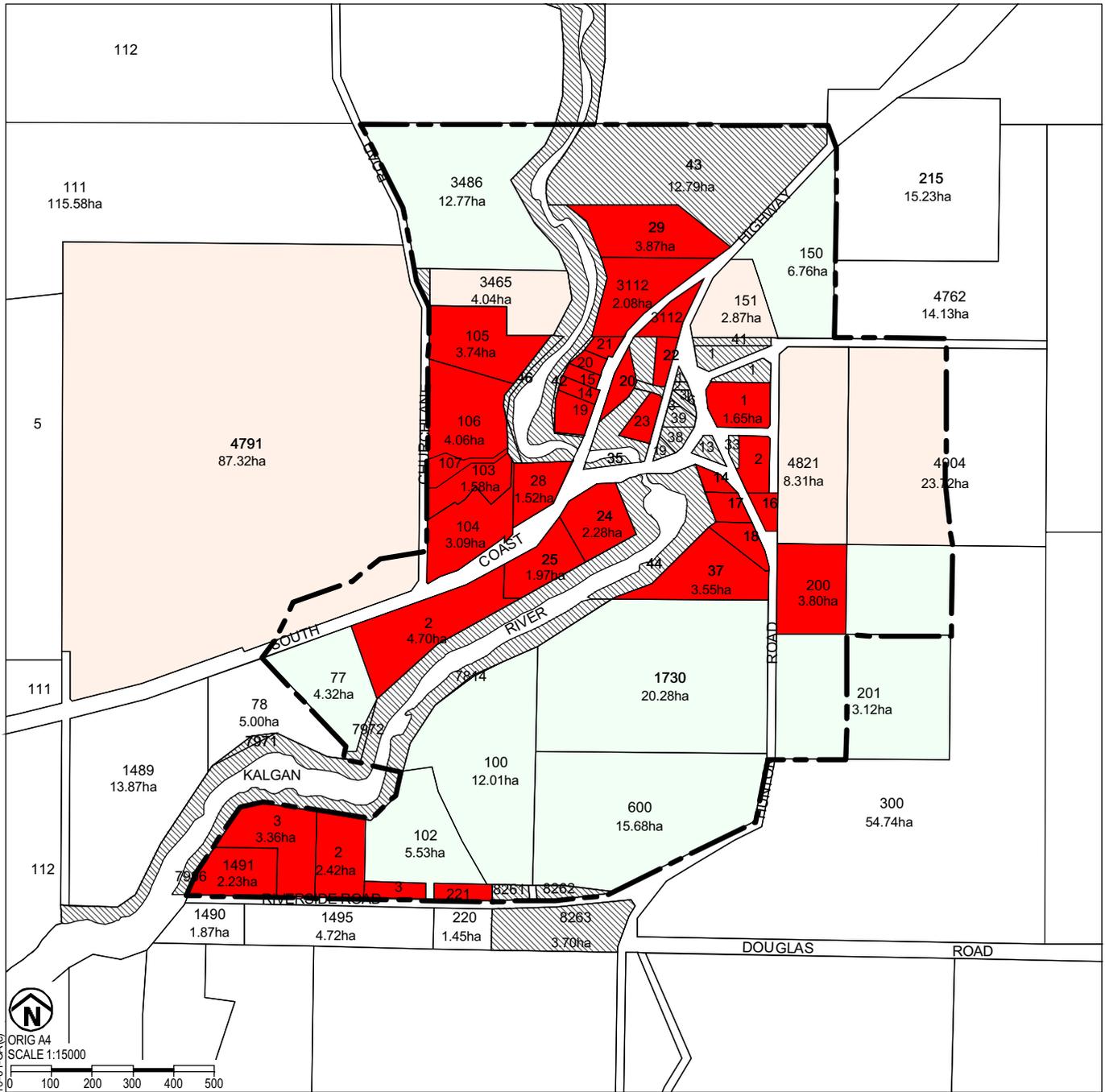
VEGETATION COMMUNITIES		
KEY	NAME	DESCRIPTION
EcEm	Jarrah - Marri Low Forest	<i>Eucalyptus marginata</i> , <i>E. calophylla</i> with <i>Banksia grandis</i> , <i>Nuytsia floribunda</i> over <i>Dryandra formosa</i> , <i>Agonis parviceps</i> , <i>Davieais inflata</i> , <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , <i>H. ruscifolia</i> , <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> and <i>Acacia pulchella</i> . Occupies higher slopes and ridges on well drained gravel soils
R	Riverine Forest	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i> , <i>E. calophylla</i> , <i>E. marginata</i> with <i>Melaleuca cuticularis</i> over wet site shrubs such as <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> , <i>Agonis linearifolia</i> , <i>Trymalium floribundum</i> , <i>Agonis juniperina</i> , <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i> and <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , with <i>Lepidosperma effusum</i> . Occurs along the banks of the watercourses and Kalgan River.
MS	Moist Shrubland	Shrubland of <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> , <i>Trymalium floribundum</i> , <i>Agonis juniperina</i> , <i>A. parviceps</i> , <i>A. linearifolia</i> , <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i> and <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , with <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> , <i>L. effusum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i> . Occurs on winter wet soils on lower slopes that are often sandy in the upper horizons.
Pt	Plantation	Plantation of pines or Blue Gums



Figure 4

UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	
VEGETATION COMMUNITIES	
Landform Research	May 2007
Basemap DOLA Air Photo	Scale 1 : 7 500





**LEGEND**

- Rural Village zone boundary
- Crown Land / Reserves
- Extrapolated assessment or minimal site testing.  
 Limited subdivision and boundary rationalisation is supported. Creation of Rural Village lots is subject to further capability assessment and planning.
- Area not assessed.**  
 Sites subject to detailed assessment of land capability, soils, hydrology, vegetation, fire safety and visual amenity prior to consideration of subdivision. The results of any such assessment may reduce land use, subdivision and/or development potential of the land currently afforded by existing provisions in the Structure Plan. These areas require more detailed planning/design.
- Area previously assessed and planned (refer Structure Plan)**  
 Soils mapping, regolith and hydrological logs, capability and geotechnical information is to be considered in conjunction with the road and lot layout shown on the Structure Plan. Refer to Figures 3 & 7 and Appendix 2 of Landform Research Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment Oct 2008, (Revised Aug 2010). The Capability Class ranges from Very High (I) to Very Low (V).  
 The Class II – III capability soils may have only a mild limitation or the limitation applies only to some parts of the soil unit. Areas notated as 'i' - subject to winter wet conditions or water logging risk in wet years' may require further late winter site testing to verify depth to groundwater level.  
 Class IV and V soils can be expected to have significant limitations. On-site effluent disposal shall be by way of Approved Wastewater Systems, as required by the Health (treatment of Sewerage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974.

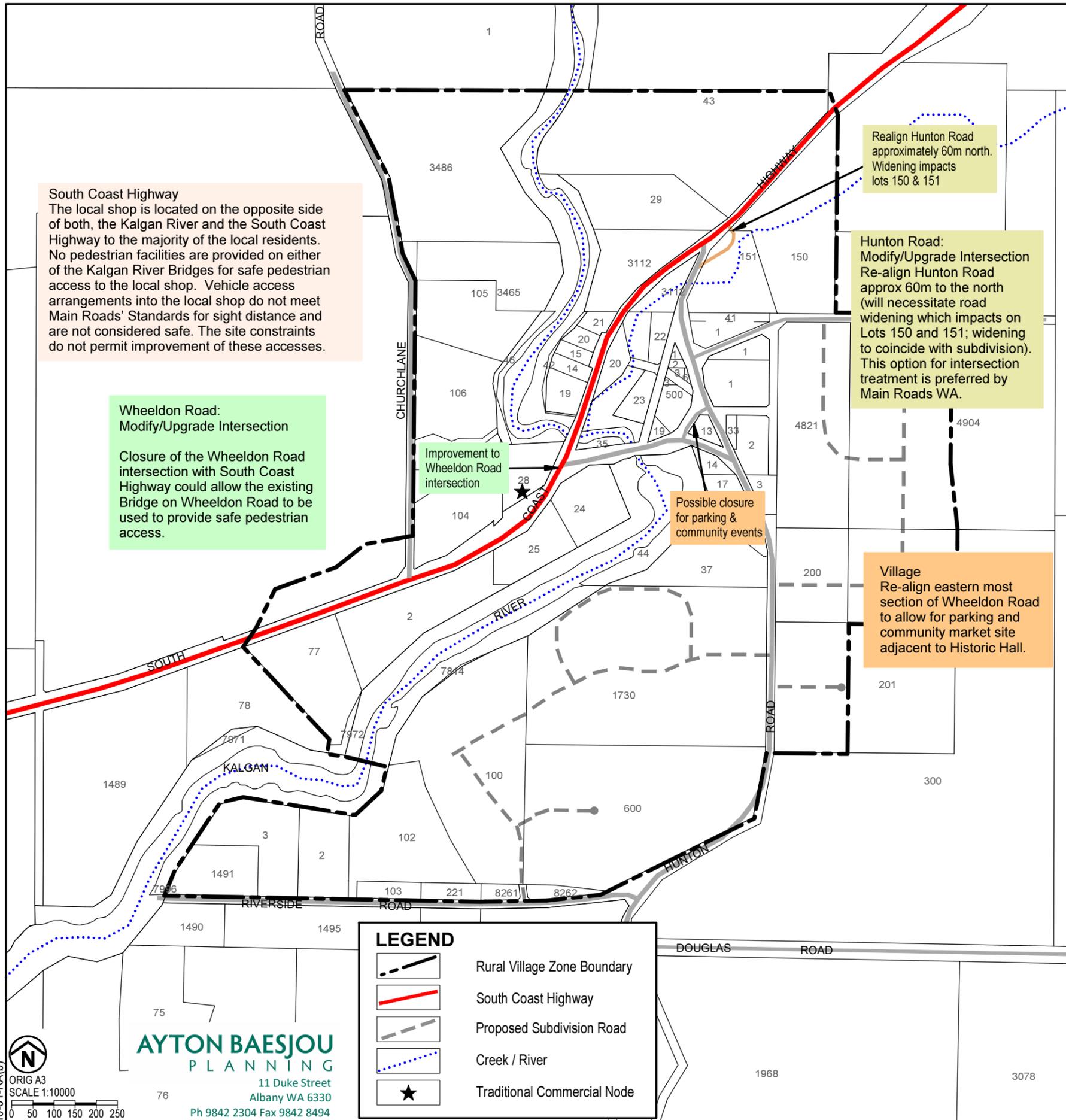
**Figure 8**



Figure 10

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE ROADS AND ACCESS PLAN

(Refer item 2.6 21 June 2011)



### Notations and Advice

The Kalgan Rural Village is serviced by South Coast Hwy (Hassell Hwy) and Hunton Road. The Highway is part of the State Arterial Road Network and functions as a primary freight route. It is under the care and control of Main Roads WA. The posted speed limit within the townsite is 90km/hr. Main Roads does not intend to reduce speed limits on South Coast Highway as this would diminish the effectiveness of the highway as a priority heavy haulage route and increase costs to industry.

The Highway currently carries in excess of 150,000 tonnes of grain per annum through the Kalgan Townsite and is experiencing rapid growth in freight tonnage as the blue gum plantation timber industry progressively matures. On the evidence available it is likely that total freight tonnage on the route will exceed 1.5 million tonnes per annum, or 60,000 multi-combination vehicle movements per year within the next few years.

Hunton Road is predominantly a two lane bitumen road developed to rural major road standard. Wheeldon Rd, which connects the Hwy to Hunton Road, via the 'Old Kalgan Bridge' is sealed and is, in places, single lane. The posted speed limit within the townsite is 60km/hr.

Churchlane and Riverside Roads are both constructed to gravel standard. The local roads are under the care and control of the City of Albany

With intensification of development, some improvements to the road network, upgrading of selected intersections, improved signage and review of speed and other traffic calming techniques are to be considered to accommodate growth and address existing traffic safety issues. (Refer Sections 8.1 and 10.5 of the Structure Plan Report).

Main Roads is opposed to any proposal to increase linear residential development along South Coast Highway because of increased traffic conflict between local residents and heavy vehicles, increased community road safety concerns and diminished effectiveness of the South Coast Highway as a priority heavy haulage route. However, Main Roads is not opposed in principle to the extension of the Kalgan Townsite to the south and east. Accordingly the Structure Plan concentrates village development south of the River and introduces controls to limit direct access onto the Highway.

The existing Hunton Road intersection with South Coast Highway is not considered suitable to handle the increase in traffic which would result from development. Given the current configuration of the intersection, the speed environment, current traffic volumes and the anticipated rate of heavy vehicle growth on South Coast Highway the intersection must be realigned to the east and suitable turn treatments provided. This preferred option is shown as H5 and is reflected on the Structure Plan.

The existing Wheeldon Road intersection with South Coast Highway is unsafe for right turning vehicles off South Coast Highway. As a result, a "Type C" intersection treatment is required by Main Roads, however the cost of this treatment will be substantial as widening of the Kalgan River Bridge will be required. An alternate option is to ban "right turn in" movements from South Coast Highway.

This Roads and Access Plan identified is the culmination of consultation with representatives from Main Roads WA, City of Albany, engineering consultants and the community. The various improvements are categorised by location and management responsibility and listed in order of likely implementation, from immediate through to long term. The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan, together with the endorsed Local Traffic Plan and the subsequent subdivision of land, in combination with State and Local Government infrastructure/works programs, will provide the means and mechanism for implementation.

**South Coast Highway**  
The local shop is located on the opposite side of both, the Kalgan River and the South Coast Highway to the majority of the local residents. No pedestrian facilities are provided on either of the Kalgan River Bridges for safe pedestrian access to the local shop. Vehicle access arrangements into the local shop do not meet Main Roads' Standards for sight distance and are not considered safe. The site constraints do not permit improvement of these accesses.

**Wheeldon Road: Modify/Upgrade Intersection**  
Closure of the Wheeldon Road intersection with South Coast Highway could allow the existing Bridge on Wheeldon Road to be used to provide safe pedestrian access.

**Improvement to Wheeldon Road intersection**

**Possible closure for parking & community events**

**Realign Hunton Road approximately 60m north. Widening impacts lots 150 & 151**

**Hunton Road: Modify/Upgrade Intersection Re-align Hunton Road approx 60m to the north (will necessitate road widening which impacts on Lots 150 and 151; widening to coincide with subdivision). This option for intersection treatment is preferred by Main Roads WA.**

**Village Re-align eastern most section of Wheeldon Road to allow for parking and community market site adjacent to Historic Hall.**

## APPENDIX A

### LAND CAPABILITY & GEOTECHNICAL ASSESSMENT

# Land Capability and Geotechnical Assessment

## Kalgan Settlement

October 2008  
Revised Aug 2010



25 Heather Road, Roleystone WA 6111  
Tel 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

## **BACKGROUND**

The Kalgan settlement and surrounding area was settled over a century ago and was primarily used as a fruit growing area and holiday day destination.

The area is typified by a picturesque landscape with views across the Kalgan River, a large navigable waterway up to the Kalgan settlement Bridge and areas of remnant vegetation scattered across the site between pasture.

The Kalgan settlement was an active small country town, but with construction of good roads and the demise of the orchard industry the townsite has stagnated.

In recent times the locality has become the focus of new landholders who are looking for a rural lifestyle at a reasonable distance to the Albany town centre.

The development pressures are just starting to manifest and there is an opportunity to plan for development that complements the history of the local area, and the capability of the land, whilst at the same time enhancing the environment rather than leading to significant environmental impacts.

This study is directed to identify the most capable ground and any limitations on less capable areas.

**See Section 8.0 for a summary of the Site Assessment and Land Capability.**

**CONTENTS**

**SUMMARY AND LAND CAPABILITY**

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
2.0	PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT and REGOLITH	1
2.1	Geology and Geomorphology	1
2.2	Regolith and Soils	2
2.3	Basic Raw Materials	4
2.4	Climate	5
2.5	Hydrology	5
3.0	WATER AVAILABILITY	6
4.0	BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT and BIODIVERSITY	7
4.1	Flora Assessment	7
4.2	Fauna	8
5.0	CURRENT AND POTENTIAL ALTERNATIVE LANDUSES	9
6.0	GEOTECHNICAL FACTORS - MANAGEMENT	10
6.1	Foundation Stability	12
6.2	Drainage and Flood Risk	14
6.3	Stability of Dams	15
6.4	Capability of On Site Effluent Disposal	15
6.5	Landslip Risk	19
6.6	Acid Sulfate Soils	19
6.7	Earthquake Risk	21
7.0	ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS - MANAGEMENT	22
7.1	Aesthetics	22
7.2	Preservation of Agricultural Land	23
7.3	Land Use Buffers	24
7.4	Fire Control	28
7.5	Rivers, Wetlands and Streams	29
7.6	Flora and Fauna	30
7.7	Nutrient Management	33
	7.7.1 Nutrient Loadings and Stocking Rates	33
	7.7.2 Fate of Nutrients	37
7.8	Salinity	42
7.9	Stormwater, Erosion Potential and Soil Management	42
7.10	Social and Heritage	44
8.0	SUMMARY, LAND CAPABILITY and CONCLUSIONS	45
	REFERENCES - READING	47
TABLES	Table 1 Description of Soil Types	
	2	
	Table 2 Soil Properties	3
	Table 3 Summary of Geotechnical Properties for Development	10

FIGURES	Figure 1	Geology and Location
	Figure 2	Contours
	Figure 3	Soil Types
	Figure 4	Vegetation Communities
	Figure 5	Hydrology – Water Management
	Figure 6	Visual Exposure from Roads
	Figure 7	Land Capability
	Figure 8A	Site Photographs
	Figure 8B	Site Photographs
	Figure 8C	Site Photographs

APPENDIX 1	Flora and Vegation Assessment EPBC Database Search
------------	---

APPENDIX 2	Soil Profiles
------------	---------------

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

### Background

The Kalgan settlement and surrounding area was settled over a century ago and was primarily used as a fruit growing area and holiday destination.

In recent decades the fruit growing has ceased and the area has been used for rural purposes, mainly grazing of cattle and rural living.

Some perennial horticulture has continued with minor fruit tree orchards and in more recent years small areas of viticulture.

The site was investigated by extensive land surveys on between 31 July and 2 August 2006 and 6 January 2007 to assess the land capability, geotechnical and environmental issues associated with the site and its potential for subdivision.

During the study the area was walked, auger holes were drilled as necessary to confirm soil type or gain information on the soils, and the geology, vegetation, hydrology and salinity mapped. In addition to field observations interpretations were made from aerial photography and research.

A total of 22 soil test holes were excavated using a backhoe (See Figure 3). The soil test hole sites were selected to test the least capable ground for development, To maximise the knowledge gained. Ground upslope or on better soils such as gravels were obviously suitable for development. This better ground was walked and mapped using some hand auger holes sunk as necessary to confirm the soil type or provide additional information as necessary.

Access was not available to all lots for testing, but this did not significantly affect the soil study.

### Site Description

The Kalgan settlement and surrounding area is typified by a picturesque landscape with views across the Kalgan River, a large navigable waterway up to the Kalgan settlement Bridge and areas of remnant vegetation scattered across the site between pasture.

## 2.0 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT and REGOLITH

### 2.1 Geology and Geomorphology

The locality is based on an undulating land surface centered on the Kalgan Valley which is formed on an undulating weathered Archaean granite basement.

A palaeovalley was formed prior to the Eocene. The valley and land surface was then flooded as a result of downwarping and the sea flooded in allowing the deposition of deep silts of the Plantagenet group.

With retreat of the sea, the Eocene sediments were exposed to the atmosphere and the area experienced the development of a deep weathering profile. This profile developed on the relatively flat Plantagenet Group and resulted in the development of laterite and gravel.

Cutting down of the old sediments and weathering profile resulted in the formation of the current Kalgan River channel, which cut down to granite basement by the removal of the overlying silts in the valley.

On the ridges, at elevations of 40 to 50 metres AHD, the laterite gravel and duricrust protected the sediments and led to the retention of the old erosion sediments on the upper slopes and higher ground.

However in the gently sloping valley of the Kalgan River the river and its tributaries now flow across the degraded soft Plantagenet sediments, which in several localised places has been cut to granite basement.

Colluvial and alluvial movement of the fine sands shed from the eroding sediments were deposited in the valley floor forming deep fine sands.

## 2.2 Regolith and Soils

Soils of the site are predominantly sand over silts and silty clay duplex in the lower elevations with the clay subsoils forming loams on the mid slopes and gravel and duricrust and gravel on the ridges around the perimeter of the site.

Soils through the centre and lower elevations are silty sands over silty loams and clays with some alluvial silts.

Where the silty sediments have been reworked by colluvial and alluvial processes the silts and fine sand has moved vertically downwards to deposit in the subsoils, leaving more sandy upper soil horizons. This creates the Sand over Silty Clay. The upper sand horizons being permeable with reduced permeability in the silty clay subsoils. These soils are therefore susceptible to the surface sands filling leading to lateral water floors and waterlogging, in addition to mobile iron movement.

In places the mobile iron deposits as weak ferricrete and bog iron.

Surface water movement has also redistributed some of the sand shed from the erosion of the Plantagenet Group sediments, sheeting fine sand across the gravel on the mid slopes.

In other parts the peaks of the granite basement, with associated loam soils, have been exposed at the Kalgan settlement centre and in the central south. Brown loam in the south west is developed on the older subsoils associated with the granite basement.

The key soil types are listed below. The distribution is shown on Figure 3.

**Table 1 Soil Types**

SOIL TYPES		
KEY	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RL	Brown Rocky Loam	Brown loam over yellow brown loam and granite saprolite. May have minor band of gravel from 100 to 400mm. Associated with granite basement outcrop.
BL	Brown Loam	Dark brown loam over yellow loam clay subsoils developed on sloping granite and colluvium based subsoils.
GD	Gravel and Duricrust	Yellow brown gravel over duricrust at 200 - 1 200 mm over silts of the Plantagenet Group. Occupies ridge tops.
G	Gravel	Yellow brown gravel to 500 mm over yellow silty clay.

		Developed on silts of the Plantagenet Group. Upper valley slopes.
S/ST	Sand over Silty Clay	Grey sand or grey brown sand over yellow silty clay at 500 mm. Developed on silts of the Plantagenet Group on the gentle lower valley slopes. Some slopes are subject to surface seepages and perched water tables in winter.
S	Deep Sand	Grey silty sand over deep white silty sand formed by redistribution of the sand by colluvial and alluvial processes. Occupies lower valley slopes of sand shed from upslope.
S/G	Sand over Gravel	Grey silty sand over cream or brown silty sand at 200 - 500 mm over yellow silt or silty sand, mottled in places or brown at depths in excess of 1000 mm. Located on the mid valley slopes where sand has been sheeted across older gravel soils.
A/ST	Alluvial Silts	Low lying, leached white, or brown sand overlying loam and clay subsoils of colluvial to alluvial origin. In some locations the loam subsoils are exposed. Wet in winter with surface water common following heavy rainfall events.

**Table 2 Soil Properties**

PROPERTY	DESCRIPTION	SOIL SUSCEPTIBILITY	SOILS POTENTIALLY REQUIRING MANAGEMENT
WATER REPELLENCE	Water repellence is the uneven or non wetting characteristic of a soil. This commonly occurs in dry situations and more commonly affects soils that contain less clay such as sands. It may lead to greater surface runoff in summer, resulting in lower soil moisture and reduced crop growth in winter.	Minor in surface sands, but with the rainfall patterns the sands are generally not non wetting	No issues for development
SOIL COMPACTION	Soil compaction results from tractor and machinery movements compacting soils and reducing aggregates. It leads to reduced root penetration and reduced water infiltration. Compaction hard pans commonly form. Loamy sands are the most susceptible.	The soils on site have low potential for traffic compaction.	No issues for development
DISPERSIBLE SOILS	Soils containing sodium in the clay content can disperse when wet, leading to soil erosion and subsoil tunnel formation.	No evidence of soil dispersion.	No issues for development
WIND EROSION	Wind erosion can impact on sands and loose soil when inadequate soil cover is retained. Duplex and sandy soils are at high risk. The worst times are prior to the winter rains.	The sandy soils are more susceptible but on this site, with the rainfall pattern, plant growth rates and vegetation cover there are no issues.	No issues for development

WATER EROSION	Water erosion can occur in susceptible soils which have inadequate soil cover, steeper slopes, higher sand content and dispersibility.	Slopes are gentle to moderate. Most soils are relatively resistant because of their loam nature and vegetation cover. However the steeper slopes dropping to the river are more susceptible where vegetation cover has been removed.	Minimal.  <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk</i>
SOIL ACIDITY	Soil acidity depends on a number of factors such as the amount of calcareous material within the soil, the crops grown, fertiliser usage and the proportion of clay. Soils that are too acidic can allow elements such as metals, including aluminium, to dissolve and become toxic.	The soils are acidic. There is potential for soils to become more acidic through the use of nitrogenous fertiliser and the growth of legumes. PH measurements show general readings of 5.0 – 6.5 with one reading of pH 4.5.	Sand over Silty Clay and the Alluvial Silts have the most potential for acidic conditions.  <i>See 6.6 Acid Sulfate Risk</i>
SALINITY	Salinity is the proportion of salt in a soil. Often mildly saline soil moisture is concentrated on the surface through evaporation, leading to an inability to support crops and plant growth. Normally worse where ancient soils and laterite profiles are present.	There is little evidence of salinity with all water being fresh to relatively fresh.	No issues for development
ROOTING DEPTH	The depth roots can penetrate depends on texture changes in the soil such as duplex soils, the proximity of bedrock, stone in the soil, hard clay layers and soil compaction.	The soils are sandy with underlying loam clay subsoils, or gravelly and loamy. The only issues are the minor areas of granite basement and laterite duricrust.	Duricrust and rock limit root penetration but do not impact significantly on development capability. The area with granite outcrop is minimal in the central south
SOIL MOISTURE STORAGE	The ability of a soil to retain water determines the potential for crop growth and the amount of rainfall and irrigation required.	The local rainfall patterns ensure adequate soil moisture under most conditions.	With rainfall and evaporation patterns there are no issues.
WATER LOGGING	Water can lay on the surface, clogging the pores in the soil. This reduces soil oxygen leading to loss of nitrogen and reduced crop growth	Significant areas are subject to winter waterlogging. These are mainly on the lower slopes and are related to the sands over a less permeable subsoil or sands with inadequate drainage.	Sand over Silty Clay, Alluvial Silts  <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk</i>
SOIL WORKABILITY	Workability is the ease that the soil can be cultivated. Waterlogging, the presence of stone and slope can all impact on the ease of cultivation.	The soils generally are highly workable, apart from areas of granite basement rock and shallow duricrust.	Shallow duricrust and basement outcrop is limiting.

### 2.3 Basic Raw Materials

Gravel occurs on the higher hills and remnants of the old erosion surfaces.

Sand occurs as thicker sheets on some valley slopes, particularly in the north west in the soil type nominated as Deep Sand.

*Statement of Planning Policy No 2.5, Agricultural and Rural Land Use Planning*, states that basic raw materials should be taken prior to sterilisation of the area by development. It is inherent in that consideration that sufficient resources are identified and retained for future use by the community.

Gravel is currently being extracted from the ridges on the western edge of the locality.

Locally gravel is predominantly used for road construction sub-bases. The associated laterite duricrust is not normally crushed for construction materials but this may change in the future and represents an opportunity to rework some of the old gravel pits and minimise the area required for gravel extraction. The gravel resource is shown as G, Gravel or GD, Gravel and Duricrust on Figure 3.

Sand is used for fill and concrete manufacture, but is not currently extracted and is a small resource in the west. The sand is shown as S, Deep Sand on Figure 3.

The main issues are the potential generation of dust and noise.

## **2.4 Climate**

Weather data is recorded at Albany and Albany Airport.

The overall climate, however, is warm, dry summers with cool, wet winters.

Rainfall at Albany is 798 mm per year at the airport.

Temperatures show a summer average maxima of 25°C in the hottest months down to just over 15°C in the coldest months, July and August. Minimum temperatures range down to 10 ° C in the coldest months.

Annual evaporation is less than 1000 mm per year, with rainfall exceeding evaporation for almost nine months of the year.

## **2.5 Hydrology**

### **Surface Water**

The site was investigated by extensive land surveys from 31 July to 2 August 2006 and 6 January 2007 to investigate the land capability and geotechnical issues associated with the site and its potential for subdivision.

All water was tested using a portable conductivity meter and converted to mg/L salt. The salinity was measured in August 2006 and showed the surface water flows to be 935 to 2585 mg/L. Potable water is less than 990 mg/L and stock water up to 9000 mg/L. See Figure 5.

The water quality of dams is normally fresher as indicated by the dam in the north west corner with a salinity of 385 mg/L which is fresh.

The water is therefore suitable for stock and some irrigation, but is not generally suitable as a potable water source. In summer the water can be expected to be similar or slightly higher in salt concentration due to reduced runoff.

In general the surface water runs off from the saturated areas of Sand over Silty Clay soils and areas where seepages occur and then runs along creeks to the Kalgan River. Minor drainage has been cut in the central south to drain flat Alluvial Silts.

The Kalgan River is estuarine in the southern portion of the study area to a granite rock bar at the Kalgan settlement. Upstream from there the river is fresh.

The rock bar prevents estuarine water from moving upstream but also impedes flood flows of water, causing the flood waters to build up upstream of the Kalgan settlement Bridge. The valley of the Kalgan River is generally deeply incised and as the water builds up in a flood it fills the incised valley upstream of the townsite. The affected areas are very small and are shown in Figure 5 and were mapped from geomorphological evidence and discussions with local people including landholders. The flood elevations and extent were for the large flood in early 2006 when a 1 : 100 year event occurred.

Downstream of the rock bar the river does not flood because the width of the channel is greater and the river outlets to Oyster Harbour.

### **Groundwater**

Groundwater is normally at shallow depth or perched on the lower slopes with the depth increasing upslope. Water is supplied from bores and dams.

The quality of the water depends on whether the wet areas are clay based, with no seepages, compared to dams with continuous seepages which are the freshest. Water draining areas containing laterite remnants are normally slightly higher in salt content.

See 3.0 Water Availability for further details on water.

## **3.0 WATER AVAILABILITY**

The water on site has traditionally been supplied from bores and dams.

With the rainfall, relatively low evaporation and sandy soils overlying more silty and clay rich subsoils, there has not normally been a water shortage because of the reduced need to irrigate.

The surface water supply on site has therefore been able to satisfy the demands placed on it.

There are only low demands for irrigation today because of the small amount of horticulture practised.

Water quality is normally suitable for irrigation of trees and orchards but is not always potable, particularly in the surface water.

Water from dams and bores can continue to be available.

Domestic supply of water can also be obtained from roof catchments. Normally each dwelling on rural residential properties will have a garage/large shed which could be used to increase supply.

A tank of 90 - 120 kL tank is normally recommended for areas such as this without scheme water. With an average rainfall of 798 mm a roof area of 150 m<sup>2</sup> is capable of filling the tank. Normal domestic use potable use is in the order of 120 kL - 180 kL per year. The remainder of water use at a dwelling is on the garden.

## 4.0 BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT - BIODIVERSITY

### 4.1 Flora Assessment

Lindsay Stephens of Landform Research conducted an initial vegetation assessment and flora study on 31 August to 2 September 2006.

Searches of the Department of Environment and Conservation and WA Herbarium databases were made and are attached. The databases listed under the *Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* were also searched.

During the survey the remnant vegetation on site was examined by traverses and edge surveys.

All native species that were noticed were identified from published data, knowledge of the assessor and Florabase. Exotic species were not considered on a species basis but rather were considered on their impact on vegetation condition and their potential impact.

The original and existing plant communities, vegetation condition and plant species were also considered. See Appendix 1.

In general the remnant vegetation lies on soils that are less suitable for agriculture and therefore were never cleared during the long occupation of the area. The main remnants occur on the laterite gravel – duricrust ridges in the west and east, in winter wet areas through the lower elevations and along the banks of the Kalgan River and tributaries.

The three main types of remnant vegetation form the basis for the Community Types used in this survey.

The vegetation communities are shown in the main report as Figure 4.

The vegetation communities are shown in Figure 4.

VEGETATION COMMUNITY	
Jarrah – Marri Low Forest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ This community occurs on the laterite gravel soil of the upper slopes and ridges. The soils are yellow brown gravels with duricrust close to the surface.</li> <li>▪ It is dominated by <i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i>, <i>E. marginata</i> with <i>Banksia grandis</i> overstorey and an understorey typical of gravelly soils in the Albany and local area. Typical understorey species include <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i>, <i>Sphaerolobium medium</i>, <i>Pultenaea reticulata</i>, <i>Allocasuarina humilis</i>, <i>Dryandra lindleyana</i> subsp <i>lindleyana</i>, <i>Melaleuca thymoides</i>, and <i>Leucopogon verticillatus</i>.</li> <li>▪ Vegetation condition is generally Very Good with some previous clearing for gravel extraction in the west. There is generally little weed impact even though some remnants are not fenced.</li> </ul>
<i>Taxandria</i> Shrubland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ This community occupies on the lower slopes where the soils are likely to be wet in winter. Typically the soils are sands over silty clays at depths of around 300 - 500 mm.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation is mostly a shrubland typified by wet site species such as <i>Taxandria linerifolia</i>, <i>Taxandria parviceps</i>, <i>Taxandria juniperina</i>, <i>Hakea oleifolia</i>, <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i>, <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i>. <i>Eucalyptus cornuta</i> occurs occasionally.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation is normally in Good to Very Good condition and rapidly colonises any cleared land.</li> </ul>

Riverine Forest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ This vegetation occurs along the Kalgan River and tributaries on deep loam and sand over loam soils.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation is dominated by <i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i> and <i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i>, with an understorey comprised of species from wet areas and from the gravelly soils, such as</li> <li>▪ <i>Taxandria linerifolia</i>, <i>Taxandria parviceps</i>, <i>Hakea oleifolia</i>, <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i>, <i>Lepidosperma effusum</i> <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i>. <i>Melaleuca cuticularis</i> is added along the Kalgan River.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation along the Kalgan River is generally in Good condition or better adjacent to the river but deteriorates to Degraded in some locations which have been cleared or grazed. Chelgiup Creek to the east of the Kalgan settlement has significant disturbance by <i>Watsonia</i> and other exotic species.</li> </ul>
-----------------	--

Some plantations also occur on site.

No Declared Rare, Priority or Significant Taxa, or Threatened Ecological Communities were observed during the site investigations. In addition no unusual or unidentified species were recorded. Appendix 1.

No species or communities listed on databases held under the *Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* were encountered.

The remnant vegetation on site is generally Good or above including areas of remnant vegetation into which stock have access. The vegetation is weed free and worthy of protection.

There are some areas of Degraded vegetation and some vegetation which is subject to edge effects from exotic pasture and weed species. For example parts of the fringing vegetation of the Kalgan River adjacent to pasture and Chelgiup Creek adjacent to the Kalgan settlement.

The vegetation condition classification used is Bush Forever 2000.

## 4.2 Fauna

The amount of fauna is directly related to the proportion of remnant indigenous vegetation. Remnant vegetation is good habitat and thus all potential fauna species for the area could either be present or could utilise the site. Even isolated trees have habitat potential and the clumps of remnant trees are correspondingly important.

The survival of fauna is thus dependant on the land use and controls imposed, and education of landholders.

Fauna is related to the amount of indigenous vegetation remaining and will depend on the final end use of the site.

The vegetation along the Kalgan River is generally in Good or above condition, and there are pockets of remnant vegetation scattered across the area that are also in Good condition or above. These all form habitat, but are frequently restricted to areas where the soils were less useful for agriculture, such as the sloping edges of the Kalgan River, laterite duricrust ridges and winter wet and waterlogged areas.

All remnant vegetation should be retained where possible. In addition, regrowth can be used to allow or enhance wildlife corridors. Vegetation could be protected using conservation covenants or some other mechanism.

## 5.0 CURRENT and POTENTIAL ALTERNATIVE LANDUSES

### Current Land Uses

The Kalgan settlement and surrounding area was settled over a century ago and was primarily used as a fruit growing area and holiday, day destination. In recent decades the fruit growing has ceased and the area has been used for rural purposes, mainly grazing of cattle and rural living.

The history goes back much further, with significant local aboriginal usage typified by nearby remnants of fish traps in the Kalgan River.

Some perennial horticulture has continued with minor fruit tree orchards and in more recent years small areas of viticulture.

### Potential land uses

The potential land uses will depend on the planning decisions that are made for the local area.

The Kalgan settlement was an active small country town, but with construction of good roads and the demise of the orchard industry the townsite has stagnated.

In recent times the site has become the focus of new landholders who are looking for a rural lifestyle at a reasonable distance to the Albany town centre.

The development pressures are just starting to manifest and there is an opportunity to plan for development that complements the history of the local area, and the capability of the land, whilst at the same time enhancing the environment rather than leading to significant environmental impacts.

The potential land uses will therefore most likely be directed at smaller lots on the most capable land in locations which complement the townsite with larger lots on the less capable land.

This study is directed to identify the most capable ground and any limitations on less capable areas.

### The opportunities of the site are;

- The sloping nature of the site.
- The picturesque nature of the local area.
- Widespread views that can be obtained across the site.
- Proximity to Albany townsite.
- The Kalgan River running through the centre of the local area.
- The long history of the local area.
- The amount of remnant vegetation scattered across the site and along the Kalgan River
- The potential for tourist activities.
- The nearby land is again increasingly being used for perennial and other horticulture.
- The presence of drainage lines, wet areas and dams across the site.
- The interesting mix of wet site and ridge vegetation.
- Presence of large quantities of water suitable for perennial horticulture.

- Presence of suitable soils for perennial horticulture.
- Potential gravel resources.
- Potential sites for aquaculture

**The constraints of the site are;**

- Winter wet soils on the lower valley slopes.
- The fire hazard of remnant vegetation.
- The presence of drainage lines that may require catchment management and appropriate setbacks.
- Presence of existing gravel quarries which require adequate buffers.
- The presence of some winter wet soils.

**6.0 GEOTECHNICAL FACTORS - MANAGEMENT**

The geotechnical factors relate to the capability of the site for development. With such large lots, and the continued use of the land for rural living with some diversification, the necessity for geotechnical issues to be addressed is minimal.

A total of 22 soil test holes were excavated using a backhoe (See Figure 3). The soil test hole sites were selected to test the least capable ground for development, To maximise the knowledge gained. Ground upslope or on better soils such as gravels were obviously suitable for development. This better ground was walked and mapped using some hand auger holes sunk as necessary to confirm the soil type or provide additional information as necessary. See Figure 3 and Appendix 2.

Access was not available to all lots for testing, but this did not significantly affect the soil study.

However in the interests of completeness the geotechnical aspects are listed where some issue might be significant.

**Table 3 Summary of Geotechnical Properties for Development**

PROPERTY	DESCRIPTION	SOIL SUSCEPTIBILITY	SOILS POTENTIALLY REQUIRING MANAGEMENT
FOUNDATION STABILITY	Foundation stability is related to the ability of a soil to compact and remain stable. Silica sands are best for this. Sloping clay soils, soils loaded with water, or expanding clay, will all lower the stability. Sometimes it is not always obvious what can happen under exceptional conditions.	Generally good foundation conditions occur on the sandy soils. The ridge soils are gravelly with good foundation stability, and the wet soils tend to be more sandy which does not decrease their stability rating substantially.	No special requirements apart from those normally required for footings for dwellings in most areas. The Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay have the lowest capability but this is still moderate to high  <i>See 6.1 Foundation Stability</i>

LANDSLIP RISK	Steep soils that are loaded with water and have the slopes changed or vegetation removed are all at greater risk of soil creep and landslip. Assessed to Australian Geomechanics Journal March 2000 ( <i>Landslide Risk Management</i> ).	No particular instability on the gently sloping soils. There are some steeper slopes, but these will normally be excluded from development for other reasons such as the banks of the Kalgan River	No special requirements apart from those normally required for footings for dwellings in most areas.  <i>See 6.5 Landslip Risk</i>
EASE OF EXCAVATION	The presence of basement rock, shallow groundwater, steep slopes or hard clay can all restrict excavation.	High apart from locations on shallow duricrust which are vegetated and less likely to be used for dwellings. The areas of granite outcrop are small	Generally high across the whole site.
COMPACTION ABILITY	Some soils such as quartz sands are easier to compact when using cut and fill. Others such as calcareous sands and hard clays can be difficult to compact.	Sandy soils are easy to compact. Other soils such as the gravels carry no particular requirements.	No special requirements apart from clay based winter wet soils.  <i>See 6.1 Foundation Stability</i>
EXPANSIVE SOILS	Some clays such as smectites are expansive and can swell when wet and shrink when dry, therefore impacting on developments.	No expansive soils were noticed.	Only likely to occur in clay based winter wet soils which are not generally present.
WATER LOGGING - INUNDATION	Soils that become waterlogged can impact on dwellings through capillary action.	The main waterlogging and perched temporary winter wet areas are associated with sand over silty clay or alluvial silts which is level and slowly drained.	Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay.  <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk</i>
FLOOD RISK	Soils that are subject to flooding from storm events and watercourses are at risk. Sometimes it is not always obvious what can happen under exceptional conditions.	Flood risk only occurs on drainage lines which are deeply incised.	Restricted to a small area upstream on the Kalgan River. See Figure 5.  See Figure 3. <i>See 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk</i>
DEPTH TO IMPERMEABLE CLAY	A minimum of 1.2 metres of free draining soil under the base of waste water disposal areas	There are no impermeable clays. The winter wet soils result from reduced subsoil permeability rather than impermeable clays.	Not generally present.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal</i>
DEPTH TO THE WATER TABLE	The depth to the water table must be a minimum of > 1.8 metres for conventional septic systems and >0.5 metres for alternative waste water units.	Winter wet and waterlogged areas occur in the Sand over silty Clay and Alluvial Silts due to the permeable and porous upper soil horizons filling with water in winter with reduced subsurface drainage.	Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal and Plan Constraints Map</i>

PHOSPHATE RETENTION	Phosphate is retained on sesqui-oxides, clays and calcareous particles. Soils such as white sands that do not retain water or clays, do not allow water to penetrate and will not adsorb phosphate.	Phosphate retention levels are high in the gravel soils and soils with silty clay subsoils.	Winter wet areas may have reduced retention rates if water flows off site quickly.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal, and 7.7 Nutrient Management</i>
REMOVAL OF NITROGEN	Moist and wet soils with reduced oxygen levels can lead to nitrogen losses through denitrification. Soils such as white sands that do not retain water, or clays that do not allow water to penetrate, may not allow sufficient time for denitrification.	All soils have sufficient capability for denitrification to occur.	Not significant  <i>See 7.6 Nutrient Management</i>
MICROBIAL PURIFICATION	Soil microbes require a minimum of 5 metres of sandy soil or less (down to 1 metre) for soils of lower permeability such as loams. The longer a soil retains waste water the better the microbial purification. Clays may not be permeable enough for waste water to penetrate the soils.	All soils have sufficient area and capability for this away from the wetter areas where rapid runoff may reduce purification ability.	Avoid wet areas. Use nutrient adsorbing waste water systems as appropriate.  <i>See 7.6 Nutrient Management</i>
PERMEABILITY	Soil permeability affects the ability to accept waste water or the ability to retain waste water long enough for adequate treatment. Soils that are too permeable, such as white sands, or clays that are impermeable, are at risk.	The sandy soil horizons and gravel – loams are permeable with reduced permeability in the underlying silty clay soil horizons	Waste water disposal systems can be selected and installed to overcome any short comings.  <i>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal</i>
ACID SULFATE	Acid conditions can be formed when soils containing pyrite are exposed to the air, allowing sulfuric acid to be formed. The soils most at risk are normally saline/estuarine soils, gley soils, peat and some organoferricretes.	Minor evidence of indicators of acid sulfate, based on site and geological mapping in most areas.  Only one soils test hole in the Alluvial Silts encountered "suspicious" soil horizons, but this area will be filled rather than drained or dewatered.	Fill rather than dewatering and drainage can manage any potential risk in "suspicious" areas.  <i>See 6.6 Acid Sulfate Risk</i>

## 6.1 Foundation Stability

*Foundation Stability relates to the suitability of the soils to accept dwellings or other structures. The assessment of Foundation Stability is conducted using the geotechnical methods outlined in AS 1726, and to the standards outlined in AS 2870, for single storey dwellings.*

*Field assessment is an important part of this assessment to determine what soils factors may impact on soil stability. The type and composition of the soils, the underlying geology, the presence of expansive clays or compressible materials, slope stability, summer and winter soil moisture and vegetation can all influence soil conditions.*

The foundation stability for developments on the site is generally high on the upper slopes of gravelly soils. Loam soils have slightly reduced potential stability, and the Sand over Silty Clay and Alluvial Silts have moderate stability that can easily be overcome through adequate fill and design and installation of suitable footings.

The winter wet areas will require fill to raise footings and floor elevation above capillary actions.

Road construction is rated high, but reduces in the silty soils particularly where the silty soils are winter wet or waterlogged, in which case compaction can be more difficult because the fineness of the grains reduces the movement of water when trying to compact the soils.

The foundation stability listed below is a generalised stability, based on the soil characteristics determined from backhoe test holes and regolith mapping.

GENERALISED FOUNDATION STABILITY		
KEY	NAME	GENERALISED FOUNDATION STABILITY
RL	Brown Rocky Loam	Moderate to High AS 1726 Site Class S - M
BL	Brown Loam	Moderate to High AS 1726 Site Class S - M
GD	Gravel and Duricrust	High S 1726 Site Class A - S
G	Gravel	High AS 1726 Site Class A - S
S/ST	Sand over Silty Clay	Moderate AS 1726 Site Class S - H @
S	Deep Sand	High AS 1726 Site Class A - S
S/G	Sand over Gravel	High S 1726 Site Class A - S
A/ST	Alluvial Silts	Moderate AS 1726 Site Class M - H

# Site specific testing will be required at the time of the design and construction of dwellings or other developments.

@ On these soils the AS 1726 rating is likely to vary because of the degree of fill, and any drainage that may be constructed as part of developments and road construction

	GEOTECHNICAL	MANAGEMENT
6.1.1	Road construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Road construction is high with few limitations. The main limitations will be the construction of drains and pavements on wet silty ground where more care will be required; That is the Sand over Silty Clay and Alluvial Silts.</li> <li>Gravel, loam and soils on the upper slopes are generally good for road construction.</li> </ul>
6.1.2	Slope stability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Foundation stability for developments on the site is high to moderate as listed above.</li> <li>Developments requiring more than 400 mm fill of uncontrolled natural soils or 800 mm uncontrolled sand are AS 2870 Site Class P with engineering input into the design and placement of footings recommended.</li> <li>Site by site assessment is recommended at the time of design and construction of any dwelling to ensure matching of design and footings to specific features.</li> <li>Generally development on steeper slopes will be avoided because of the vegetation cover and proximity to the Kalgan River.</li> </ul>
6.1.3	Karst	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No limestone is present</li> </ul>

## 6.2 Drainage and Flood Risk

*Drainage relates to the water levels in summer and winter, the elevation of perched or regional water tables, the type of soils, underlying geology and hydrology, natural and potential drainage of a site.*

*Poor drainage can result in waterlogged soils and may impact on foundation stability. Soil moisture can also result in capillary action which can impact on structures.*

*Flooding relates to the potential of a watercourse to flood a particular area. An area susceptible to flooding can be subject to the flood flow or may lie in a flood fringe. Construction should not impede a flood flow and normally structures are not to be placed in the floodway.*

*The flood fringe is not subject to the same erosive forces as the floodway and structures may be located in the flood fringe provided they do not increase the elevation of the flood. Normally a 500 mm separation is required between the 1 : 100 year flood level and any floor elevation.*

### Drainage

The majority of the site is well drained apart from the central area and lower slopes, where winter wet conditions occur in the Sand over Silty Clay and Alluvial Silt soils.

The Sand over Silty Clay soils have upper sand horizons that are permeable with reduced permeability in the silty clay subsoils. These soils therefore have a tendency for the upper soil horizons to fill with water because of reduced subsoil permeability and slow lateral subsurface water flows resulting from the fine grainsize.

In turn this leads to some winter wet areas, seepages and waterlogging. Cutoff drains normally in the form of road drains can be used to reduce the soils moisture. Some of these areas are covered by remnant vegetation and may not be developed.

The Alluvial Silts are winter wet because they are lower lying and flat, with reduced surface water and lateral subsurface soil flows. In the past these have been partially drained by the construction of small drains. The large scale drainage of these areas is not recommended without additional soils testing on any potential impacts of dewatering. It is preferable, where possible, to use fill to raise the development areas on these soils.

There are areas where further testing is recommended before drainage is implemented, as shown on Figure 5, and are related to the small potential for increases in soils acidity from reducing conditions in the some upper soil horizons. See 6.6 Acid Sulfate.

### Flooding

A 1 : 100 year flood occurred in early 2006, a few months prior to the site inspection. Discussions with local people and landholders was used to determine the flood paths.

The major creeks and rivers on the site are deeply incised by some 3 to 7 metres with sloping valley sides of steep incisions. The watercourse below natural land surface contains the normal flows and flood flow.

The Kalgan River is estuarine in the southern portion of the study area to a granite rock bar at the Kalgan settlement. Upstream from there the river is fresh.

The rock bar impedes flood flows of water, causing the flood to build up upstream. The valley of the Kalgan River is generally deeply incised and as the water builds up in a flood it fills the base of the incised channel upstream of the townsite. The affected areas are shown in Figure 5 and are restricted to one small area in the central north of the planning precinct.

Downstream of the rock bar the water does not flood because the width of the channel is greater and the outlets to Oyster Harbour.

	GEOTECHNICAL	MANAGEMENT
6.2.1	Flood risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The only risk is immediately adjacent to the watercourse as shown in Figure 5.</li> </ul>
6.2.2	Waterlogging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Winter wet conditions occur through the centre of Lot 1 and should be excluded from development unless filled. See Figure 7.</li> <li>Any lots located within the central area should be large enough to allow for ridges to be included on which building envelopes can be located.</li> </ul>

### 6.3 Stability of Dams

*Stability of Dams depends on their location with respect to the underlying geology, the hydrology and the soil types. The proportion of clay, whether the clay is dispersible, slopes and gradients, the water table, rainfall pattern, design and construction of the dam and spillway, and geology, can all impact on the potential stability of a dam.*

All dams observed are generally set low in the landscape and are therefore normally considered to be stable.

	GEOTECHNICAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
6.3.1	Stability of dams	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is no evidence of unstable dams.</li> <li>Developments should not be located downslope of dams.</li> </ul>

### 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal

*The Capability of a Site for Waste water Disposal depends on a number of geotechnical factors. These include the soil type, depth and permeability of the soil, depth to impermeable layer, depth of perched or other watertables and potential for flooding or waterlogging. Assessment should be made from field investigations because the whole soil profile and local geology can determine the likely path of the waste water.*

*The ability of soils to adsorb phosphorus, reduce nitrogen and inactivate microorganisms is important. Phosphate Retention (PRI) can be a useful indicator, but the nature of the analysis can understate or overstate the field behaviour.*

*Some soils theoretically can have good phosphate retention characteristics, but the behaviour of the waste water in the field may negate these characteristics. For example particles larger than 2 mm are sieved out prior to analysis and a gravelly sand may therefore have a lower PRI than the field reality. On the other hand clay may have a very high PRI but may not be sufficiently permeable for the waste water to penetrate.*

*The Government Sewerage Policy, 1996, Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002, Department of Health Guidelines for the Reuse of Greywater in Western Australia, Department of Health Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units 1992, Health (Treatment of Sewerage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974, AS/NZS1547:2000, all provide input into the acceptable site characteristics.*

*Nutrient Management encompasses the management from waste water disposal and land uses. Nutrient management may need to change in order to sustain a new land use. There may also be opportunities to improve the management of nutrients from current land uses.*

*The types of waste water systems all have different installation requirements and potential impacts, and can be selected to alleviate adverse site conditions. Whether a conventional septic system or nutrient or composting waste water system is used will depend on the site conditions.*

*The management of nutrients is also linked to other environmental and management issues such as revegetation and the treatment of stormwater.*

As well as mapping the soils and regolith across the site a total of 22 soil test holes were sunk by backhoe. The test holes were located in generally the areas of lowest capability to provide data on the worst conditions. Upslope the conditions are better.

The soil test holes ended where the yellow silty sands and clay of the Eocene Plantagenet Group were encountered. This subsoil extends to depth and grades into the weathered sedimentary sequence which is similar to the overlying weathered subsoils. The deepest soil horizon encountered can normally be expected to continue below 2 000 mm.

Holes where further information was required were continued deeper.

The Phosphate Retention Indices (PRI) of the loam and gravel soils are high based on the soil composition, proportion of sesqui-oxides and clay, and when compared to the database of type soils held by Landform Research for PRI, and with Chemistry Centre data.

On the other hand some of the sandy soils have reduced phosphate retention and, in addition to more susceptibility to winter wet conditions, are recommended to have nutrient adsorbing waste water disposal systems.

Nutrient behaviour is discussed in 7.7 Nutrient Management. The options available, and the mechanisms to minimise nutrient export, are included.

### **Proposed Lots**

The issue of waste water disposal is independent of lot size. The site is either capable of waste water disposal or can be modified to increase capability. The Government Sewerage Policy permits 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> lot in all soil types. The actual lot size on suitable soils will therefore depend on planning issues.

Lot sizes will depend on planning issues. For example the areas with more capable soils, in areas delineated by planning, will have smaller lots and could be down to 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> in compliance with the Country Sewerage Policy.

Other areas of less capable soils, in areas further away from the town centre will have larger lots of 2 hectares or more. The total water loading requires consideration when small lots are proposed.

### **Water Table – Water Loading**

The water table, susceptibility to winter wet conditions and perched water tables, varies considerably across the site.

The water table was only encountered in two soil test holes, Hole 18 at 900 mm and Hole 22 at 1050 mm. Both these holes comply with the requirement of 500 mm separation to the highest known water table when using nutrient adsorbing waste water systems.

The gravel, sand over gravel and loam soils are high in the landscape and have deep winter water tables. These soils are suitable for both conventional and nutrient adsorbing waste water systems.

On the other hand the Sand over Silty Loam and the Alluvial Silts are generally recommended to use nutrient adsorbing waste water systems because of the increased risk of variable winter wet soils and upper sand horizons that have low phosphate retention capability.

Where lot sizes are reduced cutoff and other drainage may be applicable and desirable to compensate for increased water loading as a result of scheme water and the potential for winter wet soils in some locations.

The total water loading requires consideration in situations that only just comply if lots under 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> are supplied with water. Lot sizes of less than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> should only be used in areas of high soil capability.

For example the additional loading of scheme water on a lot is likely to vary between 200 kL to 350 kL per year. For 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> lots at 5 per hectare this adds moisture equivalent to 80 to 140 mm of rainfall which would be expected to normally be able to be easily accepted.

On the other hand for 1 000 m<sup>2</sup> lots of which there might be 8 per lots hectare, the loading is double and could be equivalent to 160 mm to 280 mm of rainfall.

In the case of the Kalgan, it is advantageous that dwellings will be self sufficient in regard to water supply. The introduction of scheme water could otherwise be expected to increase soil moisture which may create difficulties on lots of 1 000 m<sup>2</sup> and 2 000 m<sup>2</sup>.

See Figure 7 Land Capability for the mapped areas and Appendix 1 for the soil test hole logs.

### **Infiltration results**

Australian Standard 1726 for Geotechnical Investigations permits interpreted assessments. Interpreted assessments are an essential part of site evaluation because it is crucial to know how representative the test hole is and what conditions are indicated by the colour, nature, texture and mode of formation of the soil profile.

As the lot sizes are likely to vary from 0.2 hectares to 2.0 hectares or larger, and the outline development plan is not finalised and may change with time, and the location of dwellings or envelopes may change, no infiltration tests were conducted.

The soils mapped were all assessed by normal soil properties as being permeable and capable of meeting the Government Guidelines. No impermeable clay soil profiles were recorded anywhere across the site.

The winter wet soils were generally silty sand based, with the gravel and loam soils with slightly reduced permeability located in the mid to upper slopes where drainage is inherently better because of the elevation.

According to *Schedule 8 of the Health Act, 1911* a loading of 20 litres/m<sup>2</sup>/day is applicable for leach drains in loam soils with alternating leach drains and 10 litres/m<sup>2</sup>/day for non alternating systems. It is standard practice to use dual leach drains with waste water disposal being able to be directed alternately to each leach drain. Areas where conventional septic systems are acceptable are shown on the attached plan, as are the areas requiring alternative or nutrient adsorbing waste water systems.

Alternative (aerobic, Envirosafe or Ecomax) effluent disposal systems are also acceptable and require a waste water loading not exceeding 10 litres/m<sup>2</sup>/day.

The soils will all comply with these infiltration rate guidelines.

**The following recommendations are made for waste water disposal systems.**

Conventional septic systems are acceptable for higher elevations on soils such as the Gravel, Gravel and Duricrust, Sand over Gravel, Brown Loam and Brown Rocky Loam as shown on Figure 7.

Comply with Government Guidelines and Policy, as below.

1. For conventional septic systems provide two switchable leach drains sized according to the *Health (Treatment of Sewage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974 – Health Act 1911*.
2. Compliance with the *Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002* (revised September 2003), which provides for the various setbacks from water bodies. A buffer of 100 metres to the drainage lines for conventional septic system and 50 metres for a nutrient adsorbing waste water treatment system.
3. In areas where shown on the attached Land Capability Plan, Figure 7, use alternative waste water systems installed to *Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units (ATU's) Serving Single Households*, Health Department of Western Australia 1992 or superseding document.
4. Greywater disposal is acceptable and should be installed to the *Draft Guidelines for the Reuse of Greywater in Western Australia*, Health Department of Western Australia 2002, or superseding document.

	GEOTECHNICAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
6.4.1	Site Capability for Effluent Disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The soils in all areas are capable of compliance with the Draft Country Sewerage Policy. Some recommendations are made for certain areas. See Figure 7.</li> <li>• The recommendations listed above for septic systems, alternative waste water systems and greywater disposal can be applied.</li> <li>• For lot sizes of less than 2 000 m<sup>2</sup>, water loading should be considered where scheme water is used on less capable soils.</li> </ul>

## 6.5 Landslip Risk

*Landslip Risk is assessed using the methods developed by the Australian Geomechanics Society (Journal Australian Geomechanics, Volume 35, No 1, March 2000). The risk of landslip or ground movement depends on the geology, soil types, hydrology, landforms and vegetation.*

Slopes are gentle in most locations with some minor moderate slopes in the north west and some moderate to steeper slopes along the banks of the Kalgan River.

With the foreshore setbacks and buffers it is unlikely if any of these steeper soils will be developed and therefore landslip risk is considered overall to be minimal. The only proviso to this are the steeper slopes to the small area of flood risk in the central north of the site on the west of the Kalgan River, where there may be a temptation to construct a dwelling for the views. In any case normal construction assessments of soils should result in the design and establishment of suitable footings to minimise any risk.

	GEOTECHNICAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
6.5.1	Landslip Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Covered by the considerations in 6.1 Foundation stability and normal site assessment at the time of construction.</li> </ul>

## 6.6 Acid Sulfate Risk

*Acid Sulfate Soils can potentially form under reducing conditions when there is a source of carbon and a source of sulfur (normally from sea or saline water). Micro-organisms are thought to play an important role in reducing the sulfates within the sediments to form the iron sulfide. It is a natural phenomenon, that can be exacerbated by disturbance.*

*Potential acid sulfate conditions most commonly form under current or past estuarine conditions, peaty conditions, and may also result from weathering of some geological formations and situations which contain sulfides.*

*Overall, at risk areas are geologically a minor occurrence, but in some situations can be important, and lead to acidic polluting conditions developing.*

*Planning Bulletin Number 64, Department of Environment Guidelines, the Acid Sulfate Soil Management Advisory Committee NSW, 1998, Acid Sulfate Manual provides the most information on recognition and mitigation of potential acid sulfate conditions.*

There has been an increased interest in acid sulfate soils since the release of WAPC Planning Bulletin 64 and because some acid sulfate conditions have been identified in the Albany and nearby areas, predominantly on low lying winter wet sedimentary soils.

In Bulletin 64 the majority of the site is shown as buff coloured “Low to no risk of AASS and PASS occurring generally at depths of >3m.”

There are minor watercourses and an area outside the south east of the study site shown as yellow coloured “Moderate to low risk of AASS and PASS occurring generally at depths of >3m.”

The only area coloured red is immediately adjacent to the estuarine channel of the Kalgan River; “High Risk of AAS and PASS at < 3 metres of the surface”.

The mapping for Bulletin 64 was completed on the basis of broad scale soil types and aerial photography with less emphasis on detailed field mapping.

The most definitive survey procedure was produced by the Acid Sulfate Soil Management Advisory Committee NSW, 1998, in their *Acid Sulfate Manual*. This Manual forms the basis for much of the assessment procedures in Australia, including those adopted by the Western Australian Planning Commission and the Department of Environment and Conservation. The *Acid Sulfate Manual* adopts the procedure of reviewing the published data followed up by field assessment, which has been completed for this site. If a geological risk is determined, then a Preliminary Acid Sulfate Assessment is conducted.

**Acid sulfate only becomes a potential risk when a number of circumstances are present.**

1. There is rock, soil or regolith present that is carrying sulfides.
2. Sulfide carrying materials from below the water table are to be exposed to the atmosphere.
3. Excavation below the water table is to be carried out exposing the sulfide carrying materials to oxygen in the atmosphere.
4. Dewatering of the sulfide carrying materials is proposed, exposing them to oxygen.
5. Regolith conditions are already highly acidic, below pH4, under which oxidation can occur through electron exchange without the need for the presence of oxygen.

The actual areas of potential acid sulfate risk can be delineated by soil and geological mapping and this has been done on this site. The other consideration is the likely chance of any at risk soils being exposed to oxidation. For example there is no risk if acid sulfate conditions occur in the subsoils but these soils are not disturbed by excavation or dewatering.

The areas of highest risk, based on field mapping are some parts of the Sand over Silty Clay and the Alluvial Silts. These are gently sloping or flat and therefore have the potential over time for the accumulation of organic matter that is capable of reducing sulfates to sulfides. Of the Sand over Silty Clay, the well drained sloping area in the north west is of low risk because of the increased slope and summer drying of the soils.

The next issue is to consider whether these at risk areas are likely to be drained.

There is potential for soils to become more acidic through the use of nitrogenous fertiliser and the growth of legumes. PH measurements show general readings of 5.0 – 6.5 across the study area and these levels of pH are not uncommon in the Albany region without indicating acid sulfate conditions.

One reading at pH 4.5 was obtained in the central north east. This reading is still higher than the acid sulfate trigger level for natural soils of pH 4. The reading was obtained from an area of sand over Silty Clay, that, with minor drainage, may have been subject to reduction in soil moisture leading to oxidation of any potential sulfides that might be present.

On the other hand soils and water that looked affected by mobile iron, and which appear to be visually very acidic in the central south, were less acidic at pH 5.5 to 6.5. Figure 5.

The Alluvial Silts have been drained slightly but are still winter wet and it is unlikely that the drainage has resulted in exposure of any at risk materials. These areas are more likely to be filled and in that case there will be little or no risk. If the soils are to be drained, testing for acid sulfate of the soils likely to be exposed to oxidising conditions is recommended.

The Sand over Silty Clay soils which have been highlighted as a “Low Risk” in Bulletin 64, in the central east, appear to have a very thin layer of scattered organo-ferricrete or organic rich material at risk immediately above the underlying yellow silty clay. Whilst these volumes are likely to be small a pH of 4.5 was recorded and highlights the need for more investigations if the soils are to be significantly disturbed.

The most likely scenario, if these areas are to be developed, is for road and cut off drains to be used. These may lead to the exposure of small amounts of material to oxidising conditions and therefore, prior to drainage being undertaken, further soil tests are recommended. in this area as well. Fill of the land without drainage is unlikely to lead to any issues. It should also be noted that most of this land highlighted is vegetated and is therefore unlikely to be significantly developed in the interests of protecting vegetation.

	GEOTECHNICAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
6.6.1	Acid Sulfate Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See the above text for recommendations and Figure 5 Hydrology Water Management.</li> <li>• The Alluvial Silts are at risk of acid sulfate conditions if drained or dewatered and further testing is recommended if this is proposed in the areas nominated in Figure 5.</li> <li>• Some small areas of the Sand over Silty Clay soils are also at a lower risk if they are drained or dewatered. Again site specific testing is recommended prior to this being undertaken in areas nominated in Figure 5.</li> </ul>

## 6.7 Earthquake Risk

*Earthquake Risk is dependant on the proximity to the active earthquake areas in the Wheatbelt, the soil types and the types of construction.*

*The risk has been defined by Geoscience Australia and is based on AS 1170.3:1993.*

The ridge soils provide good foundations and subsoil stability and are generally no different to other soils in the general locality.

The lower elevation winter and seasonally wet soils have slightly increased earthquake risk because of the potential for moist or deeper less consolidated sediments.

This particularly applies to the Alluvial Silts which appear to be deep, wet and perhaps susceptible to amplification of ground movements. The foundation stability of these soils is less than other areas and heavier footings will therefore be designed into any construction which should assist in reducing any increased risk in these soils.

	GEOTECHNICAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
6.7.1	Earthquake Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Alluvial Silts are the most at risk of amplifying ground movements and are recommended to have heavier footings as a result of their slightly reduced foundation stability</li> <li>• See 6.1 and 6.6 above.</li> </ul>

## 7.0 ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS - MANAGEMENT

The following items are identified as the most likely to impact on the environment. These items can be managed by the implementation of the management recommendations. Other items are unlikely to impact or the impact is regarded as small.

### 7.1 Aesthetics

*Aesthetics is the visual impact that the proposal may have on the local area.*

The site is geomorphologically and environmentally similar to much of the near coastal land in the Great Southern, with the added high visual features of the Kalgan River.

Development will lead to more dwellings on the site.

On paper any dwellings will not be dissimilar to those dwellings already nearby and in the Kalgan settlement.

A site analysis of the existing visual impact was made during the site inspections of the local area.

The main potential visual impacts are from the local roads and the Kalgan River. In general the potential impacts from the Kalgan River will be limited because of the steep banks and riverine vegetation.

On the other hand the views from the local roads are influenced by the location of trees or other vegetation adjoining the roads, and the elevation of the roads.

The visual impacts are identified as High, Medium or Low and are shown in Figure 6 from the roads only because of the low impact from the Kalgan River.

The potential for views of developments can be taken into account during the design of any subdivision guide plan and during the planning for subdivisions or developments.

It is possible to minimise visual impact by planting belts of trees, however this in turn also restricts the views and turns current highly aesthetic views of the countryside into tunnels of trees. In some cases it will be better to sympathetically plan subdivisions to enable continued views across the subdivided land rather than dense perimeter tree planting. In other words it is likely to be more visually appealing to look across some dwellings scattered through a treed landscape or landscaped urban area than to be visually constrained by a tunnel of trees along a road reserve.

An example where this approach is preferable would be in the south east of the site looking towards the north west towards the Kalgan River.

In other areas strategic tree planting is likely to be more appropriate. Dwellings can be located between the remnant vegetation, or in sensitive or visually exposed areas, tree belts can be planted lower in the landscape along contour, which will provide visual protection and yet at the same time enable the owners of the dwellings to maintain unimpeded views.

The main change that could occur is on the more open ground, where it is likely that the planting of many trees by new owners will occur as they move into the area and establish gardens. These trees will provide screening and be no different to other townsites in the Great Southern.

Lot sizes can be varied according to land capability, planning considerations and potential visual impacts.

Dwellings constructed of sympathetic materials will have a less significant impact from local roads and the Kalgan River.

The colour and style of dwellings and other structures should be visually compatible with the area and to this end developments should be coloured, painted or colour bond sheeting used where applicable. The use of grey galvanised or zinc/alum sheeting should be avoided unless as an integral part of a development such as a roof on a "country style" home or shielded from key sight lines.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.1.1	Remnant vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clearing of remnant vegetation is not recommended.</li> </ul>
7.1.2	Dwellings, fences and other developments are to be aesthetically compatible with the area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developments and other features will be subject to approval through the City of Albany and can be controlled at the approval stage.</li> <li>The distances of sightlines and intervening vegetation will minimise visual impact.</li> <li>Building envelopes on lots covering remnant vegetation could be clustered to reduce disturbance of the vegetation.</li> <li>Clearing restrictions can be applied to larger lots.</li> <li>Owners of small rural holdings normally plant significant numbers of trees as part of their development of each block which will assist visual screening.</li> <li>Restrictions could be placed on the use of visually non compatible materials.</li> <li>The lot sizes and design of subdivisions and the appropriate visual management can be considered during the structure planning and subdivision design phase.</li> </ul>
7.1.3	Potential land uses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land uses will depend on the design of any structure planning and subdivision guide plan.</li> <li>Some lots with significant amounts of remnant vegetation could have conservation covenants or clearing restrictions applied.</li> </ul>
7.1.4	Gravel quarry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These operations are located on the top of the ridge behind the remnant vegetation. As far as can be determined they cannot be seen from any existing road.</li> <li>The gravel quarries have already operated for a number of years and at some stage the land is to be revegetated.</li> </ul>

## 7.2 Preservation of Agricultural Land

*The Preservation of Agricultural land is a comment on the quality of the land for agricultural purposes. The quality of the land depends on a number of things such as the soils, water availability and surrounding land uses. The comments relate to effects the proposal may potentially have on sterilising, fragmenting or removing high quality land from production.*

There is a need for residential land in the perimeter of the City of Albany.

This local area has been a townsite for many years and is highly aesthetic. Whilst some soils such as the loam soils are fertile, the majority of the land has a reduced agricultural capability because of leached sands in the surface horizons or winter wet conditions.

In addition the demand for smaller lots must be met and there are good planning reasons to develop the land around an existing townsite.

In agricultural terms the area is relative small and the soils are in general little different to much of the surrounding land. Therefore the loss of agriculture production is unlikely to be significant.

In line with current trends there is also likely to be a pattern of small rural pursuits such as perennial horticulture on the smaller rural lots that may eventuate in some parts of the site. As such the agricultural production from such lots may help compensate of any loss of productive land. For example there are already small vineyards and orchards in several parts of the local area.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.2.1	Protection of agricultural land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Considering the existing town site, its location and soil types, the change of this parcel of land to urban and rural living is likely to outweigh the loss of agricultural land.</li> <li>The loss of agricultural land will also depend on planning decisions based on the need for townsite expansion.</li> </ul>
7.2.2	Soil Preservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No changes are expected to erosion risks.</li> </ul>

### 7.3 Land Use Buffers

*Land Use Buffers relate to the potential for land use conflicts between the proposed and existing land uses and dwellings. The buffers could relate to noise, dust, odour, spray drift or other potential conflicts.*

*Buffers to significant environmental features such as watercourses, wetlands, and heritage areas are also important and are considered separately.*

#### Gravel Quarry

The issue of appropriate buffers is a matter of the distance and protection measures to prevent impact on adjoining land users. This applies mainly to noise, dust and visual impact.

A gravel quarry exists in the central west, behind existing remnant vegetation.

For the current removal of natural gravel the main plant used on site is a loader only. If the laterite duricrust is to be taken, a bulldozer, rubber tyred loader, and portable crushing and screening plant are normally required. These will all work on the floor of the pit as they currently do. Bunds of overburden can be pushed to the perimeters of the pit to provide visual, dust and noise screening.

*A number of Government Policies relate to buffer distances and the protection of Basic Raw Materials. Statement of Planning Policy No 4.1, State Industrial Buffer Policy, (draft July 2004) discusses the need to consider adjoining land uses when locating buffers but does not prescribe set buffers for operations such as this.*

Statement of Planning Policy No 2.5, Agricultural and Rural Land Use Planning, makes provision for the extraction of basic raw materials. SPP 2.5 in Point 9 states that "The location of rural residential and rural small holdings should avoid unacceptable impacts on, or sterilisation of natural primary resources including prospective areas for mineralisation and basic raw materials .....".

Generic buffer requirements were developed by the Victorian Government and used by the Environmental Protection Authority as the basis for a Draft guideline on recommended buffer distances. These formed the basis of EPA Guidance Statement Number 3, Separation Distances between Industrial and Sensitive Land Uses, June 2005.

EPA guidance "Separation Distances between Industrial and Sensitive Land Uses", June 2005 lists the generic buffers for sand and limestone pits as 300 - 500 metres depending on the extent of processing. A generic buffer relates to the distance at which there are unlikely to be any problems without some further investigations and does not mean that smaller buffers are not acceptable. EPA Guidance for the Assessment of Environmental Factors No 3 June 2005 provides for a case by case separation, based on the potential impacts.

The natural gravel is more similar to a sand quarry in potential impact risks, whereas a duricrust crushing operation is most similar to a limestone quarry.

The excavation and processing methods can be designed to operate predominantly below ground level.

From an examination of the landform and excavation methods, reasonable buffers would be 300 metres from a dwelling to gravel crushing operations conducted behind low perimeter bunds or landform with some intervening vegetation.

For natural gravel and sand extraction a 200 metre buffer is recommended.

A number of recommendations on the management of the quarries are made for consideration during any land use change or subdivision process.

### **Recommendations**

#### **Laterite Duricrust Crushing Excavation**

1. The Gravel resource is shown as the Gravel and Gravel and Duricrust soils on Figure 3.
2. Excavation activities should be subject to a management plan with controls through conditions of Planning or an Extractive Industries Licence.
3. A buffer of 300 metres to dwellings is recommended for crushing of laterite duricrust of which some can be contained on the adjoining lots by setting dwellings back from the excavation and behind natural landforms.
4. Excavation should be staged, with rehabilitation following as soon as practicable.
5. A Dust Management Plan is recommended to be available when dwellings are constructed closer than 500 metres to a quarry.
6. It is recommended that the gravel resources be provided with planning protection for the next ten years or the projected life of the pit through the City of Albany Town Planning Scheme as a Special Use Zone or some similar arrangement.
7. For lots closer than 500 metres to the limits of future quarrying it is recommended that building envelopes be used to restrict the location of dwellings, to maximise the buffer distances, and maintain intervening vegetation.
8. For lots closer than 500 metres to the limits of future quarrying it is recommended that a notification be placed on the title of the lots identifying the presence of the existing quarry and future reserves of basic raw materials on site.

### **Natural Gravel Excavation – Sand Extraction**

1. The sand resource is shown as Deep Sand on Figure 3.
2. Excavation activities should be subject to a management plan with controls through conditions of Planning or an Extractive Industries Licence.
3. A buffer of 200 metres to dwellings is recommended, of which some can be contained on the adjoining lots by setting dwellings back from the excavation and behind natural landforms.
4. Excavation should be staged with rehabilitation following as soon as practicable.
5. A Dust Management Plan is recommended to be available when dwellings are constructed closer than 300 metres to a quarry.
6. For lots closer than 300 metres to the limits of future quarrying it is recommended that building envelopes be used to restrict the location of dwellings, to maximise the buffer distances, and maintain intervening vegetation.
7. For lots closer than 300 metres to the limits of future quarrying it is recommended that a notification be placed on the title of the lots identifying the presence of the existing quarry and future reserves of basic raw materials on site.

### **Lot Sizes**

Lot sizes will depend on planning issues. Lot sizes can be varied according to land capability, planning considerations and potential visual impacts. It is likely that lot sizes will vary from 2 000m<sup>2</sup> to 2.0 hectares or greater.

### **Buffers to Broad Acre Land, Aquaculture and Grazing and Perennial Horticulture**

#### **Broad Acre Agriculture**

There is a potential use of spray such as herbicide on broad acre farm land. This is regarded as a very low risk because of the nature of land uses within the surrounding area and the intervening belts of remnant vegetation.

Most agricultural land uses are cattle grazing, with aquaculture in the north east and minor perennial horticulture. The remainder is already rural living.

Most boundaries of the structure plan area appear to be well protected with a broad buffer of remnant vegetation at least 50 metres wide. To put this in perspective the research can be looked at to determine if any appropriate buffers are necessary.

The most comprehensive study in recent times has been by Department of Natural Resources, and Department of Local Government and Planning, Queensland, 1997, *Planning Guidelines Separating Agricultural and Residential Land Uses*. Studies in Emerald, and further research, showed that in open ground there is negligible spray drift at 300 metres from broad acre farming techniques. However a single belt of trees captures 80% of the spray drift and, where a satisfactory vegetated buffer element is planted and maintained, the buffer distance can be reduced to 40 metres (pages 9 - 11 of the Queensland Guideline).

Primary Industries Standing Committee 2002, *Spray Drift Management*, SCARM, Report 82, provides guidance on the type of vegetated buffer on page 27. The buffer should consist of trees and shrubs and be up to 20 metres wide. This tall shrub/vegetation barrier already exists to the north west.

In recent years there have been major advances and research into spray technology which have helped to reduce spray drift and increase efficiency. Spraying normally takes place 4 - 6 times per year when growing crops in this area. Using a boom spray a 5 hectare slice of land can normally be sprayed in 30 minutes, which means that the adjoining broad acre land within 300 metres of a new dwelling will be sprayed for about 3 hours (30 minutes x 6) per year if in fact broad acre spraying was locally applied which is unlikely.

"Best Practise", hooded sprays applied close to the ground increase efficiency, reduce waste and improve safety. The use of hooded spraying equipment and "Best Practise" can therefore permit reductions in buffers.

The other major advance has been the switch from high volatile esters to low volatile esters herbicides. Low volatile esters require zero buffer, and are applied directly to the ground under the correct wind conditions. High volatile esters are only able to be used through the issue of a permit from Australian Pesticides and Veterinary Medicines Authority and are now not used. For example no permit has been issued within the six months since October 2006 anywhere in Australia (APVMA website).

Some of the technological factors which have been found to be important in reducing spray drift are listed below. (Farming Ahead No 102, June 2000). All of these would apply to ground spraying. See also Combellack et al 1993.

- Lowering the elevation of the boom from 500 to 350 mm will reduce the potential for drift by 40%.
- Spraying when wind speeds are steady and less than 20 kph.
- Spraying when the wind is blowing away from sensitive areas.
- Spraying when the temperature is between 15 and 25°C which reduces vaporisation.
- Using larger nozzles to increase droplet size.
- Modifying air movement around the sprays with hoods, screens, curtains and the like.
- Reducing spray speeds to 12 to 15 kph.
- The use of polymeric anti-drift products which reduce drift by changing the surface tension of the droplets.
- Use of Low volatile chemical sprays.
- Avoidance of temperature inversions.
- The use of wind breaks or the screening of remnant vegetation.
- Loss of spray through drift is wasteful and avoided wherever possible (spray is expensive).

### **Perennial Agriculture**

With alternative, more intensive land uses the issues of buffers might be similar to orchards and vineyards where these are grown in proximity to dwellings and broad acre rural activities.

The Draft Environmental Code of Practice for Vineyards, jointly prepared by Agriculture WA, Department of Environmental Protection, Water and Rivers Commission, Grape Growers Association and the Wine Industry of WA, recognises that buffers are related to aspects of the site conditions and land uses.

Under spray drift, the earlier Draft Code of Practice quotes (Spillman 1988) who stated that under research and subsequent modeling for aerial spray equipment (non-hooded) there was negligible drift 300 metres downwind. Based on that research a minimum distance was accepted as 300 metres where open ground applies but this can be reduced, with the use of effective tree buffers, to only 40 metres.

The Cessnock Development Control Plan No 28, 1999 recommends a 100 metre separation between a commercial vineyard and a dwelling and this can be accommodated within the large lot sizes proposed. Cessnock Development Control Plan No 28, 1999 (Appendix 2) also notes that research has shown that 30 metre wide tree buffers can provide effective barriers to chemical drift.

There are many areas such as the Barossa in South Australia where vines are grown adjacent to Canola, and the Great Southern, Chittering, and Margaret River areas where vines can be grown alongside broad acre farming practices. Olives for example are for example grown under similar buffer situations in Chittering, Gingin, Great Southern and many other locations. For example see the photographs of the vines in the Barossa attached.

Common law rights would apply to landholders. It is also good practice to notify adjoining land holders when spraying.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.3.1	Lot sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lot sizes will depend on planning issues but are likely to be smaller nearer the townsite or in clusters with larger lifestyle lots around the perimeter. This provides for increased buffers to individual dwellings.</li> </ul>
7.3.2	Quarries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 300 metre buffer for the crushing of duricrust and a 200 metre buffer to natural gravel and sand excavation, are considered appropriate. See Recommendations above and Figure 3.</li> </ul>
7.3.3	Perennial agriculture – grazing and aquaculture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The research indicates that the existing remnant vegetation belts will provide sufficient vegetation screening. The likely lot sizes and pattern of settlement will be compatible with the research findings.</li> <li>In areas where insufficient screening vegetation is in place, the lots are likely to be slightly larger and appropriate vegetation belts can be planted to provide a greater buffer when established to 30 – 40 metres wide.</li> <li>Dwellings are recommended to be set back from boundaries on perimeter lots.</li> <li>Lot sizes adjacent to existing aquaculture, orchards or perennial horticulture should be larger at say 1.0 - 2.0 hectares to allow for sufficient buffer and setback.</li> </ul>

## 7.4 Fire Control

*Fire Management is a normal summer practice on all properties. The risk can be reduced through a range of activities such as the provision of fire breaks, providing fuel reduction zones, grazing or slashing and the provision of emergency facilities, procedures and exits.*

*Fire risk is best described in FESA, 2001, Planning for Fire, Fire and Emergency Services Authority of Western Australia.*

*Dwellings can be designed to comply with Australian Standard 3959 to assist in protection.*

Fire Control falls under the *Bush Fires Control Act 1954* (as amended) and the City of Albany.

The main issues with fire management are the reduction in fuel, the maintenance of firebreaks, the availability of machinery and water to fight fires and the provision of emergency escapes. The location adjacent to the townsite is close to existing facilities.

Planning For Fire, 2001 (WAPC and FESA) provides guidance on the management of the subdivision-rural land and pasture interface.

Much of the land is similar to other townsites in the Great Southern and outskirts of Albany and therefore the fire management issues will be similar and effective.

The amount of cleared land on site allows opportunities to provide and maintain fuel reduction zones.

Fire Management Plans can be required during the subdivision guideplan planning stage.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.4.1	Fire Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• City of Albany Bylaws</li> <li>• The site is similar to other local subdivisions and townsites.</li> <li>• There are standard conditions on the number of fire hydrants and access points for urban developments.</li> <li>• A Fire Management Plan is recommended as part of the subdivision guideline planning process.</li> </ul>

## 7.5 Rivers, Wetlands and Streams

*The impact of the proposal on Rivers, Wetlands and Streams relates to whether the proposal will lead to any adverse effects on the waterbodies. The issues involve setbacks, flows of surface and groundwater, and buffers, and their management.*

The main watercourse is the Kalgan River into which a number of small creeks feed. These are shown in Figure 5.

All drainage lines are quite deeply incised and in most cases have a fringing vegetation of remnant vegetation which is recommended by Government Policies to be retained.

The condition of the local watercourses were assessed by Water and Rivers Commission 1997. They surveyed Johnston Creek just at the downstream end of the study site and Chelgiup Creek running north east from the Kalgan settlement. The study provided comments on the condition of the vegetation and makes recommendations on the species that should be used in any replanting.

Water and Rivers Commission 1997 advises that waterways should be fenced from stock weeds such as Blackberry, Bridle Creeper and *Watsonia* controlled. Revegetation from the species list in that report are recommended; including *Taxandria parviceps*, *Agonis flexuosa*, *Melaleuca phaphiophylla*, *Calistachys lanceolata*, and *Acacia myrtifolia*.

Buffer distances are recommended to be 50 metres from permanent watercourses and 30 metres from seasonally flowing watercourses with buffers of 10 metres for smaller waterways. This general recommendation applies more commonly away from the south coast where the creeks run most of the year. The buffers are recommended to be 100 metres to the Kalgan River in existing remnant vegetation or 50 metres in other areas, with 30 metres for Chelgiup Creek, 10 – 30 for the small creek north of River Road and the creek in the north west, and 10 metres for other watercourses. See Figure 5.

The number of fence lines crossing revegetated or vegetated watercourses should be minimised. Ideally there should be no additional lot boundaries or fences required to cross the creeks and watercourses apart from minor watercourses.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.5.1	Stream side vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The number of fence lines crossing revegetated or vegetated watercourses should be minimised.</li> <li>• Existing watercourses and associated vegetation is to be retained.</li> <li>• Remnant vegetation should be retained.</li> <li>• Foreshore reserves or setbacks of 10 to 100 metres are recommended. See above and Figure 5.</li> </ul>

## 7.6 Flora and Fauna

*This relates to whether the proposal will have significant impacts on the existing Flora and Fauna of the area under assessment.*

### Remnant Vegetation and Weeds

In most situations the remnant vegetation on site is in good condition with little weed incursion. There are however some areas where weeds are common, particularly along creeks such as Chelgiup Creek. Wood weeds, in particular, Sydney Golden Wattle (*Acacia longifolia*) are evident.

Although the vegetation is generally well represented it has high value, particularly the fringing vegetation along watercourses.

Retention of remnant vegetation is desirable, in as large an area as possible, with large lots to minimise impacts. It is expected that as a result of any changes to land use in the Kalgan area that there will be minimal loss of remnant vegetation and that any existing remnants will be provided with better protection, by way of fencing or other measures.

Some vegetation may be impacted if the gravel resource in the west is accessed.

The main source of weeds in reserved land is normally through the dumping of garden waste over the fence. This can be assisted by planning such as the location of a hard surface, walk trail or firebreak along the edge of the remnant vegetation. However in general the only way to minimise the use of remnant vegetation as a dumping area is through public education, vigilance and the location of building envelopes in a manner which enables neighbours to see if this occurs, and a program of removal and control of any dumped materials.

A hard surfaced path combined with a strategic fire break can assist in providing a buffer to the reserved land and a means of controlling pasture and any potential weed species.

Fire breaks should be strategic and placed on already cleared land. Where possible they can be combined with walk trails or roads.

### Recommendations

1. Retain as much remnant vegetation as possible.
2. Further to the initial flora and vegetation assessment (conducted Aug – Sept 2006, Report dated 10 July 2007) a vegetation survey may be required on selected properties prior to development.

3. Land clearing will require an application for a clearing permit, unless exempt.
4. Provide adequate setbacks to the watercourses by retaining the remnant vegetation and allocating further setbacks to comply with the relevant policies.
5. Use local native species in landscaping wherever possible. However there may be locations where vegetation or landscaping themes are more appropriate.
6. The remaining remnant vegetation can be protected by zoning restrictions and Conservation Covenants.
7. The building envelopes could be clustered appropriately to enable maximum retention of the remnant vegetation and to minimise impacts on that vegetation.
8. Any lots located in remnant vegetation should have the building envelopes located outside the remnant vegetation where possible.
9. Where building envelopes are located in remnant vegetation they should be restricted to 2 000 m<sup>2</sup> subject to fire management. These building envelopes should be fenced at the envelope to prevent dogs or other animals from entering the remnant vegetation.
10. Remnant vegetation should be fenced at the time of subdivision development to minimise the incursion by dogs or stock.
11. Lot boundaries through remnant vegetation should be avoided but if they are used they can be marked by poles, fenced with stranded wire in which the bottom wire is left off, or kangaroo gates included.
12. Boundary fire breaks are not recommended through remnant vegetation. Strategic fire breaks, combined with the 2000 m<sup>2</sup> building envelopes and building envelopes located on cleared land, can assist with fire management.
13. Re-linkage of the remnant vegetation remnant should be considered.

### **Dieback Disease**

No Declared Plants (Department of Agriculture and Food) or serious environmental weeds were recorded during the site investigation. (Refer 2007 Flora and Vegetation Assessment)

During the site inspections by Landform Research, no mortalities in native vegetation were observed that suggested that the site has been significantly affected by dieback diseases such as *Phytophthora* or *Armillaria*, but they may occur.

With subdivision it is important to minimise the risk of dieback introduction and spread. A number of recommendations are made to this effect and are listed below.

The steps required to manage dieback are essentially the same as those used to manage weeds.

### **Recommendations**

1. All vehicles and equipment to be used during land clearing or land reinstatement should be clean or cleaned prior to being brought on site from an infected area. They should be washed down prior to leaving the infected site, using the procedures in DEC Guidelines for Dieback Management.

2. Access to vegetated areas should be discouraged and minimised.
3. Runoff from roads is recommended to be to table drains or soakage basins sized to the receiving volumes.
4. Any materials to be used in rehabilitation should be dieback free.
5. Earthworks and construction machinery should push material from remnant vegetation towards previously cleared areas to minimise the spread of weed species and plant diseases.
6. If any diseased areas are identified earthworks and construction machinery should push material from disease free areas towards affected areas.
7. Earthworks should be carried out to comply with DEC Best Practice Guidelines for the Management of Phytophthora cinamomi, draft 2004, and Dieback Working Group 2005, Management of Phytophthora Dieback Guidelines for Local Government. As the site is a working rural property quarantine and a split operation are most relevant.
8. Provide internal trails for horses to exercise rather than having them using the remnant vegetation.
9. Provide public education program or notes to local residents with respect to caring for remnant vegetation and the adjoining reserved land to try and limit dumping of garden rubbish.
10. Arrange building envelopes to enable neighbours to provide vigilance on security and land management issues.
11. A hard surfaced path combined with a strategic fire break along remnant vegetation can assist in providing a buffer and a means of controlling pasture and any potential weed species.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.6.1	Flora and fauna, corridors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect the existing remnant vegetation as shown in the recommendations above.</li> <li>• The guide plan or subdivision layouts should provide for native vegetation corridors.</li> <li>• See Recommendations above.</li> </ul>
7.6.2	Remnant vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clearing of remnant vegetation is not recommended.</li> <li>• Dieback and weed management practices are listed above.</li> </ul>

## 7.7 Nutrient Management

*A change in land use may alter the Nutrient Input and Management patterns and loadings. Changed agricultural regimes and more intense development may lead to increased nutrient loading. The pattern of this loading and the ability of the soils to accept the loading depend on many factors, such as the type of land use, lot size, type of waste water system, type of crop, nutrient application rates, soils, depth to groundwater, flow paths of surface and groundwater, permeability of the soils and underlying geology.*

*The various Government policies and regulations are designed to ensure minimisation of the risk of nutrient export so in many cases compliance with these guiding documents is all that is required. The guidelines take into consideration the soil characteristics as well as setbacks from wetlands and water bodies.*

*The following documents provide input into the acceptable site characteristics and the acceptable Subdivision or development; Government Sewerage Policy, 1996, Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002, Department of Health Guidelines for the Reuse of Greywater in Western Australia, Department of Health Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units 1992, Health (Treatment of Sewerage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974, AS/NZS1547:2001.*

*The type of waste water system and its installation can be used to ameliorate potential problems.*

*A site specific consideration of the in ground behaviour of phosphorus, nitrogen and microbial inputs is desirable.*

Current potential nutrient export comes from the washing of fertiliser, soil particles and manure along drainage lines. The worst time for nutrient export is during summer storms, during the first autumn flush and in winter in central parts when the soils are saturated.

Phosphorus is the main nutrient implicated in algal blooms in waterways. Nitrates are normally taken up by vegetation, denitrified by bacteria under anoxic soil conditions or lost through volatilisation of ammonia. The soils have generally good phosphate retention. Areas of pale sand overly loam or silty clay subsoils which can capture phosphorus if the water is retained on site.

Any waste water disposal sites will need to be selected based on individual site inspection. The location of any leach drains should be assessed on a site by site basis, and may have to be semi-inverted. Any leach drains installed in these soils are recommended to be banded by natural soil to prevent waste water short-circuiting the soils.

### 7.7.1 Nutrient Loadings and Stocking Rates

#### Nutrient Loadings and Stocking Rates

It is expected that with subdivision, broad acre grazing will change to rural living, urban and conservation lots.

Current potential nutrient export comes from the washing of fertiliser, soil particles and nutrients predominantly into the soils. Because of the sandy permeable nature of the upper soil horizons there is potential for runoff from wet and waterlogged ground, but less likely for runoff from gravel soils.

In summer cattle spend most of their time on the green pasture and any nutrients are therefore potentially concentrated and/or lost with autumn flushes of surface and shallow groundwater in potential wet areas. The worst time for this export is during winter when the soils are wet.

The presence of dung beetles can increase the rate of nutrient recycling and thus reduce the potential for nutrient export particularly during the moist months.

- **Current**

Stocking rates for arable soils of the site are estimated to be 10 DSE or 1 adult cow per hectare. (1 breeding cow equates to 8 – 16 sheep depending on whether N or P are compared).

This equates to 10 DSE (dry sheep equivalents) for dry pasture and where limited supplemental feed is supplied. With a current average stocking rate of 10 DSE, the estimated nutrient loading when fully stocked with equivalent numbers of stock could be 57.6 /N/ha/year and 17.6 kg/P/ha/year (Van Gool et al, 2000).

This applies to the cleared and cultivated land only and not to the remnant vegetation which will experience little nutrient loading apart from potentially a small loss of nitrogenous substances from legumes nodulation.

The amount of nutrients used on broad acre crops is not dissimilar to other land uses, but will vary depending on the existing nutrient status of the soils and the type of crop grown; for example if a legume or green manure crop had been used in rotation and if stubble is retained.

Phosphorus rates could be 10 - 30 kg P/ha (20 kg requires 220 kg superphosphate). Nitrogen requirements can be 100 to 200 kg/ha depending on the quality and protein content of the any crop. These fertiliser application rates are discounted for stubble retained (eg 40 kgN), and the existing retained soil levels from past cropping, and thus the actual application rates can be substantially less, particularly in the case of nitrogen.

For example Lantzke and Summers, 2005, *Winegrapes use lower rates of irrigation and fertiliser*, IN Grapegrower and Winemaker, No 494, state that the nutrient inputs for various land uses near Bunbury were as below;

Landuse	Nitrogen kg/ha	Phosphorus kg/ha
Orchard	140	48
Wine grapes	27	23
Broadacre cropping	30	30

The above land uses which are practised on a small scale can use less fertiliser than cattle grazing. On the other hand rural living and urban land can lead to nutrient input changes.

- **Rural Living**

Firstly it should be noted that the Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002, permits waste water disposal from lots as small as 0.2 hectares in leached white sand with little phosphate retention capability. This site has much greater inherent waste water treatment capability on the medium and upper slopes.

On the lower slopes and flatter areas, where winter wet conditions are more likely, or on sand over Silty Clay and Alluvial Silts nutrient adsorbing waste water disposal units can be used to minimise nutrient input and export. Therefore the development of the Kalgan settlement can comply with the Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002.

As an example a variety of lot sizes can be considered, from 0.2 hectares to 2.0 hectares.

Data on nutrient inputs is taken from Van Gool D, K Angell and L Stephens, 2000, *Stocking Rate Guidelines for Rural Small Holdings Swan Coastal Plain and Darling Scarp*, Department of Agriculture, Miscellaneous Publication 02/2000, Legislative Assembly, 1994, *Select Committee on Metropolitan Development and Groundwater Supplies, Western Australia*, Dames and Moore, undated, *Draft nitrate management in Jandakot UWPCA*, Water Authority of Western Australia.

From the above references a typical lot with a conventional septic system, small garden and lawn, dog and cat plus some chickens has a nutrient loading of 31 kg/N/year and 9.6 kg/P/year. This will be added to the soil on the building envelope. A conventional septic system releases 18 kg N and 5.5 kg P per year as a point source. The other nutrients are spread more broadly across the soil surface.

For a nutrient adsorbing waste water system (ATU) a significant proportion of the phosphorus and nitrogen is removed within the waste water disposal area and is not directly added to the soil, reducing the overall soil input to 19 kg/N/year and 4.6 kg/P/year per lot.

A horse has a typical loading of 11 kgP/year and 60 kgN/year. Horses and other stock will require management of wastes. Best management of manure is outlined in Van Gool D, K Angell and L Stephens, 2000, *Stocking Rate Guidelines for Rural Small Holdings Swan Coastal Plain and Darling Scarp*, Department of Agriculture.

#### Typical nutrient loadings of some land uses

Possible lot size and activity	Nitrogen loading per hectare	Phosphorus loading per hectare	Likely nutrient scenario
Estimated average current stocking at 10 DSE per hectare	57.6 kg/N/ha/year	17.6 kg/P/ha/year	Unlikely to be nutrient export on gravel based soils. Probable nutrient export from winter wet soils.
Likely nutrient input after subdivision to two hectare lots. Conventional septic system. Small garden, small fertilised lawn, dog, cat, 6 fowl or additional garden. 1 horse.	45.5 kg/N/ha/year	11.8 kg/P/ha/year	Lower nutrient loading, unlikely to be any increased nutrient impacts. Likely to be reduced nutrient export.
Likely nutrient input after subdivision to two hectare lots. Conventional septic system. Small garden, small fertilised lawn, dog, cat, 6 fowl or additional garden. No stock.	15.5 kg/N/ha/year	4.8 kg/P/ha/year	Lower nutrient loading. Reduced nutrient export.

Likely nutrient input after subdivision to two hectare lots. Nutrient adsorbing or alternative waste water system. Small garden, small fertilised lawn, dog, cat, 6 fowl or additional garden. 1 horse.	39.5 kg/N/ha/year	9.8 kg/P/ha/year	Lower nutrient loading. Likely to be reduced nutrient export.
Likely nutrient input after subdivision to two hectare lots. Nutrient adsorbing or alternative waste water system. Small garden, small fertilised lawn, dog, cat, 6 fowl or additional garden. No stock.	9.5 kg/N/ha/year	2.8 kg/P/ha/year	Lower nutrient loading. Significantly reduced nutrient export risk.
Likely nutrient input after subdivision to 0.2 hectare lots (4 lots per ha allowing for roads). Conventional septic waste water system. Small garden, small fertilised lawn, dog, cat, 6 fowl or additional garden. No stock.	62.0 kg/N/ha/year	19.2 kg/P/ha/year	Similar nutrient loading, unlikely to be nutrient export from gravel soils.  This scenario is unlikely on sandy or winter wet soils. where nutrient adsorbing waste water systems will be used.
Likely nutrient input after subdivision to 0.2 hectare lots. (4 lots per ha allowing for roads). Nutrient adsorbing or alternative waste water system. Small garden, small fertilised lawn, dog, cat, 6 fowl or additional garden. No stock.	38.0 kg/N/ha/year	11.2 kg/P/ha/year	Reduced nitrogen loading particularly on sandy or potentially winter wet soils.

- A variety of average lot sizes and stocking rates are used to provide an indication of nutrient inputs prior to and following subdivision. Horses are used as a likely example.
- The calculations above are made on the basis of the total area averaged across cleared land and remnant vegetation.
- A variety of average lot sizes and stocking rates are used to provide an indication of nutrient inputs prior to and following subdivision. Horses are used as a likely example.
- One horse is equivalent to six sheep in terms of nutrient output.
- Where nutrient adsorbing waste water systems are used, nutrient inputs will be lower.

Currently the cattle graze all soils at equal density, In fact there is likely to be greater grazing on the potential winter wet soils because they carry pasture better through into summer.

After potential development there will be a better distribution of nutrients with significant reductions on the potentially wetter and sandy soils with lower nutrient retention capability.

### 7.7.2 Fate of Nutrients

*Nutrient Management encompasses the management from waste water disposal and land uses.*

*The ability of soils to adsorb phosphorus, reduce nitrogen and inactivate microorganisms is important.*

The main issue with effluent disposal is nitrogenous and phosphate compounds released by stock, contained in domestic waste water or introduced in fertiliser, together with the microbial purification ability of the soils.

- **Phosphorus**

*Phosphorus is the main nutrient implicated in algal blooms in waterways and therefore it is important to limit its loss from the site. Phosphorus is capable of being stored in the basal muddy sediments of water bodies. From there the phosphates are released over time and provide nutrient to fuel algal blooms. In this case phosphorus addition to the soils is the issue.*

*Phosphorus is readily adsorbed onto clay and sesquioxides of the subsoils, gravels and yellow sands. Calcareous soils and calcretes retain phosphorus as apatite. The soils on site, with their loam nature and increased clay content in the subsoils, have inherently high phosphate retention capability.*

*Phosphorus adsorbing amended soils would be used for the waste water disposal area of alternative waste water systems on the lower elevations where the sands have low phosphate retention. These systems are nutrient adsorbing, and are designed to adsorb all or almost all the phosphorus released in waste water.*

*Phosphate Retention (PRI) can be a useful indicator, but the nature of the analysis can understate or overstate the field behaviour. Some soils theoretically can have good phosphate retention characteristics, but the behaviour of the waste water in the field may negate these characteristics. For example particles larger than 2 mm are sieved out prior to analysis and a gravelly sand may therefore have a lower PRI than the field reality. On the other hand clay may have a very high PRI but may not be sufficiently permeable for the waste water to penetrate.*

*Past history of the site will also influence the PRI analyses. Soils used for crops on which phosphates have been added may have upper soil horizons containing elevated phosphate levels whereas subsoils may be unchanged. PRI testing of soils may need to account for fertiliser history.*

The soils are suitable for conventional septic systems provided lot sizes of > 0.2 hectares are used and comply with the Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002.

The AHMRC, 1996, has not set any limit for phosphorus for drinking water.

Phosphorus is the main nutrient implicated in algal blooms in waterways and therefore it is important to limit its release from the site. Phosphorus is capable of being stored in the basal muddy sediments of water bodies. From there the phosphates are released over time and provide nutrient to fuel algal blooms.

On the ridge there is likely to be adsorption onto the gravel and loam soils. Where waste water is disposed of on the ridge, within a deep ripped dedicated disposal area such as that required by the City of Albany, waste water will infiltrate vertically into the underlying loam clay subsoils.

The Sand over Gravel soils also generally have good phosphate retention because the waste water will be stripped of phosphorus by the underlying gravel when contact is made.

The soils which are suitable for conventional septic systems are set back 120 to over 300 metres from the drainage line. In these areas the soils have ferricrete and gravel at the underlying fine sand/silt interface over yellow earthy silts and sand.

With the setbacks, City of Albany requirements, and nature of the ridge soils, the risk of phosphorus export is considered to be low for correctly installed and maintained waste water systems.

In lower elevations and lower slopes where the Alluvial Silts and Sand over Silty Clay occur the more permeable upper soil horizons can result in more rapid surface water runoff rather than infiltration into the highly nutrient adsorbing subsoils. Nutrients will infiltrate vertically through surface sands in the low elevations to the silty clay interface. From there the nutrients can potentially move laterally through the soil within the sand sheet.

Some of these two soil types and the Sand over Gravel have ferricrete at the silty clay interface. This ferricrete is highly phosphate retaining as shown by Lantzke 1997 for similar soils.

Ferricrete layers that may occur at the sand/underlying yellow silt clay interface typically have very high capability for phosphorus retention as shown by Lantzke 1997, *Phosphorus and nitrate loss from horticulture on the Swan Coastal Plain*, Department of Agriculture Miscellaneous Publication 16/97.

The yellow silts and fine sands, combined with the iron indurated ferricrete, have inherently high phosphorus retention capability. The phosphate retention and thus (PRI) of all soils on site are generally high when considering the whole soil profile. The soils were compared to the database of type soils held by Landform Research for PRI and with Chemistry Centre data.

Gerritse et al, 1995B, found that all phosphate was adsorbed within 2 metres from a 7 year old leach drain in Yarrigal loam soils that have some similarity for phosphate retention with the silty yellow sands. The critical point is retention times within the soils.

To increase infiltration the City of Albany requires that a 3 metre wide area around the leach drain is deep ripped and then the leach drain covered with calcareous sand. The City of Albany has found that this design provides long term satisfactory performance with minimal maintenance.

Phosphorus adsorbing amended soils are used for the waste water disposal area of alternative waste water systems on the lower elevations where the sands have reduced phosphate retention because of the more rapid runoff in winter. These systems are nutrient adsorbing, and designed to adsorb all or almost all the phosphorus released in waste water.

Some indication of the improvements to the quality of the waste water leaving the waste water disposal area of nutrient adsorbing waste water systems can be shown from contacts with Ecomax and Envirosafe. Ecomax reveal that their unit provides for 95% phosphate adsorption with only 10 mg/L nitrogen typically present exiting the system to enter the natural soils. Research by Envirosafe has found that nitrogen is reduced by 75% and phosphate to less than 1mg/L at the edge of the waste water disposal area, (Jo Hopley Envirosafe, 31 July 2002).

There is potential for nutrient adsorbing amended soils to be used for the waste water disposal area of alternative waste water systems which effectively lowers the input of phosphorus to the loading onto the natural soils. These systems are designed to adsorb all or almost all the phosphorus released in waste water.

Some indication of the higher quality of the water leaving the waste water disposal area of nutrient adsorbing systems can be shown from contacts with Ecomax and Envirosafe. Ecomax reveal that their unit provides for 95% phosphate adsorption with only 10 mg/L nitrogen typically present exiting the system to enter the natural soils. Health Department specifications require that 90% of samples have less than 20 mg/L organic matter, with no sample greater than 30 mg/L. Research by Envirosafe has found that nitrogen is reduced by 75% and phosphate to less than 1mg/L at the edge of the waste water disposal area, (Jo Hopley Envirosafe, 31 July 2002).

The risk from phosphorus is therefore not regarded as a significant issue and there should be nil or minimum phosphorus added to the ground water.

- **Nitrogen**

*Nitrogen is a prominent part of living matter and is constantly recycled through the organic matter and the atmosphere.*

*Nitrogen as ammonia in waste water is rapidly converts to nitrite and then nitrate under the influence of oxygen.*

*The nitrogenous products are taken up by vegetation, denitrified by bacteria under wet and anoxic soil conditions or lost through volatilisation of ammonia or the conversion of ammonia to soluble nitrogenous ions.*

*Nitrogen is also held within the soil organic matter and some ions are attached to clay particles. When organic matter breaks down or fertiliser is applied and not taken up by plants, nitrogen is converted to ammonia or rapidly converts to nitrite and then nitrate under the influence of oxygen.*

*Soil microbes rapidly colonise the interface where waste water contacts the soil, with small amounts of organic matter at the interface providing the energy to sustain the microflora. Nitrates are normally removed by soil micro flora under anoxic conditions in the soils including leached white sands. The microflora remove the oxygen to leave nitrogen gas which is lost to the atmosphere. Inorganic nitrogen can also attach to clay particles.*

*Nitrogen is not generally responsible for algal blooms in freshwater environments, but high levels of nitrogen can affect the health of saline water bodies.*

*Nitrogen loss relates to retention times within the soil and microbial activity.*

The removal of nitrogen is related to the oxygen conditions of the soils in addition to the microbial material present. The ammonium compounds that exit the two tanks of the waste water system are normally high in ammonia and nitrite and lower in nitrate. With exposure to oxygen the ammonia and nitrite are converted to nitrate. The nitrate is then stripped of oxygen by microflora, in reducing conditions and particles in the soil, in the presence of organic matter. This converts the nitrate to nitrogen gas which is lost to the atmosphere. This occurs in all soil types and is independent of the soil type, and depends on soil oxygen levels and to a lesser extent the nature of the soil particles.

Many studies, for example Dawes and Goonetilleke, 2001, have found that nitrogen is readily stripped from waste water released from a septic system to drainage trenches. For example on a sloping sandy loam site in Brisbane the water entering the trenches had a concentration of 171 - 190 mg/L N but within 1 metre of the last trench the nitrogen concentration had dropped to 1.7 to 3.7 mg/L.

Gerritse et al, 1995, recorded a total of 140 mg/L nitrogen ( $\text{NH}_4$  - 100 mg/L and  $\text{NO}_2$  - 40 mg/L), exiting a leach drain. After a travel distance through shallow soils of 1 metre this had dropped to between 20 and 100 mg/L, and by 3 metres the total nitrogen had dropped to 0.03 to 0.2 mg/L. When loaded with nitrogenous compounds the microflora of soils quickly adjusts to the loading, by increases in the number and type of bacteria. For example, under anaerobic conditions with nitrogen loading, the denitrifying bacteria increase significantly. This can be expected to occur in soil aggregates within the top 2.5 metres of soil, which is regarded as the active bed and root zone for the waste water disposal areas.

The increased effectiveness of nutrient adsorbing waste water systems is shown by research by Envirosafe has found that nitrogen is reduced by 75% at the edge of the waste water disposal area, (Jo Hopley Envirosafe, 31 July 2002) and then further reduced by the soils.

Nitrite is not common in groundwater even under horticultural or urban landuse. For example Poinke et al 1990 found maximum nitrite levels of 0.2 mg/L under intense horticulture on the Swan Coastal Plain with most being significantly lower and ranging from <0.01 mg/L even with nitrate levels of 1.02 mg/L – 56.9 mg/L and added nitrogen of 2700 – 3000 kg/hectare per year.

Lantzke 1997, found high levels of denitrification in moist leached sands on the Swan Coastal Plain indicating that even leached sands can provide good denitrification.

The critical factor is retaining water in the soil or on site for as long as possible. With the proposed lots and loam soils, waste water and nitrogen is likely to be retained on site.

Nitrogen loading is therefore not regarded as a significant issue from either conventional septic systems or nutrient adsorbing waste water systems.

- **Microbial Purification**

*Microbial material from stock or waste water systems can present a health hazard unless the material is deactivated by normal soil microbial organisms. Microbes could consist of thermotolerant bacteria, viruses and other organisms. For deactivation to occur sufficient dilution and retention time in the soils or other media are required.*

*Soil microbes require a minimum of 5 metres of sandy soil or less (down to 1 metre) for soils of lower permeability such as loams. (Wells and King, 1989).*

Soil microbes require a minimum of 5 metres of sandy soil or less (down to 1 metre) for soils of lower permeability such as loams. (Wells and King 1989). The longer a soil retains waste water the better the microbial purification. Therefore it is important that the leach drains or nutrient adsorbing waste water systems are correctly constructed

On this site the gravelly soils are capable of retaining waste water for adequate microbial purification. The more sandy soils can have reduced microbial purification if the water runs too quickly from the soils.

For conventional septic systems the microbial purification applies to raw waste water with levels of BOD at up to 300 mg/L. The use of nutrient adsorbing waste water systems will result in greatly reduced microbial loading on soils.

In comparison the Health Department, *Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units (ATU'S) Serving Single Households* (Health Department 2002), shows that the average BOD released from a nutrient adsorbing system should be <20 mg/litre, prior to on ground disposal. The systems used on this site may not be aerobic in nature.

Nutrient adsorbing waste water systems have strict guidelines on the waste water quality for suspended solids and faecal coliforms that must be adhered to during the design and testing phase of such units, (*Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units Serving Single Households*, Health Department of Western Australia, 1992).

Nutrient adsorbing waste water systems are designed to provide for waste water leaving the systems as "of a standard suitable for irrigation" (Health Department 2002), which indicates the low level of microbial and organic matter entering natural soils after leaving the waste water disposal areas. This means that nutrient adsorbing waste water systems can be used to overcome potential deficiencies in the soils, and this is proposed for the Alluvial Silt and Sand over Silty Clay.

The Draft Country Sewerage Policy provides guidelines on the setbacks required from water bodies, with which this proposal complies. 100 metre setbacks are available to the creek even though the policy requires 30 metres.

The health risks will be the same for each waste water system irrespective of lot size and depend on the capability of the soil and the installation of units rather than the lot size. Any potential risk would come from saturation of the soils where the soils could not accept the expected volumes of water. There is no evidence of this particularly if rainwater is used for water supply.

The *Health (Treatment of Sewage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974 – Health Act 1911* require the Local Authority to approve the construction or installation of approved systems in Part 2 of the Regulations, which provides for some control.

The soils are capable of accepting waste water systems and comply with all guidelines, standards and regulations. They are also capable of complying with the Government Country Sewerage Policy.

Nutrient behaviour is discussed in 7.7 Nutrient Management.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.7.1	Site capability for continued broad acre agriculture or rural living	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stocking rates should continue to be to Department of Agriculture and Food recommendations.</li> <li>There is not anticipated to be any increase in the overall nutrient input based on likely lot size and land use. It would be anticipated there will be an overall reduction in the risk of nutrient export because the land use will be better tailored to the capability of the soils, rather than a general land use such as grazing across all soil types</li> <li>Waste water disposal can comply with all Government Guidelines and Policy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health (Treatment of Sewage and Disposal of Effluent and Liquid Waste) Regulations 1974 – Health Act 1911.</li> <li>Government Draft Country Sewerage Policy, 2002 (revised September 2003)</li> <li>Specification for Aerobic Treatment Units (ATU's) Serving Single Households, Health Department of Western Australia 1992 or superseding document.</li> <li>Draft Guidelines for the Reuse of Greywater in Western Australia, Health Department of Western Australia 2002, or superseding document.</li> </ul> </li> <li>See 6.4 Capability for On Site Waste Water Disposal.</li> </ul>

## 7.8 Salinity

*Salinity depends on the landform, underlying geology and hydrology, as well as the regolith profile. Some regolith has more salt stored in it when compared to other areas.*

*A consideration of the land use changes and water management is normally required to minimise the risk of additional salinity loading and impact. Vegetation plays a part in the assessment and can be used to mitigate salinity issues.*

The salinity of the surface water on site is shown in Figure 5. In general the surface water is fresh to slightly brackish and may be potable in some locations, it mostly is not, but is but suitable for stock and irrigation of horticulture over the majority of the site.

The deep laterite gravel soil profiles often contain elevated salt levels in their subsoils which will potentially impact on surface water, and may be the reason of the surface water on site not being as fresh and is probably was pre-clearing. Areas cleared should be replanted to native vegetation or plantation as has been done in the north western corner.

The change to smaller lots, with rural living and urban development are unlikely to have any impact on the salinity of the local surface or groundwater. Runoff and recharge rates are not anticipated to change significantly apart from hard surfaces from which surface water will be directed to stormwater detention basins.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.8.1	Salinity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposed developments are unlikely to lead to any significant changes as a result of subdivision and development.</li> </ul>

## 7.9 Stormwater, Erosion Potential and Soil Management

*Soil Erosion and Management depends on the landforms, types of development, land uses, geology and soils, all of which can effect the potential for soils to erode.*

*Stormwater Management in Western Australia aims to*

- *Protect water quality,*
- *Protect infrastructure from flooding and inundation,*
- *Minimise runoff,*
- *Maximise local infiltration,*
- *Use natural drainage features,*
- *Minimise changes to water balance,*
- *Integrate stormwater treatment into the landscape,*
- *Convert drains to “naturalised” streams.*

The potential for wind erosion of the site is low because of the high rainfall and wide distribution through the year which leads to high levels of plant growth.

Potential water erosion is minimal and restricted to sloping non wetting soils which in many cases have porous surface horizons therefore leading to reduced or slow surface water runoff.

Roof stormwater can be disposed of on individual lots. Stormwater from roads can be directed to soakage basins to minimise the risk of dieback. With the high permeability of the soils on the lower slopes, table drains may be all that are likely to be required, rather than constructed detention basins. These can spread infiltration over a broader area which is of benefit to protection of the groundwater.

Overall there is little evidence of significant soil erosion and if it occurs it can be readily solved through normal land management practices, regrowth of native vegetation, maintenance of pasture cover and locating roads sympathetically to the site slopes.

Some management activities that could be used to prevent soil degradation, if it occurred, could include;

### **Recommendations**

#### **Water Erosion**

- Constructing, roads, access tracks, fences and firebreaks in locations which are less likely to lead to soil erosion. In some cases this may mean the deletion of fire breaks up and down slope.
- Plant additional trees and shrubs along watercourses.
- Install riprap and linings in gutters on steeper slopes.
- New landholders are to be encouraged to plant additional trees and shrubs.
- Use table drains and infiltration basins to dispose of stormwater.

#### **Wind erosion**

- Maintenance of adequate plant and pasture cover through the year.
- Continue planting and sowing perennial pasture on the eastern sand ridge.
- Restrict stock to sustainable levels.
- Incorporation of tree wind breaks and breaks of shrubs or native vegetation.

## Subdivision and Development

A number of stormwater management guidelines are applicable to development.

However at this stage it is not possible to be definite with respect to actual actions to be taken to manage developed stormwater. Rather the best solutions for a particular purpose can be obtained from the listed documents.

In general swale drains and vegetated soakage basins can be used to increase the retention of surface water on site.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.9.1	Water erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See suggestions above.</li> <li>• Normal stormwater management on subdivision.</li> <li>• Stormwater should be directed to table drains adjacent to roads to increase the area of infiltration.</li> <li>• Swales are best described in Water and Rivers Commission, 1998, <i>A Manual for Managing Urban Stormwater Quality in Western Australia</i>, Water and Rivers Commission.</li> </ul> <p>Guidance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engineers Australia 2003, <i>Australian Runoff Quality</i>, National Committee on Water Engineering.</li> <li>• <i>Stormwater Management Manual for Western Australia</i>, Department of Environment WA, 2004.</li> <li>• <i>Guidelines for Groundwater Protection in Australia</i>, ARMCANZ, ANZECC, September 1995.</li> <li>• Environmental Protection Authority Victoria/ Melbourne Water, undated, <i>Urban Stormwater, Best Practice Environmental Management Guidelines</i></li> <li>• Water and Rivers Commission, 1998, <i>Manual for Managing Urban Stormwater Quality in Western Australia</i>.</li> <li>• <i>Western Australian Water Quality Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Waters</i>, EPA Bulletin 711, 1993.</li> <li>• ANZECC, 1992, <i>Australian Water Quality Guidelines for Fresh and Marine Waters</i>.</li> </ul>
7.9.2	Wind erosion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimal risk that can be minimised by the suggestions listed above.</li> </ul>

## 7.10 Social and Heritage

***Social Issues** includes the support for the existing local planning and social structure, including support for local facilities such as schools, shops and other services, as well as protection of the local amenity.*

***Heritage Issues** relates to heritage features such as significant natural features and Aboriginal and European History. These should normally be protected.*

The only aboriginal sites on the Department of Aboriginal Affairs database is an artefact scatter centred on the Kalgan Settlement Hall. Other sites nearby are outside the study area and relate to Oyster harbour and the fish traps along the northern edge of the Harbour near the Kalgan River.

The local area has been settled by Europeans for over a century. A number of buildings and facilities are historic, such as old dwellings and public infrastructure. The dwellings of the early to mid twentieth century although not generally regarded as historic should be recognised at this time because they will form the heritage of the future, particularly the heritage of the fruit growing era.

The planning process will provide the historic input into the structure planning to integrate historic features into the proposed developments and planning.

	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUE	MANAGEMENT
7.10.1	Social impact	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The heritage will be incorporated into planning considerations for the Kalgan settlement locality.</li> </ul>

## 8.0 SUMMARY, LAND CAPABILITY and CONCLUSIONS

Land Capability is the recognition of the suitability of a site for a proposed land use. An integral part of this process is the identification of issues and the way they can be managed to ensure that the proposed land use is sustainable and does not lead to significant environmental impacts.

### The opportunities of the site are;

- The sloping nature of the site.
- The picturesque nature of the local area.
- Widespread views that can be obtained across the site.
- Proximity to Albany townsite.
- The Kalgan River running through the centre of the local area.
- The long history of the local area.
- The amount of remnant vegetation scattered across the site and along the Kalgan River
- The potential for tourist activities.
- The nearby land is again increasingly being used for perennial and other horticulture.
- The presence of drainage lines, wet areas and dams across the site.
- The interesting mix of wet site and ridge vegetation.
- Presence of large quantities of water suitable for perennial horticulture.
- Presence of suitable soils for perennial horticulture.
- Potential gravel resources.
- Potential sites for aquaculture

### The constraints of the site are;

- Winter wet soils on the lower valley slopes.
- The fire hazard of remnant vegetation.
- The presence of drainage lines that may require catchment management and appropriate setbacks.
- Presence of existing gravel quarries which require adequate buffers.
- The presence of some winter wet soils.

There is a need for additional lots in the Kalgan settlement and surrounding area. The site has been settled since the mid 1800's and has a long European history planted over a much longer aboriginal history.

With the development of Albany there is increasing pressure for urban and rural living land in small towns supportive of the City of Albany.

The Kalgan settlement area was an important orchard growing locality but in recent decades has been used predominantly for rural living with minor perennial agriculture.

The gravel based soils of the upper slopes are well suited to urban and rural living development and comply with all guidelines for conventional septic systems. The soils of the lower slopes are potentially more wet in winter and can be developed using nutrient adsorbing waste water systems to overcome any deficiencies.

The Kalgan River and tributary creeks plus the remnant vegetation can be afforded better levels of protection from eventual subdivision through the use of setbacks, buffers, conservation areas and changes to lot sizes and boundaries. For example cattle currently graze to the edges of some creeks which, when fenced, will be afforded better protection.

Two areas of soils that may be at risk of acid sulfate conditions lie in the central southern part of the site if they are dewatered or drained, have been identified (Figure 5). The planning process can be used to provide for fill in these areas rather than drainage or dewatering, which will negate the potential exposure of any at risk soils if they occur.

The remnant vegetation is of generally good condition and worthy of retention and protraction which can be better achieved through good planning.

### **Conclusions**

There are no significant environmental issues that cannot be effectively managed during the planning process.

Planning, when combined with geological and environmental input, will determine the best guide plan to make the most of the planning and environmental opportunities whilst at the same time addressing any potential geological or geotechnical limitations.

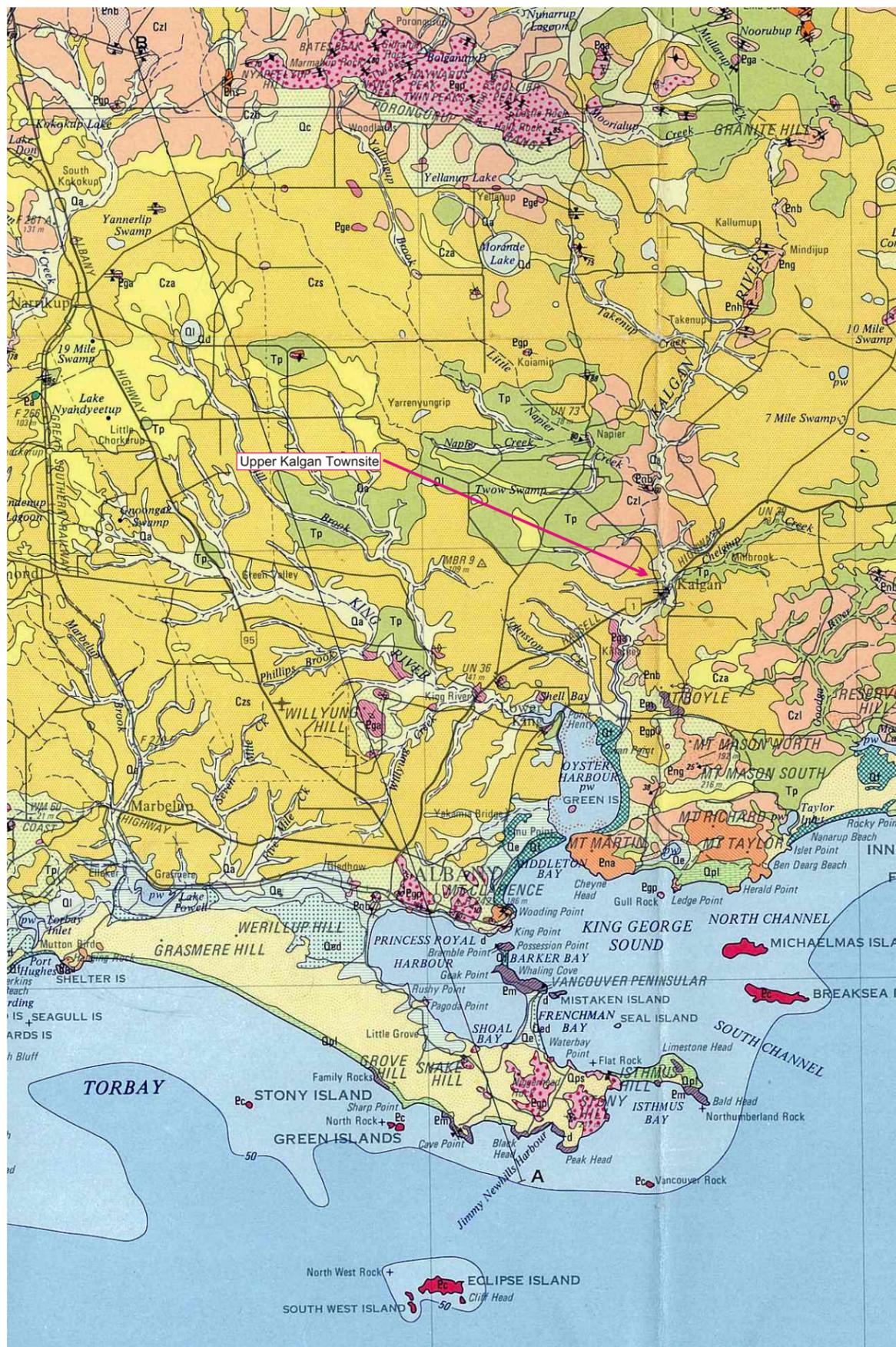
A number of specific recommendations are made in the text relating to the most important environmental issues.

These are listed in the management sections throughout the report to assist with the planning and development process.

## REFERENCES - READING

- Allen D G and R C Jeffery, 1990, *Methods for Analysis of Phosphorous in Western Australian Soils*, Chemistry Centre Report on Investigation No 37.
- Appleyard S J 1993, *Explanatory Notes for the Groundwater Vulnerability to Contamination Maps of the Perth Basin*, Geological Survey of Western Australia, Record 1993/6.
- Australian Health and Medical Research Council, 1996, *Australian Drinking Water Guidelines*.
- Berkman D A, 1995, *Field Geologists Manual*, The Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy.
- City of Cessnock, 1999, Cessnock Development Control Plan No 28, Vineyards District.
- Coles and Moore, 1998, *Runoff and Water Erosion*, IN Soil Guide, WA Department of Agriculture, Bulletin 4343.
- Coobellack H, B Richardson and J Holland, 1993, *A User's Guide to Boom Spraying*, Department of Agriculture and Conservation and Natural Resources, Victoria.
- Dames and Moore, undated, *Nitrate Management in the Jandakot UWPCA*.
- Data from Select Committee on Metropolitan Development and Groundwater Supplies, Legislative Assembly 1994.
- Dawes L and A Goonetilleke, 2001, *The importance of site assessment in designing effluent disposal areas*, Proceedings of the 2nd Australia and New Zealand Conference on Environmental Geotechnics - Geoenvironment, University of Newcastle New South Wales.
- Department of Natural Resources, and Department of Local Government and Planning, Queensland, 1997, *Planning Guidelines Separating Agricultural and Residential Land Uses*.
- FESA, 2001, *Planning for Fire*, Fire and Emergency Services Authority of Western Australia.
- Geological Survey of Western Australia, 1993, *1 : 250 000 Hydrogeological Series Mt Barker – Albany*.
- Gerritse R, 1993A, *The influence of landuse and soil type on nutrient losses*, IN Swan River - The Future, Swan River Trust Report No 8.
- Gerritse R, 1993B, *Mobility of Phosphate from Wastewater in Calcareous Sands of Rottnest Island (WA)*, Australian Journal of Soil Research Volume 31 pages 235 – 244.
- Gerritse et al, 1995, *Retention of Nitrate and Phosphate in Soils of the Darling Plateau in Western Australia: Implications for Domestic Septic Tank Systems*, Aust. J. Soil Res. 33, 36367.).
- Gerritse et al, 1995, *Retention of Nitrate and Phosphate in Soils of the Darling Plateau in Western Australia: Implications for Domestic Septic Tank Systems*, Aust. J. Soil Res. 33, 36367.).
- Gerritse R G and J A Adeney, *Nutrient export from various land uses on the Darling Plateau in Western Australia*, CSIRO Report 92141.

- Gerritse R G and J A Adeney, *Nutrient export from various land uses on the Darling Plateau in Western Australia*, CSIRO Report 92141.
- Gerritse R G, C Barber and J A Adeney, 1990, *The Impact of Residential Urban Areas on Groundwater Quality: Swan Coastal Plain, Western Australia*, CSIRO Water Resources Series No 3.
- Gerritse R G, J A Adeney and L E Bates, 1992, *Nutrient Inputs from Various Land Uses on the Darling Plateau in Western Australia – results of a Survey*. CSIRO Water Resources Series Divisional Report 92.3.
- Hillman B and G Paust, 1993, Horticulture Potential in the Lower Great Southern, Agriculture WA and Department of State.
- Luke G J, 1990, *Water and Nutrient Applications on Horticultural Crops*, IN Horticulture and the Environment, WA Department of Agriculture.
- Muhling P C and A T Brakel, 1985, *1 : 250 000 Geological Series, Mount Barker – Albany*, Geological Survey of Western Australia.
- Nicholls C, undated, *Maximise catchment runoff for dam success*, IN Liquid Assets, Kondinin Group.
- Paulin R, 1990, Fruit Crop Fertiliser and irrigation Recommendations in Western Australia, IN Horticulture and the Environment, WA Department of Agriculture.
- Poinke H B, M L Sharma and J K Hosking, (undated) *Effect of Irrigated Horticultural Cropping on Groundwater Quality: Swan Coastal Plain, Western Australia*, CSIRO Water Research Series No 2.
- Primary Industries Standing Committee 2002, *Spray Drift Management*, SCARM, Report 82.
- Smith F, 2006, *Making the most of limited water*, Australian and New Zealand Olive Grower and Processor, Jan-Feb 2006.
- Thornwaite C W and J R Mather, 1957, *Instructions and tables for computing potential evapotranspiration and the water balance*, Publications in Climatology Volume X Number 3, Centerton, New Jersey.
- Van Gool D, K Angell and L Stephens, 2000, *Stocking Rate Guidelines for Rural Small Holdings, Swan Coastal Plain and Darling Scarp, Western Australia*, Department of Agriculture, Miscellaneous Publication 02/2000.
- Water and Rivers Commission, 1998, *Stabling and Agistment of Horses*, Water Quality Protection Note.
- Water and Rivers Commission, 1997, *Survey of River Foreshores in the Oyster Harbour Catchment*.
- Wells M R and P D King, 1989, *Land Capability Assessment Methodology*, Western Australian Department of Agriculture.



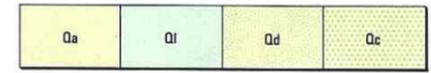
SOURCE Muhling P C and A T Brakel, 1985, Albany Mt Barker 1 : 150 000 Geological Series.



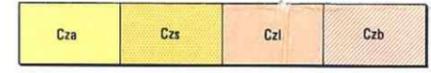
REFERENCE



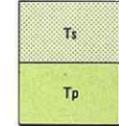
Qf Sand – beach and dune; un lithified mobile sand  
 Qe Estuarine and lagoonal deposits – clay, silt and sand  
 Qed Sand dunes on Qe – poorly lithified; vegetated  
 Qpl Limestone – cross-bedded calcareous sand in calcareous matrix  
 Qps White quartz sand on, and adjacent to, limestone



Qa Clay, silt, sand and gravel in watercourses  
 Ql Lake and swamp deposits – sand, silt, clay; may be saline and/or gypsiferous  
 Qd Mixed alluvium and lake deposits with sand dunes – marginal to lakes; gypsiferous in part  
 Qc Colluvium – sand, silt, clay



Cza Alluvium and colluvium – pebbles, sand, silt and clay; includes un lithified as well as lateritized lithified deposits present in old flat-bottomed valleys which contain lakes  
 Czs Sand – white, grey or brown; commonly contains iron pisoliths and overlies laterite  
 Czl Laterite – massive and pisolitic deposits; includes both in situ and clastic types interbedded with sandstone  
 Czb Silcrete – includes friable sandstone



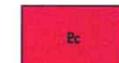
Ts Sandstone, medium-grained; friable  
 Tp **PLANTAGENET GROUP** : mostly PALLINUP SILTSTONE; spongolite with minor siltstone and sandstone; includes Nanarup Limestone Member of the WERILLUP FORMATION



**STIRLING RANGE FORMATION**  
 Esa Sandstone, quartzite  
 Ess Sandstone, shale (slate, phyllite)



Egh Hornblende-bearing granite to quartz monzonite  
 Ega Augen gneiss; developed from Egp  
 Egp Porphyritic biotite granite and adamellite  
 Ege Medium even-grained biotite adamellite  
 Egm Mixed granitic rocks; mostly porphyritic and even-grained varieties  
 Em Migmatite; granoblastic or gneissic palaeosome (Enb, Ena) and allotriomorphic granular neosome of Egp



Ec Unassigned metamorphic and igneous rocks on islands



En Gneiss; unassigned  
 Ens Gneiss; granoblastic granite, adamellite with streaks of mafic minerals (biotite, hornblende or pyroxene) or magnetite, garnet common; includes minor layered and granofelsic rocks  
 Ena Augen gneiss; coarse-grained with microcline augen  
 Eng Granitic gneiss; fine to medium-grained with subordinate megacrystic varieties; weak foliation; granoblastic texture  
 Enb Quartz-feldspar-biotite (-garnet-hypersthene) gneiss; compositionally layered gneiss with subordinate Ens and granofels; includes amphibolite and mafic granulite layers; granoblastic fabric  
 Enh Heterogeneous compositionally layered gneiss rich in inclusions; more than one period of migmatization and isoclinal folding



Ea Medium-grained mafic rock; amphibolite and granulite  
 Ei Banded quartz-magnetite (hematite) / chlorite-amphibole rock; metamorphosed banded iron-formation  
 Eq Quartzite



Ag Granitoid; unassigned  
 Agv Medium-grained adamellite; granite with scattered to locally abundant feldspar megacrysts  
 Agp Porphyritic adamellite and granite with microcline megacrysts  
 Age Medium even-grained biotite adamellite and granite  
 Agm Mixed porphyritic and even-grained biotite adamellite and granite



Ans Gneiss; granoblastic adamellite, granodiorite and tonalite with streaks of biotite or hornblende, garnet common; includes minor banded and granofelsic rocks  
 Am Migmatite; granoblastic or gneissic palaeosome in allotriomorphic granular neosome of medium, even-grained biotite adamellite



Ai Banded quartz-magnetite (hematite) rock; metamorphosed banded iron-formation  
 Ai Paramylonitic schist

QUATERNARY  
CAINOZOIC  
TERTIARY  
PROTEROZOIC  
ARCHAEOAN

UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	
GEOLOGY AND LOCATION	
Landform Research	May 2007
Basemap DOIR	Scale 1 : 250 000

Figure 1



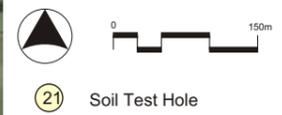
9  
 Site of photograph  
 See Figures 8A,  
 8B and 8C



  
**FIGURE 2**  
**UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE**  
**CONTOURS**  
 Landform Research      May 2007  
 Basemap DOLA Air Photo      Scale 1 : 10 000  
 Ayton Taylor Burrell



SOIL TYPES		
KEY	NAME	DESCRIPTION
RL	Brown Rocky Loam	Brown loam over yellow brown loam and granite saprolite. May have minor band of gravel from 100 to 400mm. Associated with granite basement outcrop.
BL	Brown Loam	Dark brown loam over yellow loam clay subsoils developed on sloping granite and colluvium based subsoils.
GD	Gravel and Duricrust	Yellow brown gravel over duricrust at 200 - 1 200 mm over silts of the Plantagenet Group. Occupies ridge tops.
G	Gravel	Yellow brown gravel to 500 mm over yellow silty clay. Developed on silts of the Plantagenet Group. Upper valley slopes.
S/ST	Sand over Silty Clay	Grey sand or grey brown sand over yellow silty clay at 500 mm. Developed on silts of the Plantagenet Group on the gentle lower valley slopes. Some slopes are subject to surface seepages and perched water tables in winter.
S	Deep Sand	Grey silty sand over deep white silty sand formed by redistribution of the sand by colluvial and alluvial processes. Occupies lower valley slopes of sand shed from upslope.
S/G	Sand over Gravel	Grey silty sand over cream or brown silty sand at 200 - 500 mm over yellow silt or silty sand, mottled in places or brown at depths in excess of 1000 mm. Located on the mid valley slopes where sand has been sheeted across older gravel soils.
A/ST	Alluvial Silts	Low lying, leached white, or brown sand overlying loam and clay subsoils of colluvial to alluvial origin. In some locations the loam subsoils are exposed. Wet in winter with surface water common following heavy rainfall events.



(21) Soil Test Hole

Figure 3

UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	
SOIL TYPES	
Landform Research	May 2007
Basemap Landgate	Scale 1 : 7 500

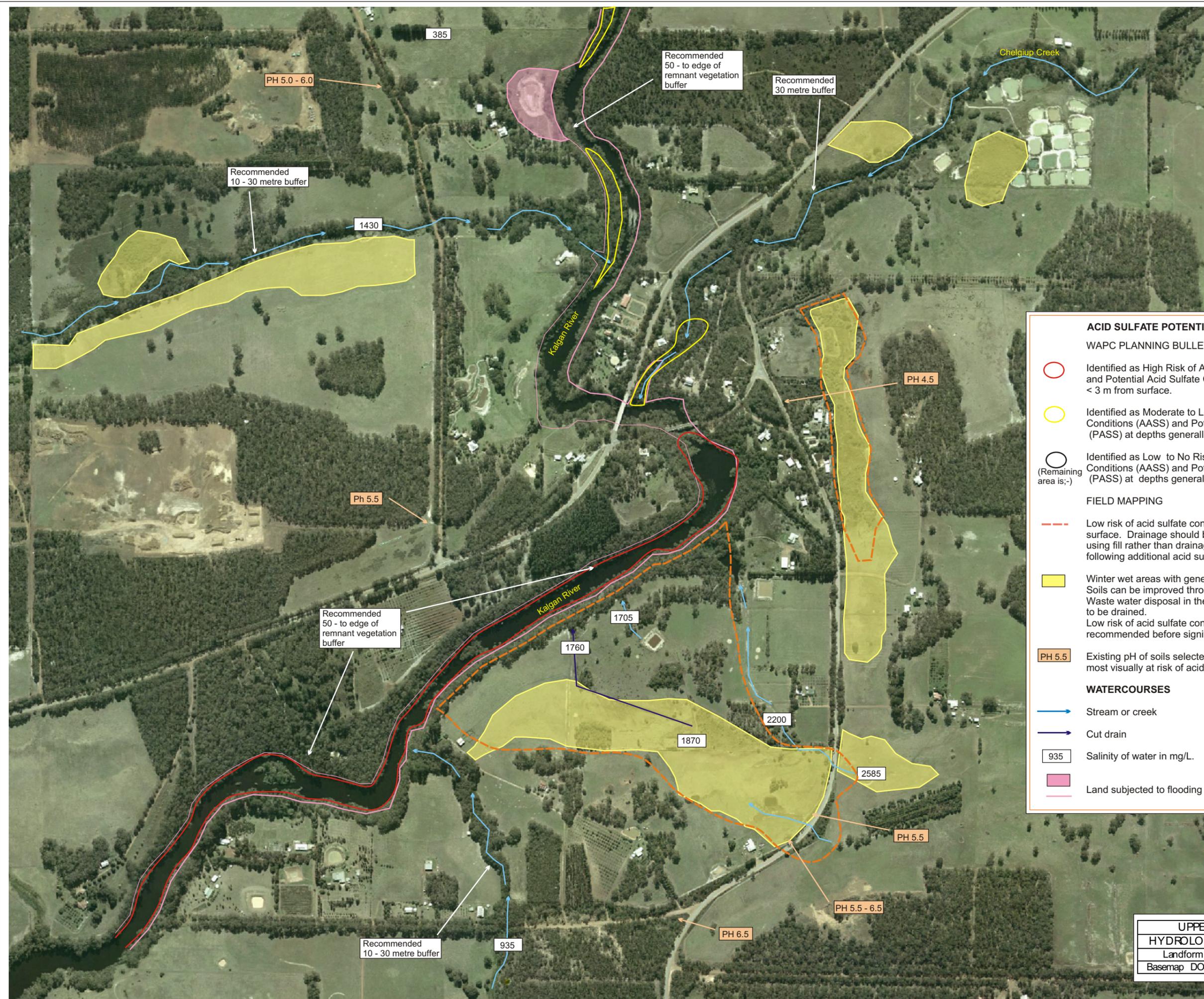


VEGETATION COMMUNITIES		
KEY	NAME	DESCRIPTION
EcEm	Jarrah - Marri Low Forest	<i>Eucalyptus marginata</i> , <i>E. calophylla</i> with <i>Banksia grandis</i> , <i>Nuytsia floribunda</i> over <i>Dryandra formosa</i> , <i>Agonis parviceps</i> , <i>Davieais inflata</i> , <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , <i>H. ruscifolia</i> , <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> and <i>Acacia pulchella</i> . Occupies higher slopes and ridges on well drained gravel soils
R	Riverine Forest	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i> , <i>E. calophylla</i> , <i>E. marginata</i> with <i>Melaleuca cuticularis</i> over wet site shrubs such as <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> , <i>Agonis linearifolia</i> , <i>Trymalium floribundum</i> , <i>Agonis juniperina</i> , <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i> and <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , with <i>Lepidosperma effusum</i> . Occurs along the banks of the watercourses and Kalgan River.
MS	Moist Shrubland	Shrubland of <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i> , <i>Trymalium floribundum</i> , <i>Agonis juniperina</i> , <i>A. parviceps</i> , <i>A. linearifolia</i> , <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i> and <i>Hakea oleifolia</i> , with <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> , <i>L. effusum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i> . Occurs on winter wet soils on lower slopes that are often sandy in the upper horizons.
Pt	Plantation	Plantation of pines or Blue Gums



Figure 4

UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	
VEGETATION COMMUNITIES	
Landform Research	May 2007
Basemap DOLA Air Photo	Scale 1 : 7 500



**ACID SULFATE POTENTIAL**  
WAPC PLANNING BULLETIN 64

- Identified as High Risk of Actual Acid Sulfate Conditions (AASS) and Potential Acid Sulfate Conditions (PASS) within < 3 m from surface.
- Identified as Moderate to Low Risk of Actual Acid Sulfate Conditions (AASS) and Potential Acid Sulfate Conditions (PASS) at depths generally > 3 m from surface.
- Identified as Low to No Risk of Actual Acid Sulfate Conditions (AASS) and Potential Acid Sulfate Conditions (PASS) at depths generally > 3 m from surface.  
(Remaining area is;-)

**FIELD MAPPING**

- Low risk of acid sulfate conditions within 2 metres of the surface. Drainage should be avoided, with developments using fill rather than drainage. Drainage is only recommended following additional acid sulfate testing.
- Winter wet areas with generally thin sand over silty clay. Soils can be improved through cut off drains. Waste water disposal in these areas will require the soils to be drained. Low risk of acid sulfate conditions, but soil testing is recommended before significant drainage is undertaken.
- PH 5.5 Existing pH of soils selected to be representative and the most visually at risk of acid sulfate conditions.

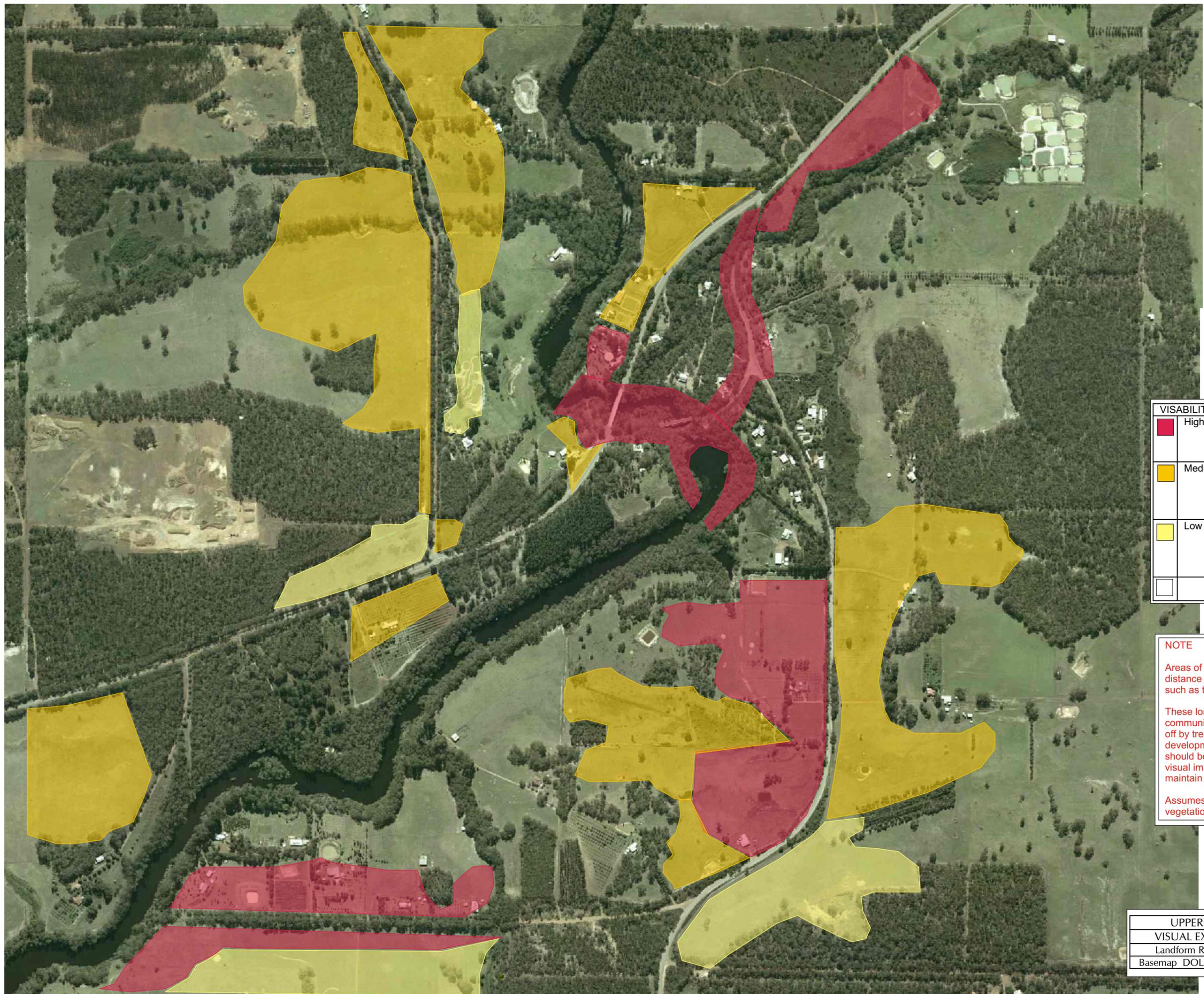
**WATERCOURSES**

- Stream or creek
- Cut drain
- 935 Salinity of water in mg/L.
- Land subjected to flooding



Figure 5

<b>UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE</b>	
<b>HYDROLOGY - WATER MANAGEMENT</b>	
Landform Research	May 2007
Basemap DO LA Air Photo	Scale 1 : 7 500



VISIBILITY FROM LOCAL ROADS		
	High	Exposed from local roads and areas where developments may have a high visible impact.
	Medium	Views from local roads or views through trees. Developments are likely to have a moderate impact.
	Low	Some views from local roads or views through trees. Developments likely to have a minor impact.
		Generally not visible from local roads

**NOTE**

Areas of high visibility may also be long distance views to significant areas such as the Kalgan River.

These long distance views have high community value and should not be cut off by tree plantings but rather any developments or land use changes should be managed to minimise visual impacts on the scenery and maintain the long distance views.

Assumes that the existing remnant vegetation is maintained.



Figure 6

UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	
VISUAL EXPOSURE FROM ROADS	
Landform Research	May 2007
Basemap DOLA Air Photo	Scale 1 : 7 500



## CONSTRAINTS ON SOILS FOR LAND USE AND DEVELOPMENT

	CONSTRAINTS IDENTIFIED	POSSIBLE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES
<b>a</b>	Soil permeability limitations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide appropriate waste water disposal systems.</li> </ul>
<b>b</b>	Foundation soundness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires house pads of sufficient depth to counteract potential clay or expanding sub-soils.</li> <li>• Organic subsoils may need to be removed if present.</li> </ul>
<b>c</b>	Potential slope instability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AS 2870 Site Class P generally applies to cut and fill.</li> <li>• Provide appropriate foundation design.</li> <li>• Upslope cutoff drains recommended.</li> <li>• Upslope water loading to be avoided.</li> <li>• Trees to be retained/planted. Pasture cover to be maintained</li> </ul>
<b>e</b>	Water erosion risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain soil cover of crops, pasture, trees or shrubs</li> <li>• Use contour drains and agricultural practices.</li> <li>• Stormwater to be controlled.</li> </ul>
<b>f</b>	Potential flooding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires sand pad to be set sufficiently (0.5m) above highest known water level to minimise capillary effects.</li> <li>• Locate developments outside areas of flooding.</li> </ul>
<b>i</b>	Subject to winter wet conditions or water logging risk in wet years.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternative waste water treatment systems likely to be required.</li> <li>• Cut off drains and other drainage likely to be required.</li> <li>• Raise waste water disposal areas.</li> <li>• Fill may be required for developments.</li> <li>• Floor elevations to have clearance above water risk levels.</li> <li>• Reduce stock in winter.</li> </ul>
<b>k</b>	Soil workability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove or avoid rock, clay subsoils or other restrictions.</li> </ul>
<b>m</b>	Low moisture availability of soil	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage or reduce stock to ensure pasture cover through summer.</li> <li>• Restrict clearing to building envelopes.</li> </ul>
<b>n</b>	Low nutrient retention ability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternative waste water treatment systems may be required.</li> <li>• Leach drains may need to be inverted or semi-inverted, banded by natural soil or impermeable membrane on downslope side.</li> <li>• Setback developments appropriate distances from water bodies/wetlands.</li> <li>• Feed stormwater through detention basins and swale drains.</li> <li>• Manage nutrient and fertiliser applications and stock</li> <li>• Restrict clearing to building envelopes.</li> <li>• Restrict the density of development.</li> </ul>
<b>o</b>	Water pollution risk by overland flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retain surface water in basins, use swale and grass filters.</li> <li>• Manage stock and potentially polluting land uses.</li> </ul>
<b>p</b>	Potentially low microbial purification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alternative waste water treatment systems may be required.</li> <li>• Correctly install waste water systems.</li> <li>• Bund waste water disposal areas sufficiently.</li> </ul>
<b>r</b>	Restricted rooting conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid rock, hardpan or other restrictions.</li> </ul>
<b>s</b>	Water pollution risk by subsurface flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <b>(n)</b> above.</li> </ul>
<b>t</b>	Low topsoil nutrient retention	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See <b>(n)</b> above.</li> </ul>
<b>v</b>	Remnant vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restrict clearing to building envelopes. Maintain linkages.</li> </ul>
<b>w</b>	Wind erosion risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage or reduce stock, irrigate and improve pasture.</li> <li>• Maintain vegetation/stubble cover through summer.</li> <li>• Restrict clearing to building envelopes.</li> </ul>
<b>x</b>	Reduced ease of excavation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove rock or avoid constrained areas.</li> </ul>
<b>y</b>	Salinity risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide drainage and reduce ponding.</li> <li>• Plant deep rooted species including deep rooted crops.</li> </ul>
<b>z</b>	Wetland conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exclude building envelopes and developments.</li> <li>• Provide appropriate buffer distances.</li> <li>• Place conservation covenants on wetlands and/or vegetation.</li> </ul>
<b>&amp;</b>	Potential for acid sulfate conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimise deep excavations or bulk earthworks.</li> <li>• Neutralise removed affected soils.</li> <li>• Minimise or exclude dewatering and lowering of groundwater.</li> </ul>
<b>\$</b>	Restricted water availability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water may be restricted for some horticulture land uses</li> </ul>
<b>#</b>	Semi-inverted leach drains	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leach drains should be semi-inverted, banded by natural soil or impermeable membrane on the downslope side.</li> </ul>
<b>@</b>	Alternative waste water treatment system required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unsuitable for conventional septic systems. All lots will be required to use alternative waste water treatment systems to comply with Regulations, Policy and Department Guidelines.</li> </ul>



Light brown sand over yellow silty clay that is common across the site and typical of better drained areas



Thin layer of grey sand over yellow brown silty loam and clay and mottled silty clay



Brown silty loam over yellow brown silty loam that is a common soil type, on higher elevations



Section of creek line showing sand over yellow silty clay at depth



Grey sand over deep cream sand in the central south on the Alluvial Silts



Dark grey black sand over leached white sand and brown sand in the Alluvial Silts in the central South



Grey sand over weak organo ferricrete over yellow silt in Sand over Silty Clay in the central east.



Light coloured sand over brown ferricrete sand in central east



Grey sand over Silty Clay in central east



Creek with mobile iron in the central south with pH 5.5 - 6.5. Typical of seepages in the moist areas.



Typical upper slopes looking towards the gravel capped ridges in the central east



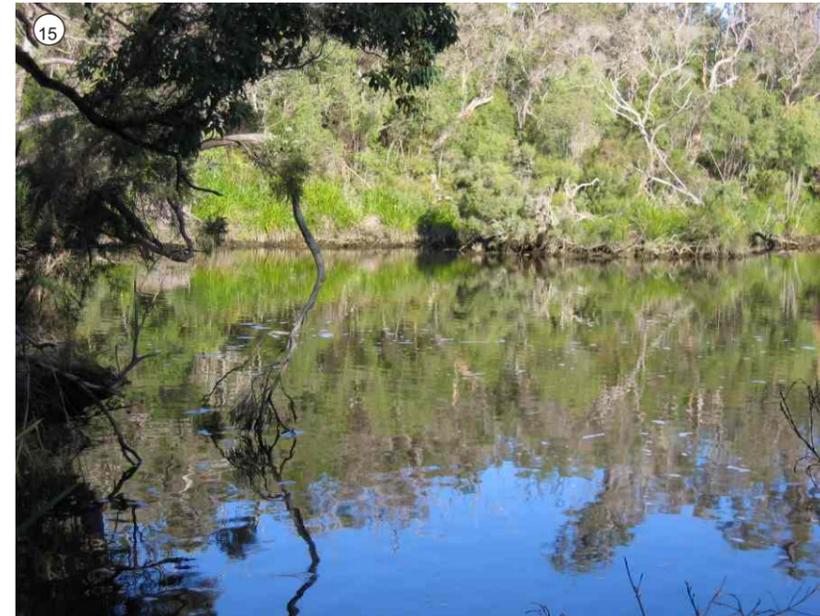
Low, winter moist pasture in the central south



Gravel and duricrust in the central west



Kalgan River at the rock bar that separates the fresh from estuarine conditions



Kalgan River downstream of the bridge. Estuarine conditions.



Old gravel pit in the north west



Typical mid slopes in the central west



Typical mid slopes in the central west



Low area in the central north that floods in major floods to half way up the post  
See Figure 2 for the location of the photographs



Typical upper slopes with pasture and remnant Marri - Jarrah Woodland



Remnant Marri - Jarrah Woodland along Riverside Road in the south



Marri - Jarrah Low Forest in the north west



Moist pasture on Sand over Silty Clay with *Juncus pallidus*



*Agonis* and *Melaleuca* spp including *M. cuticularis* in the background. Central south



*Melaleuca preissiana* with Kalgan River vegetation containing *Eucalyptus diversicolor* in the background



*Agonis* spp Moist Shrubland in the central north west



*Watsonia* invading stream side vegetation in the central north west



Vegetation fringing the Kalgan River

See Figure 2 for the location of the photographs

## APPENDIX 1

## Initial Flora and Vegetation Assessment, Upper Kalgan Townsite

10 July 2007

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

An initial flora and vegetation survey was conducted at the same time as the geotechnical and land capability report for the Upper Kalgan townsite.

### 2.0 METHODOLOGY

#### 2.1 Aims of the Survey

The aim of the study was to provide initial data on the vegetation communities and vegetation condition.

The study was not to provide definitive species lists and vegetation condition, because it is expected that as a result of any changes to land use in the Kalgan Townsite area there will be no clearing of remnant vegetation and any existing remnants will be provided with better protection, by way of fencing or other measures.

Remnant vegetation proposed to be cleared at some point in the future may require a more detailed vegetation survey at that time.

Whilst the survey was preliminary it was still conducted generally to the Environmental Protection Authority (2004) Guidance Statement, *Terrestrial Flora and Vegetation Surveys for Environmental Impact Assessment in Western Australia*, No 51 June 2004.

#### 2.2 Methods of Survey

Lindsay Stephens of Landform Research conducted an initial vegetation assessment and flora study on 31 August to 2 September 2006.

Searches of the Department of Environment and Conservation and WA Herbarium databases were made and are attached. The databases listed under the *Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* were also searched.

During the survey the remnant vegetation on site was examined by traverses and edge surveys.

All native species that were noticed were identified from published data, knowledge of the assessor and Florabase. Exotic species were not considered on a species basis but rather were considered on their impact on vegetation condition and their potential impact.

The original and existing plant communities, vegetation condition and plant species were also considered.

### 3.0 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

The site is an undulating land surface based on a valley formed by the Kalgan River at Upper Kalgan where a rock bar separates the estuarine water from the fresh upstream water.

The soils of the site are predominantly sand over clay duplex in the lower elevations with the clay subsoils forming loams on the mid slopes and gravel and duricrust and gravel on the ridges around the perimeter of the site.

Soils through the centre and lower elevations are silty sands over slity loams and clays with some alluvial silts.

Soils of the upper slopes are gravelly loams with laterite gravel and duricrust on the ridges.

There are a number of winter wet and winter damp areas.

### 4.0 VEGETATION

#### 4.1 Community Types

In general the remnant vegetation lies on soils that are less suitable for agriculture and therefore were never cleared during the long occupation of the area. The main remnants occur on the laterite gravel – duricrust ridges in the west and east, in winter wet areas through the lower elevations and along the banks of the Kalgan River and tributaries.

The three main types of remnant vegetation form the basis for the Community Types used in this survey.

There are two types of vegetation on site. The Heath occupies the higher portions of the site and along the southern edge and an *Agonis* Woodland occurs in the northern edge and on the extreme west.

The vegetation communities are shown in the main report as Figure 4.

VEGETATION COMMUNITY	
Jarrah – Marri Low Forest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ This community occurs on the laterite gravel soil of the upper slopes and ridges. The soils are yellow brown gravels with duricrust close to the surface.</li> <li>▪ It is dominated by <i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i>, <i>E. marginata</i> with <i>Banksia grandis</i> overstorey and an understorey typical of gravelly soils in the Albany and local area. Typical understorey species include <i>Bossiaea linophylla</i>, <i>Sphaerolobium medium</i>, <i>Pultenaea reticulata</i>, <i>Allocasuarina humilis</i>, <i>Dryandra lindleyana</i> subsp <i>lindleyana</i>, <i>Melaleuca thymoides</i>, and <i>Leucopogon verticillatus</i>.</li> <li>▪ Vegetation condition is generally Very Good with some previous clearing for gravel extraction in the west. There is generally little weed impact even though some remnants are not fenced.</li> </ul>

Taxandria Shrubland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ This community occupies on the lower slopes where the soils are likely to be wet in winter. Typically the soils are sands over silty clays at depths of around 300 - 500 mm.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation is mostly a shrubland typified by wet site species such as <i>Taxandria linerifolia</i>, <i>Taxandria parviceps</i>, <i>Taxandria juniperina</i>, <i>Hakea oleifolia</i>, <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i>, <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i>. <i>Eucalyptus cornuta</i> occurs occasionally.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation is normally in Good to Very Good condition and rapidly colonises any cleared land.</li> </ul>
Riverine Forest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ This vegetation occurs along the Kalgan River and tributaries on deep loam and sand over loam soils.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation is dominated by <i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i> and <i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i>, with an understorey comprised of species from wet areas and from the gravelly soils, such as</li> <li>▪ <i>Taxandria linerifolia</i>, <i>Taxandria parviceps</i>, <i>Hakea oleifolia</i>, <i>Calistachys lanceolata</i>, <i>Lepidosperma effusum</i> <i>Lepidosperma gladiatum</i> and <i>Gahnia trifida</i>. <i>Melaleuca cuticularis</i> is added along the Kalgan River.</li> <li>▪ The vegetation along the Kalgan River is generally in Good condition or better adjacent to the river but deteriorates to Degraded in some locations which have been cleared or grazed. Chelgiup Creek to the east of the Upper Kalgan townsite has significant disturbance by <i>Watsonia</i> and other exotic species.</li> </ul>

Some plantations also occur on site.

The vegetation complexes of the Albany area were studied by ATA 2001.

ATA 2001, mapped the vegetation of the Albany Hinterland including the Upper Kalgan Area and ascribed the original vegetation types across the study area.

It is a little difficult to match the broad scale mapping of ATA with that of the local mapping but some correlations can be made.

The vegetation on the upper slopes and laterite areas corresponding to Jarrah – Marri Low Forest is correlated with *Vegetation Complex 131, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest K*.

The lower slopes are classified as *Vegetation Complex 133, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest M* and *Vegetation Complex 134, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest N*.

This community classification does not reflect the shrub nature of the vegetation which may be due to a number of reasons such as;

- the shrub vegetation being a localised wetter part of Community Types 133 and 134,
- the result of past clearing and regrowth as shrubland,
- conversion to wetter shrubland as a result of increased recharge from land clearing.

The vegetation along the Kalgan River is classified as *Vegetation Complex 135, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest P*. This may generally describe the community but does not account for the Karri and some other species.



	<i>Eucalyptus calophylla</i>	X		X
	<i>Eucalyptus cornuta</i>		X	
	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>			X
	<i>Eucalyptus marginata</i>	X		
	<i>Melaleuca cuticularis</i>			X
	<i>Melaleuca preissiana</i>		X	
	<i>Melaleuca thymoides</i>	X		
	<i>Taxandria juniperina</i>		X	
	<i>Taxandria linearifolia</i>		X	
	<i>Taxandria parviceps</i>	X	X	
Orchidaceae	<i>Pyrorchis nigricans</i> ?			
Papilionaceae	<i>Bossiaea linophylla</i>	X	X	X
	<i>Bossiaea pratermissa</i>	X		
	<i>Bossiaea ornata</i>	X		
	<i>Callistachys lanceolata</i>	X	X	
	<i>Daviea inflata</i>	X		
	<i>Gompholobium knightium</i>	X		
	<i>Hovea chorizemifolia</i>	X		
	<i>Hovea elliptica</i>	X		
	<i>Kennedia coccinea</i>	X		
	<i>Pultenaea reticulata</i>	X		
	<i>Sphaerolobium medium</i>	X		
Pittosporaceae	<i>Sollya heterophylla</i>	X		
Polygonaceae	<i>Comesperma confertum</i>	X		
Proteaceae	<i>Banksia gardneri</i>	X		
	<i>Banksia grandis</i>	X		
	<i>Conospermum capitatum</i>	X		
	<i>Dryandra formosa</i>	X		
	<i>Dryandra lindleyana</i> subsp <i>lindleyana</i>	X		
	<i>Hakea amplexicaulis</i>	X		
	<i>Hakea oleifolia</i>	X	X	X
	<i>Hakea ruscifolia</i>	X		
Rhamnaceae	<i>Trymalium floribundum</i>		X	
Restionaceae	<i>Hypolaena exsulca</i>	X		
Rubiaceae	<i>Opercularia hispidula</i>	X		
Rutaceae	<i>Boronia crenulata</i>	X		
Stylidiaceae	<i>Stylidium crassifolium</i>	X		
Tremandraceae	<i>Tetrateca affinis</i>	X		
Xanthorrhoeaceae	<i>Xanthorrhoea gracilis</i>	X		
	<i>Xanthorrhoea preissii</i>	X		

#### 4.4 Rare, Priority and Significant Flora

Flora can be significant on the basis of features of the taxa, its distribution and rarity. Flora as a vegetation community or complex can also be significant based on similar principles. The most commonly used determinants of significance are listed below.

A number of flora are regarded as significant even though they may not be listed as Declared Rare or Priority species. "Significant flora" and "Significant vegetation" are defined in Environmental Protection Authority (2004) Guidance Statement, Terrestrial Flora and Vegetation Surveys for Environmental Impact Assessment in Western Australia, No 51, June 2004.

**SIGNIFICANT FLORA**

Species, subspecies, varieties, hybrids and ecotypes may be significant for a range of reasons, other than as Declared Rare Flora or Priority flora, and may include the following:

- a keystone role in a particular habitat for threatened species, or supporting large populations representing a significant proportion of the local regional population of a species;
- relic status;
- anomalous features that indicate a potential new discovery;
- being representative of the range of a species (particularly, at the extremes of range, recently discovered range extensions, or isolated outliers of the main range);
- the presence of restricted subspecies, varieties, or naturally occurring hybrids;
- local endemism/a restricted distribution;
- being poorly reserved.

**SIGNIFICANT VEGETATION**

Vegetation may be significant for a range of reasons, other than a statutory listing as Threatened Ecological Communities or because the extent is below a threshold level, and may include the following reasons:

- scarcity;
- unusual species;
- novel combination of species;
- a role as a refuge;
- a role as a key habitat for threatened species or large populations representing a significant proportion of the local to regional total population of a species;
- being representative of the range of a unit (particularly, a good local and/or regional example of a unit in "prime" habitat, at the extremes of range, recently discovered range extensions, or isolated outliers of the main range);
- a restricted distribution.

**THREATENED ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITY**

Ecological communities that have been assessed through a procedure (coordinated by CALM) and assigned to one of the following categories related to the status of the threat to the community. (EPA Guidance Statement No 51 2004).

***Presumed Totally Destroyed******Critically Endangered***

<10% of the pre-European extent remains in an intact condition in the bioregion.

***Endangered***

10 – 30% of pre-European extent remains

***Vulnerable***

Declining and/or has declined in distribution and/or condition, and whose ultimate security is not yet assured (it could move into a category of higher threat in the near future if threatening processes continue)

**DECLARED RARE FLORA**

Species specially protected under the Wildlife Conservation Act 1950, as identified in the current listing. Normally listed within a Wildlife Conservation (Rare Flora) Notice; Schedule 1 Extant taxa.

**R:** Declared Rare Flora – Extant Taxa

Taxa which have been adequately searched for and are deemed to be in the wild either rare, in danger of extinction, or otherwise in need of special protection and have been gazetted as such.

**X:** Declared Rare Flora – Presumed Extinct Taxa

Taxa which have not been collected, or otherwise verified, over the past 50 years despite thorough searching, or of which all known wild populations have been destroyed more recently, and have been gazetted as such.

**PRIORITY FLORA**

Lists of plant taxa, maintained by the Department of Conservation and Land Management that are either under consideration as threatened flora but are in need of further survey to adequately determine their status, or are adequately known but require monitoring to ensure their security does not decline.

**1: Priority One – Poorly known taxa**

Taxa which are known from one or a few (generally <5) populations which are under threat, either due to small population size, or being on lands under immediate threat, eg road verges, urban areas, farmland, active mineral leases, etc, or the plants are under threat, eg from disease, grazing by feral animals, etc. May include taxa with threatened populations on protected lands. Such taxa are under consideration for declarations as "rare flora", but are in urgent need of further survey.

**2: Priority two – Poorly known taxa**

Taxa which are known from one or a few (generally <5) populations, at which some at least are not believed to be under immediate threat (ie currently not endangered). Such taxa are under consideration for declarations as "rare flora", but are in urgent need of further survey.

**3: Priority Three – Poorly known taxa**

Taxa which are known from several populations, and the taxa are not believed to be under immediate threat (ie not currently endangered), either due to the number of known populations (generally >5), or known populations being large, and either widespread or protected. Such taxa are under consideration for declarations as "rare flora", but are in urgent need of further survey.

**4: Priority Four – Poorly known taxa**

Taxa which are considered to have been adequately surveyed and which, whilst being rare (in Australia), are not currently threatened by any identifiable factors. These taxa require monitoring every 5 – 10 years.

**COMMONWEALTH LEGISLATION**

*Sometimes vegetation communities or plant taxa are listed under the Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.*

**Current Study**

A search of the Declared Rare Flora covering a wide area across Albany and extending to the coast was requested from the Department of Environment and Conservation. Many of the taxa listed are unlikely to occur in the Upper Kalgan area with a substantial number being reported from coastal areas such as Torndirrup National Park. No Declared Rare, Priority or Significant Taxa, or Threatened Ecological Communities were observed during the site investigations. In addition no unusual or unidentified species were recorded.

Databases held under the *Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* were searched but no taxa from the site are listed. The whole of the City of Albany Local Government area was searched.

See 5.0 Significance of the Flora.

#### 4.5 Vegetation Condition

##### **VEGETATION CONDITION**

The vegetation condition mapping used is that used by the Department of Environment and Conservation and is taken from *Bush Forever 2000*.

Vegetation Condition Scale reproduced from page 48 (*Bush Forever 2000*).

Condition Score	Vegetation Condition	Vegetation Descriptors
1	Pristine	Pristine or nearly so, no obvious signs of disturbance
2	Excellent	Vegetation structure intact, disturbance affecting individual species, and weeds are non aggressive species.
3	Very Good	Vegetation structure altered, obvious signs of disturbance. For example disturbance to vegetation structure caused by repeated fires, the presence of some more aggressive weeds, dieback, logging and grazing.
4	Good	Vegetation structure significantly altered by very obvious signs of multiple disturbance. Retains basic structure or ability to regenerate it. For example, disturbance to vegetation structure caused by very frequent fires, the presence of some very aggressive weeds at high density, partial clearing, dieback and grazing.
5	Degraded	Basic structure of the vegetation severely impacted on by disturbance. Scope for regeneration but not to a state approaching good condition without intensive management. For example disturbance to vegetation structure caused by very frequent fires, the presence of very aggressive weeds, partial clearing, dieback and grazing.
6	Completely Degraded	The structure of the vegetation is no longer intact and the area is completely or almost completely without native species. These areas are often described as "parkland cleared" with the flora comprising weed or crop species with isolated native trees or shrubs.

This condition scale uses a scale that can distort the public perception of middle vegetation condition when compared to previous vegetation studies. In previous studies the word "Good" would have been a lower classification such as "Poor" as shown in *Bush Forever 2000*, page 48

##### **Current Study**

The remnant vegetation on site is generally Good or above including areas of remnant vegetation into which stock have access. The vegetation is weed free and worthy of protection.

There are some areas of Degraded vegetation and some vegetation which is subject to edge effects from exotic pasture and weed species, for example parts of the fringing vegetation of the Kalgan River adjacent to pasture, and Chelgiup Creek adjacent to the Upper Kalgan Townsite.

The vegetation condition classification used is Bush Forever 2000.

## 5.0 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE FLORA

### ***SIGNIFICANCE OF FLORA***

*The significance of the flora depends on a number of issues.*

- *Rare, Priority or Significant species may be present.*
- *A Threatened Ecological Community may be present.*
- *The development may take the area of the particularly vegetation community or complex below desirable levels or guidelines.*
- *There may be an aspect of the flora that may be listed under the Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.*

*EPA Position Statement No 2, December 2000, Environmental Protection of Native Vegetation in Western Australia, specifically targets the retention of native vegetation in the Agricultural Areas in 4.1, Clearing in the agricultural areas for agricultural purposes. In 4.3, Clearing in other areas of Western Australia, it is unclear what "other areas" refers to, but may refer to retention of a 30% threshold in non agricultural areas.*

*Section 4.3 Clearing in other areas of Western Australia, (EPA Position Statement No 2, December 2000) expects that clearing will not take vegetation types below the 30% of the pre-clearing vegetation as recommended by ANZECC, 1999, National Framework for the Management and Monitoring of Australia's Native Vegetation. The National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001 - 2005 (Commonwealth of Australia 2001) also recognise 30% as the trigger value.*

*For the Perth Metropolitan Area and the Greater Bunbury Area the minimum retention figure is 10%.*

### **Current Study**

- **Significant Flora**

No Declared Rare, Priority Species, Significant flora or Threatened or significant ecological communities were identified during the vegetation assessments. No Taxa or plant communities are listed under Commonwealth Legislation.

- **Vegetation Representation**

ATA 2001, list the vegetation across the whole site and surrounding area as

*Vegetation Complex 131, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest K.*

*Vegetation Complex 133, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest M*

*Vegetation Complex 134, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest N.*

*Vegetation Complex 135, Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest P.*

VEGETATION COMPLEX	AREA OF COMPLEX REMAINING TODAY	% OF ORIGINAL REMAINING	% LOCATED IN DEC ESTATE.
Vegetation Complex 131	2 129.1 ha	32.2%	2.5%
Vegetation Complex 133	9 479.0 ha	20.8 %	1.2 %
Vegetation Complex 134	6 568.6 ha	53.2 %	23.1 %
Vegetation Complex 135	621.3 ha	46.9 %	16.9 %

EPA Position Statement No 2, December 2000, *Environmental Protection of Native Vegetation in Western Australia*, specifically targets the retention of native vegetation in the Agricultural Areas in 4.1, *Clearing in the agricultural areas for agricultural purposes*. In 4.3, *Clearing in other areas of Western Australia*, it is unclear what "other areas" refers to, but may refer to retention of a 30% threshold in non agricultural areas.

Section 4.3 *Clearing in other areas of Western Australia*, (EPA Position Statement No 2, December 2000) expects that clearing will not take vegetation types below the 30% of the pre-clearing vegetation as recommended by ANZECC, 1999, *National Framework for the Management and Monitoring of Australia's Native Vegetation*. The National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001 - 2005 (Commonwealth of Australia 2001) also recognise 30% as the trigger value.

The vegetation complexes on site meet the criteria for all but Vegetation Complex 135, *Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest M* which is shown as occurring along the Kalgan River and is nominated as Riverine Vegetation in this study. This vegetation complex has a small area and its location along the Kalgan River determines that it has a very high priority for protection in respect of its aesthetic, land management and biodiversity values.

Vegetation Complex 131, *Eucalyptus marginata/Corymbia calophylla medium Forest K* only just meets the protection target. This vegetation is located on the gravel ridges as Jarrah – Marri Low Forest. Whilst it meets the protection targets, careful consideration needs to be made prior to further clearing. On the other hand the vegetation complex occurs on laterite gravel and duricrust which are required by the community for road construction and maintenance. It is also likely that on this site the Jarrah – Marri Low Forest includes some of Vegetation Complexes 133 and 134 and therefore this community appears to be better represented than the figures for Vegetation Complex 131 alone suggest.

The deep laterite gravel soil profiles often contain elevated salt levels in their subsoils which will potentially impact on surface water, and may be the reason why the surface water on site not being as fresh as it probably was pre-clearing. Areas cleared should be replanted to native vegetation or plantation as has been done in the north western corner.

Therefore community needs should be taken into consideration, in addition to the vegetation, when additional clearing is considered.

The other two vegetation complexes are represented by the *Taxandria* Shrubland which as noted previously, may have developed as a result of clearing practices. These are included in Vegetation Complexes 133 and 134. The remnant vegetation is, however, generally in wetter areas which are less suitable for development.

## **6.0 DISCUSSION**

The study aimed to provide an initial analysis of the native vegetation remaining on site.

The results cannot be taken as a definitive species list even though 70 species were identified.

It is expected that as a result of any changes to land use in the Upper King Townsite area there will be no clearing of remnant vegetation and any existing remnants will be provided with better protection, by way of fencing or other measures.

No Declared Rare, Priority species or Significant flora or Communities/Complexes were recorded.

The remnant native vegetation is in generally Good to better condition and worthy of protection in all areas.

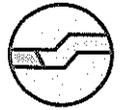
Although the vegetation is generally well represented it has high value, particularly the fringing vegetation along watercourses.

### **Recommendations**

- Retain as much remnant vegetation as possible.
- Remnant vegetation proposed to be cleared at some point in the future may require a more detailed vegetation survey at that time.
- Provide adequate setbacks to the watercourses by retaining the remnant vegetation and allocating further setbacks to comply with the relevant policies.
- Use local native species in landscaping wherever possible. However there may be locations where vegetation or landscaping themes are more appropriate.

## REFERENCES

- ANZECC, 1999, *National Framework for the Management and Monitoring of Australia's Native Vegetation*.
- ATA 2001, *Vegetation Survey of the Albany Hinterland*, Unpublished report prepared for the City of Albany
- Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999.
- Commonwealth of Australia 2001, *The National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001 – 2005*.
- Commonwealth of Australia, 2001, *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001 – 2005*.
- Department of Environment and Conservation, 2006, *Declared Rare and Priority Flora List*, December 2006
- Environmental Protection Authority (2004), *Guidance Statement, Terrestrial Flora and Vegetation Surveys for Environmental Impact Assessment in Western Australia, No 51, June 2004*.
- Environmental Protection Authority, Guidance 10, *Level of assessment for proposals affecting natural areas within the System 6 region and Swan Coastal Plain portion of the System 1 Region*.
- Environmental Protection Authority, Position Statement No 2, December 2000, *Environmental Protection of Native Vegetation in Western Australia*.
- EPA Position Statement No 2, December 2000, *Environmental Protection of Native Vegetation in Western Australia*.
- Government of Western Australia, 2000, *Bush Forever*.
- Kaesehagen, 1995, *Bushland Condition Mapping*, IN *Invasive Weeds and Regenerating Ecosystems in Western Australia*, Proceedings of Conference held at Murdoch University, July 1994, Institute for Science and Technology Policy, Murdoch University.
- RPS Bowman Bishaw Gorham, 2006, *Frenchman Bay Resort Development, draft drainage and Effluent Management Plan*.
- Smith, V, 1995, *Portrait of a Peninsula The Wildlife of Torndirrup*, Wallace Smith, Goode Beach, WA 6330.



Your Ref:  
Our Ref: 2006-003551  
Enquires: Ben Lullfitz

Phone: 9334 0123  
Fax: 9334 0278  
Email: Ben.Lullfitz@dec.wa.gov.au

Landform Research  
25 Heather Road  
ROLEYSTONE WA 6111

Attention: Lindsay Stephens

Dear Mr Stevens

### REQUEST FOR RARE FLORA INFORMATION

I refer to your request of 23 August 2006 for information on rare flora in the Julimar, Pickering Brook, Albany, Porongurup and Yanchep areas. The search co-ordinates used were (Julimar)  $31^{\circ} 25' - 31^{\circ} 31' S$  and  $116^{\circ} 05' - 116^{\circ} 15' E$ , (Pickering Brook)  $32^{\circ} 00' - 32^{\circ} 10' S$  and  $116^{\circ} 05' - 116^{\circ} 15' E$ , (Albany)  $35^{\circ} 00' - 35^{\circ} 15' S$  and  $117^{\circ} 45' - 118^{\circ} 15' E$ , (Porongurup)  $34^{\circ} 30' - 34^{\circ} 45' S$  and  $117^{\circ} 45' - 118^{\circ} 15' E$  and (Yanchep)  $31^{\circ} 35' - 31^{\circ} 40' S$  and  $115^{\circ} 40' - 115^{\circ} 50' E$ .

A search was undertaken for this area of **(1)** the Department's *Threatened (Declared Rare) Flora* database (for results, *if any*, see "Summary of Threatened Flora Data" – coordinates are GDA94), **(2)** the *Western Australian Herbarium Specimen* database for priority species opportunistically collected in the area of interest (for results, *if any*, see "WAHERB Specimen Database General Enquiry" – coordinates are now GDA94 – see condition number 9 in the attached 'Conditions in Respect of Supply') and **(3)**, the Department's *Declared Rare and Priority Flora List* [this list is searched using 'place names'. This list, which may also be used a species target list, contains species that are declared rare (Conservation Code R or X for those presumed to be extinct), poorly known (Conservation Codes 1, 2 or 3), or require monitoring (Conservation Code 4) – for results, *if any*, see "Declared Rare and Priority Flora List"].

Attached also are the conditions under which this information has been supplied. Your attention is specifically drawn to the seventh point, which refers to the requirement to undertake field investigations for the accurate determination of rare flora occurrence at a site. *The information supplied should be regarded as an indication only of the rare flora that may be present and may be used as a target list in any surveys undertaken.*

The information provided does not preclude you from obtaining and complying with, where necessary, land clearing approvals from other agencies.

An invoice for \$400 (plus GST) to supply this information will be forwarded.

It would be appreciated if any populations of rare flora encountered by you in the area could be reported to this Department to ensure their ongoing management.

If you require any further details, or wish to discuss rare flora management, please contact my Principal Botanist, Dr Ken Atkins, on (08) 9334 0425.

Yours faithfully

.....  
for Keiran McNamara  
DIRECTOR GENERAL  
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION

28 August, 2006

Please note: Co-ordinates supplied for all data search requests must be provided in latitude/longitude format, 'eastings and northings' are no longer suitable. Thank you.

ATTACHMENT

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND LAND MANAGEMENT**

**RARE FLORA INFORMATION**

**CONDITIONS IN RESPECT OF SUPPLY OF INFORMATION**

1. All requests for data to be made in writing to the Executive Director, Department of Conservation and Land Management, Attention: Administrative Officer Flora, Wildlife Branch.
2. The data supplied may not be supplied to other organisations, nor be used for any purpose other than for the project for which they have been provided, without the prior written consent of the Executive Director, Department of Conservation and Land Management.
3. Specific locality information for Declared Rare Flora is regarded as confidential, and should be treated as such by receiving organisations. Specific locality information for DRF may not be used in public reports without the written permission of the Executive Director, Department of Conservation and Land Management. Publicly available reports may only show generalised locations or, where necessary, show specific locations without identifying species. The Department is to be contacted for guidance on the presentation of rare flora information.
4. Note that the Department of Conservation and Land Management respects the privacy of private landowners who may have rare flora on their property. Rare flora locations identified in the data as being on private property should be treated in confidence, and contact with property owners made through the Department of Conservation and Land Management.
5. Receiving organisations should note that while every effort has been made to prevent errors and omissions in the data provided, they may be present. The Department of Conservation and Land Management accepts no responsibility for this.
6. Receiving organisations must also recognise that the database is subject to continual updating and amendment, and such considerations should be taken into account by the user.
7. **It should be noted that the supplied data do not necessarily represent a comprehensive listing of the rare flora of the area in question. Its comprehensiveness is dependant on the amount of survey carried out within the specified area. The receiving organisation should employ a botanist, if required, to undertake a survey of the area under consideration.**
8. Acknowledgment of the Department of Conservation and Land Management as source of the data is to be made in any published material. Copies of all such publications are to be forwarded to the Department of Conservation and Land Management, Attention: Principal Botanist, Wildlife Branch.

THE DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND LAND  
MANAGEMENT

DECLARED RARE AND PRIORITY FLORA LIST

for Western Australia

CONSERVATION CODES

R: Declared Rare Flora - Extant Taxa

**Taxa which have been adequately searched for and are deemed to be in the wild either rare, in danger of extinction, or otherwise in need of special protection, and have been gazetted as such.**

X: Declared Rare Flora - Presumed Extinct Taxa

**Taxa which have not been collected, or otherwise verified, over the past 50 years despite thorough searching, or of which all known wild populations have been destroyed more recently, and have been gazetted as such.**

1: Priority One - Poorly known Taxa

**Taxa which are known from one or a few (generally <5) populations which are under threat, either due to small population size, or being on lands under immediate threat, e.g. road verges, urban areas, farmland, active mineral leases, etc., or the plants are under threat, e.g. from disease, grazing by feral animals, etc. May include taxa with threatened populations on protected lands. Such taxa are under consideration for declaration as 'rare flora', but are in urgent need of further survey.**

2: Priority Two - Poorly Known Taxa

**Taxa which are known from one or a few (generally <5) populations, at least some of which are not believed to be under immediate threat (i.e. not currently endangered). Such taxa are under consideration for declaration as 'rare flora', but are in urgent need of further survey.**

3: Priority Three - Poorly Known Taxa

**Taxa which are known from several populations, and the taxa are not believed to be under immediate threat (i.e. not currently endangered), either due to the number of known populations (generally >5), or known populations being large, and either widespread or protected. Such taxa are under consideration for declaration as 'rare flora' but are in need of further survey.**

4: Priority Four - Rare Taxa

**Taxa which are considered to have been adequately surveyed and which, whilst being rare (in Australia), are not currently threatened by any identifiable factors. These taxa require monitoring every 5-10 years.**

**THE DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND LAND  
MANAGEMENT**

**DECLARED RARE AND PRIORITY FLORA LIST**

for Western Australia

CONSERVATION CODES

R: Declared Rare Flora - Extant Taxa

**Taxa which have been adequately searched for and are deemed to be in the wild either rare, in danger of extinction, or otherwise in need of special protection, and have been gazetted as such.**

X: Declared Rare Flora - Presumed Extinct Taxa

**Taxa which have not been collected, or otherwise verified, over the past 50 years despite thorough searching, or of which all known wild populations have been destroyed more recently, and have been gazetted as such.**

1: Priority One - Poorly known Taxa

**Taxa which are known from one or a few (generally <5) populations which are under threat**, either due to small population size, or being on lands under immediate threat, e.g. road verges, urban areas, farmland, active mineral leases, etc., or the plants are under threat, e.g. from disease, grazing by feral animals, etc. May include taxa with threatened populations on protected lands. Such taxa are under consideration for declaration as 'rare flora', but are in urgent need of further survey.

2: Priority Two - Poorly Known Taxa

**Taxa which are known from one or a few (generally <5) populations, at least some of which are not believed to be under immediate threat (i.e. not currently endangered).** Such taxa are under consideration for declaration as 'rare flora', but are in urgent need of further survey.

3: Priority Three - Poorly Known Taxa

**Taxa which are known from several populations, and the taxa are not believed to be under immediate threat (i.e. not currently endangered),** either due to the number of known populations (generally >5), or known populations being large, and either widespread or protected. Such taxa are under consideration for declaration as 'rare flora' but are in need of further survey.

4: Priority Four - Rare Taxa

**Taxa which are considered to have been adequately surveyed and which, whilst being rare (in Australia), are not currently threatened by any identifiable factors. These taxa require monitoring every 5-10 years.**

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THREATENED FLORA DATABASE PRINTOUTS

**VESTING**

AGR Chief Exec Dept of Agriculture  
 ALT Aboriginal Land Trust  
 BAP Baptist Union of WA Inc  
 BSA Boy Scouts Association  
 CC Conservation Commission –NPNCA  
 CGT Crown Grant in Trust  
 COM Commonwealth of Australia  
 CRO Crown Freehold-Govt Ownership  
 DOL Dept of Land Administration  
 DPU Ministry for Planning  
 EXD Exec Direc CALM  
 FRE Freehold  
 HOW Homeswest  
 ILD Industrial Lands Develop. Auth  
 JOI Joint Vesting-NPNCA & Shire  
 LAC LandCorp  
 LFC Lands and Forests Commission  
 MAG Minister for Agriculture  
 MED Ministry of Education  
 MHE Minister for Health  
 MIN Minister for Mines  
 MPL Ministry for Planning  
 MPR Minister for Prisons  
 MRD Main Roads WA  
 MTR Minister for Transport  
 MWA Minister for Water Resources  
 MWO Minister for Works  
 NAT Natural Trust of Australia WA  
 NON Not Vested  
 NPN NPNCA  
 OTH Other  
 PRI Private  
 RAI Westrail  
 SEC Western Power  
 SHI Shire  
 SPC State Planning Commission  
 TEL Telstra  
 TGR Timber Govt Requirement  
 TOW TOWN  
 UNK Unknown  
 WAT Water Corporation  
 WEL Minister Community Welfare  
 WRC Water & Rivers Commission  
 XPL Ex-Pastoral Lease

**PURPOSES**

ABR Aboriginal Reserve  
 AER Aerodrome  
 CAM Camping  
 CAR Caravan park  
 CEM Cemetery  
 CFA Conservation of Fauna  
 CFF Conservation Of Flora & Fauna  
 CFL Conservation of Flora  
 CHU Church  
 CPK Car Park  
 COM Common  
 CON Conservation Park  
 DEF Defence  
 DRA Drain  
 EDE Educational Endowment

EDU Educational purposes UWA  
 ENE Enjoyment of Natural Environ.  
 EXC Excepted from sale  
 EXL Exploration Lease  
 EXP Experimental Farm  
 FIR Firing Range  
 FOR State Forest  
 GHA Grain Handling  
 GOL Golf  
 GRA Gravel Pit  
 GRE Green Belt  
 GVT Government Requirements  
 HAR Harbour Purposes  
 HEP Heritage Purposes  
 HER Heritage trail  
 HOS Hospital  
 KEN Kennels  
 MIN Mining lease  
 MUN Municipal Purposes  
 NPK National Park  
 NRE Nature Reserve  
 OTH Other  
 PAC Public access  
 PAR Parkland (& Recreation)  
 PAS Pastoral lease  
 PFL Protection of Flora  
 PIC Picnic ground  
 PLA Plantation  
 POS Public Open Space  
 PPA Public parkland  
 PRS Prison site  
 PUT Public Utility  
 QUA Quarry  
 RAD Radio Station  
 RAC Racecourse  
 REC Recreation  
 REH Rehabilitation  
 RNP Re-establish Native Plants  
 RRE Railway Reserve  
 RUB Rubbish  
 SAN Sand  
 SCH School-site  
 SET Settlers requirements  
 SHI Shire Requirements  
 SHO Showgrounds  
 SNN Sanitary  
 STO Stopping place  
 TIM Timber  
 TOU Tourism  
 TOW Town-site  
 TRA Training Ground  
 TRI Trig station  
 TVT Television transmitting  
 UNK Unknown  
 UTI Utilities  
 VCL Vacant Crown Land  
 VER Road Verge  
 VPF Vermin Proof Fence  
 WAT Water  
 WCO Water & Conservation of F & F  
 WOO Firewood

Total No. of Records = 105

Species Name	Cons. Status Code	Pop ID	No. Plants	Latitude	Longitude	Purpose	Vest
Adenanthos x cunninghamii	4	1A	4	35°05'53.6"	117°58'06.5"	National Park	CC
		1B	3	35°06'07.6"	117°58'04.5"	National Park	CC
		2A	50	35°05'31.6"	117°53'39.5"	National Park	CC
		2B	1	35°05'25.6"	117°53'42.5"	National Park	CC
		2C	3	35°05'26.6"	117°54'13.5"	National Park	CC
		2D	2	35°05'46.7"	117°52'46.4"	National Park	CC
		3	1	35°03'35.6"	117°56'21.5"	Recreation	SHI
		5	1	35°00'35.6"	117°59'35.5"	National Park	NON
		6A	15	35°04'59.6"	117°51'20.5"	National Park	CC
		6B	1	35°04'10.6"	117°49'35.5"	Other	SHI
		6C	1	35°04'25.6"	117°51'35.5"		PRI
		7A	3	35°03'23.6"	117°49'13.5"	Other	SHI
		7B	4	35°03'13.6"	117°48'59.5"	Other	SHI
		8	4	35°06'55.6"	117°53'52.5"	Road Verge	SHI
		9	7	35°05'20.6"	117°52'25.5"	National Park	CC
10	4	35°06'40.6"	117°56'23.5"	Road Verge	SHI		
11A	1	35°05'27.6"	117°54'14.5"		PRI		
11B	1	35°05'27.6"	117°54'14.5"	Road Verge	SHI		
11C	1	35°05'04.6"	117°54'55.5"	Water	WAT		
11D	1	35°05'04.6"	117°54'54.5"	National Park	CC		
11E	1	35°05'27.6"	117°54'14.5"	National Park	CC		
12	2	35°03'46.6"	117°51'49.5"		PRI		
14	9	35°02'31.6"	117°45'28.5"		NON		
15	3	35°03'16.6"	117°47'18.5"		NON		

Albany

35°00' - 35°15' S

117°25' - 110°15'

Total No. of Records = 105

Adenanthos x cunninghamii	4	16	7	35°02'54.6"	117°48'03.5"	NON
		17	1	35°03'00.6"	117°48'29.5"	NON
		18	9	35°03'09.6"	117°48'14.5"	NON
		19	8	35°03'30.6"	117°48'30.5"	NON
		20	5	35°06'38.6"	117°54'19.5"	National Park CC
Amperea protensa		22	1	35°03'55.0"	117°47'42.0"	NON
	3	24	4	35°04'23.0"	117°51'29.0"	PRI
Asplenium aethiopicum		2		35°06'12.6"	117°54'32.5"	National Park CC
	4	11		35°06'55.6"	117°56'05.5"	National Park CC
Asplenium obtusatum subsp. northlandicum		11		35°06'55.6"	117°56'05.5"	National Park CC
		14		35°05'43.6"	117°55'58.5"	National Park CC
		14		35°05'43.6"	117°55'58.5"	National Park CC
	R	1	25	35°03'41.9"	118°02'51.8"	Nature Reserve CC
Austrofestuca littoralis		3	2	35°07'25.6"	117°56'55.5"	National Park CC
	1	1	1000	35°01'03.8"	117°55'04.0"	Recreation SHI
Banksia brownii		2	50	35°05'32.4"	117°57'18.6"	Recreation SHI
	R	8	200	35°03'29.0"	117°55'19.0"	Recreation SHI
Banksia verticillata		3A	150	35°06'55.6"	117°56'45.5"	National Park CC
		3B	60	35°06'45.6"	117°56'35.5"	National Park CC
		3C	60	35°06'54.6"	117°57'39.5"	National Park CC
		4A	60	35°06'16.3"	118°01'05.6"	National Park CC
		4B	10	35°06'20.8"	118°01'08.9"	National Park CC
	5D	0	35°00'15.6"	118°11'55.5"	Nature Reserve CC	
	9A	30	35°06'25.6"	117°55'05.5"	National Park CC	

Total No. of Records = 105

Banksia verticillata	R	9B	5	35^06'25.6"	117^54'55.5"	National Park	CC
		10	25	35^07'25.6"	117^56'55.5"	National Park	CC
		12	70	35^05'46.0"	117^58'28.0"	National Park	CC
		13A	160	35^06'24.4"	117^57'57.1"	National Park	CC
		13B	5	35^06'14.5"	117^57'10.1"	National Park	CC
		19	130	35^06'52.6"	117^56'05.7"	National Park	CC
		24	165	35^06'36.6"	117^55'28.5"	National Park	CC
		25A	70	35^05'44.6"	117^55'18.5"	National Park	CC
		25B	480	35^05'44.6"	117^55'18.5"	National Park	CC
		25C	250	35^05'32.0"	117^55'58.0"	National Park	CC
		27	4	35^01'11.6"	118^02'13.5"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
		28	100	35^06'37.6"	117^57'05.5"	National Park	CC
		32	7	35^00'41.8"	118^03'10.8"	National Park	CC
		33	300	35^00'43.6"	118^03'08.6"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
Caladenia harringtoniae	R	7	0	35^01'31.6"	117^53'37.5"	Public parkland	SHI
Caladenia plicata	4	1		35^01'29.6"	117^53'52.5"	Townsite	SHI
Calectasia cyanea	R	1	70	35^05'40.0"	117^53'05.6"	National Park	CC
Chamaelucium forrestii subsp. orarum	2	2		35^01'05.6"	118^11'33.5"	Nature Reserve	CC
Conospermum quadripetalum	2	1	10	35^05'35.6"	117^53'20.5"	National Park	CC
Corybas limpidus	4	1	5000	35^00'40.6"	117^59'06.5"	National Park	NON
		2A	100	35^00'52.6"	118^00'20.5"	National Park	NON
		2B	0	35^01'00.6"	118^00'39.5"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
Diuris drummondii	R	28		35^06'55.6"	117^55'05.5"	National Park	CC
Eucalyptus goniantha subsp. goniantha	4	12		35^05'49.6"	117^53'54.5"	National Park	CC

Total No. of Records = 105

Gyrosteomon thesioides	2	1	100	35^05'40.5"	117^53'06.6"	National Park	CC
		3		35^06'31.6"	117^54'41.5"	National Park	CC
Isopogon uncinatus	R	1	0	35^06'13.5"	117^56'09.0"	National Park	CC
		4A	20	35^05'48.6"	117^56'02.5"	National Park	CC
		4B		35^06'04.6"	117^56'03.6"	National Park	CC
		4C		35^06'01.3"	117^56'09.5"	National Park	CC
		4D	20	35^06'10.8"	117^56'04.2"	National Park	CC
		4E		35^06'17.3"	117^56'13.2"	National Park	CC
		4F	4	35^06'04.2"	117^56'01.9"	National Park	CC
		5	0	35^03'21.4"	117^55'04.8"	Recreation	SHI
		6	6	35^00'50.0"	118^02'41.4"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
		7A	9	35^06'26.9"	117^55'36.2"	National Park	CC
		7B	2	35^06'26.9"	117^55'36.2"	National Park	CC
		7C	4	35^06'22.7"	117^55'32.4"	National Park	CC
		8	1	35^05'28.5"	117^55'56.5"	National Park	CC
		9		35^05'53.9"	117^55'26.9"	National Park	CC
		10A	30	35^00'39.8"	118^02'46.9"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
		10B	80	35^00'31.4"	118^02'38.6"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
Juncus meianthus	2	1		35^00'15.6"	117^58'00.5"	Recreation	SHI
Laxmannia jamesii	4	2	5	35^05'30.6"	117^56'00.5"	National Park	CC
		14	25	35^00'36.6"	117^58'13.5"	Recreation	SHI
		33	1	35^00'06.5"	117^58'17.0"	Recreation	SHI
Lysinema lasianthum	4	2		35^00'19.6"	117^59'53.5"	National Park	NON
Melaleuca diosmifolia	3	11		35^00'35.6"	117^58'40.5"	Recreation	SHI

Total No. of Records = 105

Melaleuca ringens	3	1	35^05'55.6"	118^00'35.5"		UNK
Pleurophascum occidentale	4	27	35^00'01.4"	117^59'13.4"	National Park Act 113-1975	NON
Synaphea preissii	3	4	35^06'03.6"	117^57'45.5"	National Park	CC
Thomasia quercifolia	2	1	35^05'57.6"	117^58'20.5"	National Park	CC
		4A	35^03'30.8"	117^47'14.4"	Recreation	SHI
		4B	35^03'22.5"	117^47'00.3"	Recreation	SHI
		4C	35^03'29.4"	117^47'12.1"	Recreation	SHI
		4D	35^03'46.9"	117^47'21.3"	Recreation	SHI
		5	35^03'55.6"	117^56'05.5"		PRI

WAHERB SPECIMEN DATABASE  
GENERAL ENQUIRY

*Acacia ataxiphylla*  
Benth. subsp. *ataxiphylla* (Mimosaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: W.E. Blackall 1451 Date: 12 1931 ( PERTH 721557 )  
LOCALITY Near King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 58 Min Sec E  
Small shrub.  
Previous det.: *Acacia ataxiphylla* Benth.

*Acacia ataxiphylla*  
Benth. subsp. *ataxiphylla* (Mimosaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: W.E. Blackall 1451 Date: 12 1931 ( PERTH 721565 )  
LOCALITY Near Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Acacia ataxiphylla* Benth.

*Acacia prismifolia*  
E.Pritz. (Mimosaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:X  
Coll.: A. Meebold 11607 Date: 08 1933 ( PERTH 777943 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 52 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Acacia prismifolia* E. Pritzel

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: S. Barrett 1018 Date: 16 05 2002 ( PERTH 06406785 )  
LOCALITY Sharp Point Road, 2.1 km W of Frenchman Bay Road WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 46.700 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 46.400 Sec E  
Shrub to 2 m. Pink flowers, silvery foliage. Slope/ridge. White sand on limestone.  
Previous det.: *Adenanthos x cunninghamii* Meisn.  
Frequency:rare.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: S.D. Hopper 2182 Date: 27 03 1982 ( PERTH 1036823 )  
LOCALITY Snake Hill, 18km SE of Grasmere hill, E of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 55 Min Sec E  
Erect stemmed shrub, full flower, erect foliage, flowers pink-red.

Gradual slope, base of hill, N aspect, grey sand & limestone.  
In *Agonis flexuosa*, *Banksia ilicifolia* open low woodland over A.  
*sericea* and *Dryandra sessilis* scrub over dense low heath & open tall sedge.  
Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: J. Taylor & P. Ollerenshaw JT 1792 Date: 14 09 1983 ( PERTH 1036408 )  
LOCALITY Darling district: King George's Sound, Frenchman's Bay, between Isthmus Hill and Salmon Holes WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 118  
Deg 0 Min Sec E  
Dense shrub 1 m tall, 1.5m wide. Flower red. Plants highest on slope. Slope. Sand. Coastal heath with *Acacia*, *Adenanthos* spp., and *Hibbertia* spp. dominant.  
Abundance: Common in small area.  
Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: D. Davidson 58 Date: 18 07 1982 ( PERTH 1036815 )  
LOCALITY SW of Isthmus Hill [Near Isthmus Bay, Torndirrup National Park] WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 59 Min Sec E  
1.5 m. Sandy soil. With *Adenanthos sericea*, *A. cuneata* & *Acacia littoralis*.  
Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: R.W. Goodman 70 Date: 17 03 1984 ( PERTH 04151062 )  
LOCALITY Parking area, headland off Mistaken Island, King George Sound, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 30.000 Sec E  
70 cm high, with red-purple flowers. Sand over granite.  
In association with *Agonis flexuosa* and *Adenanthos sericea*. This specimen is housed at Albany.  
Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: D. Davidson 57 Date: 18 07 1982 ( PERTH 04151054 )  
 LOCALITY SW of Isthmus Hill, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 28.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 1.5 m high, with deep dull red flowers.  
 Sandy soil.  
 Thick low vegetation. In association with *Adenanthos sericea* subsp. *sericea*, *Adenanthos cuneatus* and *Eucalyptus angulosa*.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: R.W. Goodman 69 Date: 17 03 1984 ( PERTH 04150902 )  
 LOCALITY Mistaken Island, headland, King George Sound, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 57.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 16.000 Sec E  
 70 cm high, with red-purple flowers.  
 Sand over gravel soil.  
 In association with *Eucalyptus* sp. and *Agonis* sp.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: E.J. Croxford 4965 Date: 13 10 1986 ( PERTH 04150783 )  
 LOCALITY Scenic Drive, Sharp Point, off Frenchman Bay Road, Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 7 Min 17.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 48.000 Sec E  
 2 m high, with red flowers. Coastal sand.  
 In association with *Banksia praemorsa*, *Agonis* sp. and *Adenanthos sericea*.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8328 Date: 16 09 1986 ( PERTH 1036394 )  
 LOCALITY Eclipse Island road, Torndirrup Nat. Pk, S. Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E  
 Erect open shrub, 1-1.6 m high, flowers red.  
 Low hilltop, sand over limestone.  
*Dryandra/Agonis* shrubland.  
 Abundance: 46 plants

Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8397 Date: 25 09 1986 ( PERTH 1036416 )  
 LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, opposite Snake Hill WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E  
 Open erect shrub, 2m high, red flower.  
 Low dune, sand over sand. *Banksia* shrubland.  
 Abundance: 15 plants.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: E. Charles Nelson ANU 17135 Date: 01 10 1973 ( PERTH 1036831 )  
 LOCALITY King George Sound (details of location known to ECN) WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min Sec E  
 Shrub height to 1 m, flower colour dark crimson. Sandy soil.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: P. Sanderson 33 Date: 18 07 1982 ( PERTH 04151046 )  
 LOCALITY Isthmus Hill, Torndirrup National Park, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 28.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 3 m high, with magenta flowers. Sandy soil. In association with *Adenanthos cuneatus* and *Acacia* sp.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: M. Sherwood 819 Date: 03 05 1984 ( PERTH 04150929 )  
 LOCALITY Sandpatch Road, off Princess Avenue, Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 48.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 37.000 Sec E  
 2 m high, with red flowers. Sandy soil.  
 In association with *Agonis* sp. and *Dryandra* sp.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii*  
 Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: M. Sherwood 824 B Date: 17 03 1984 ( PERTH 04150880 )  
 LOCALITY Above rocks, track opposite Mistaken Island, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 30.000 Sec E  
 1 to 2 m high, with red flowers (seems to be a variation). Sandy soil. In association with *Agonis* sp.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: M. Sherwood 824 A Date: 17 03 1984 ( PERTH 04150899 )  
 LOCALITY Above rocks on track near Mistaken Island, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 30.000 Sec E  
 1.3 m high, with red flowers. Sandy soil. In association with *Agonis* sp.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Adenanthos x cunninghamii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: M. Sherwood 834 Date: 20 02 1986 ( PERTH 04150775 )  
 LOCALITY Roberts Road, Robinson Estate, Albany W, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 2 m high, with red flowers. Grey sandy soil. In association with *Eucalyptus* sp. and *Agonis* sp.  
 Previous det.: *Adenanthos cunninghamii* Meisn.in Lehm.

*Agrostocrinum scabrum*  
 subsp. littorale Keighery (Anthericaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 5809 Date: 11 1982 ( PERTH 01953567 )  
 LOCALITY Mutton Bird Island, W of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Perennial rhizomatous herb, to 40 cm. Flowers purple/blue. Large granitic rocks. Granitic loam over granite.  
 Open granite heath. Abundance: common.

Previous det.: *Agrostocrinum scabrum* (R.Br.) Baill.

*Amperea protensa*  
 Nees (Euphorbiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8806 Date: 28 11 1986 ( PERTH 1018329 )  
 LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, S of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min Sec E  
 Semi-scandent shrub 10-40 cm. Flower colour brown. Male. Depression. Black peaty sand over granite.  
 Open heath/sedges. Abundance: common.  
 Previous det.: *Amperea volubilis*

*Andersonia setifolia*  
 Benth. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.M. Sandiford 85 Date: 19 08 1998 ( PERTH 05633990 )  
 LOCALITY By track to Waterfall Beach, 1.1Km WSW of Mount Martin, Mount Martin Botanic Park, Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 12.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 55.000 Sec E  
 Low semi-prostrate shrub with red flowers. On gentle southerly slope, soil a sandy gravel over granite. Bedrock outcropping on places. Vegetation, mixed scrub of *Eucalyptus calophylla*, *Dryandra formosa*, *Hakea trifurcata*, *Acacia leioderma*, *Crowea angustifolia* and *Andersonia caerulea*.

*Andersonia setifolia*  
 Benth. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.J. Croxford 5659 Date: 18 07 1987 ( PERTH 04379071 )  
 LOCALITY Gravel ridge on track to Water Catchment area, off Betty's Beach Road, Hassell Highway, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 28.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 35.000 Sec E  
 5 cm high, with red flowers. Gravel soil. In association with *Gastrolobium* sp. and *Acacia* sp.

*Asplenium aethiopicum*  
 (Burm.f.) Bech. (Aspleniaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: C.A. Hortin 1/7 Date: 31 10 1992 ( PERTH 04462076 )  
 LOCALITY SW of Goode Beach estate, Torndirrup National Park, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 48.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 53.000 Sec E

16 cm fern. Soil, high in rock crevice  
between granite boulders, no soil.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.

*Asplenium aethiopicum*  
(Burm.f.) Bech. (Aspleniaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 03 1906 (   
PERTH 03249026 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Asplenium furcatum* Thumb.

*Asplenium aethiopicum*  
(Burm.f.) Bech. (Aspleniaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: G.J. Keighery & J.J. Alford 1642 Date:  
07 09 1987 ( PERTH 03832341 )  
LOCALITY N of Blow Hole Drive,  
Torndirrup National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 56 Min Sec E  
Fern 40 cm high. Hill slope, loam over  
granite outcrop. *Eucalyptus diversicolor*  
forest.  
Abundance: common  
Previous det.: *Asplenium* sp.

*Astartea arbuscula*  
(Benth.) Rye ms (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 02 1904 (   
PERTH 01898213 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Swamps.  
Previous det.: *Baeckea arbuscula* Benth.

*Astartea arbuscula*  
(Benth.) Rye ms (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 08 1936 (   
PERTH 01898221 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound, Albany  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Shrub 10-18 inches. Peaty swamp.  
Previous det.: *Baeckea arbuscula* Benth.

*Austrofestuca littoralis*  
(Labill.) E.B.Alexeev (Poaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: P.C. Heyligers 88127 Date: 08 09 1988  
( PERTH 02239035 )  
LOCALITY Middleton Beach, E of Albany  
WA

LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 55 Min Sec E  
Tussock grass. Unstable foredunes,  
including restoration areas.  
With *Ammophila arenaria* (planted), *Spinifex*  
*hirsutus*, *Cakile maritima*,  
*Euphorbia paralias*, *Arctotheca populifolia*,  
*Carpobrotus virescens*, *Pelargonium*  
*capitatum* and *Senecio elegans*.  
Previous det.: *Austrofestuca pubinervis*  
(Vickery)B.K.Simon

*Austrofestuca littoralis*  
(Labill.) E.B.Alexeev (Poaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 3788 Date: 10 12  
2000 ( PERTH 05814626 )  
LOCALITY Middleton Beach, on foredune  
past the caravan park for ca 1 km towards Emu  
Point, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 4.600 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 55 Min 0.500 Sec E  
Tussock grass to 40 cm with golden fruiting  
heads to 15 cm tall. Beach dune with  
white sand.  
Dune. Associated species: *Arctotheca*  
*populifolia*, *Euphorbia paralias*, *Cakile*  
*maritima*, *Ammophila arenaria*.  
Some clumps very large with multiple  
stems and others small with only a few stems.  
Frequency:1000+ plants.

*Austrofestuca littoralis*  
(Labill.) E.B.Alexeev (Poaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: S. Barrett 889 Date: 04 12 2000 (   
PERTH 06682529 )  
LOCALITY Beach W of Whaling Station,  
Torndirrup WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 22.400 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 57 Min 18.600 Sec E  
Grass to 75 cm. Open tall grass.  
Foredune. Deep beach sand.  
*Isolepis nodosus*, *Euphorbia paralias*,  
*Carpobrotus* sp.  
Previous det.: *Austrofestuca littoralis*  
(Labill.)E.B.Alexeev  
Frequency:occasional.

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1829 ( PERTH  
0996319 )  
LOCALITY Inland from King George's  
Sound. WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 58 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia brownii*

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 12 1902 ( PERTH 0996386 )  
LOCALITY Hills S of Albany Harbour. WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia Brownii*

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: A. Cunningham s.n. Date: ( PERTH 0998656 )  
LOCALITY N of King George's Sound. WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min Sec E

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: E.J. Croxford 4646 B Date: 29 11 1985 ( PERTH 04147081 )  
LOCALITY SW side Quaranup Road, near entrance to Recreation Centre, opposite Fishermans Beach, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 48.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 58.000 Sec E  
1 m high, with yellow-gold flowers.  
Rocky outcrop.  
In association with *Nuytsia floribunda* and *Banksia quercifolia*.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
TYPE STATUS: ISO  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1829 ( PERTH 0998648 )  
LOCALITY King George's Sound. WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia brownii* Baxter ex R. Br.

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1724 Date: 18 05 1993 ( PERTH 03125815 )  
LOCALITY 6.4 km E along Quaranup Road (near gate to Campe Quaranup), Vancouver Peninsula near Quarantine Hill WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 35.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 50.000 Sec E  
Shrub 1.5 x 1.5 m in open areas or closely-spaced spindly plant to 2 m in deep steep gully.

Moderate-steep slopes and gully of granite peninsula. Parent material: granite. Loamy sand, pH: 6.0.  
Open and closed shrubland. *Dryandra formosa*, *B. grandis*, *Anthrocerus* sp., *Isopogon uncinatus*, *Oxylobium lanceolatum*, *Isopogon polycephalus*.  
Abundance: ca 120 present.

*Banksia brownii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1724-39 Date: 18 05 1993 ( PERTH 03127885 )  
LOCALITY 6.4 km E along Quaranup Road (near gate to Camp Quaranup) Vancouver Peninsula near Quarantine Hill WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 35.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 50.000 Sec E  
Shrub 1.5 x 1.5 m in open areas or closely-spaced spindly plant to 2 m in deep steep gully.  
Moderate to steep slopes and drainage line of granitic peninsula. Parent material: granite. Loamy sand, pH: 6.0.  
Open and closed shrubland. *Dryandra formosa*, *B. grandis*, *Anthrocerus* sp., *Isopogon uncinatus*, *Oxylobium lanceolatum*, *Isopogon polycephalus*.  
Abundance: ca 120 present.

*Banksia goodii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
TYPE STATUS: ISO ?  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1829 ( PERTH 999075 )  
LOCALITY King George's Sound. WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia goodii* R. Br.

*Banksia goodii*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: A.S. George s.n. Date: 19 08 1973 ( PERTH 05200040 )  
LOCALITY Millbrook Reserve, N of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: A.S. George 10880 Date: 19 07 1971 ( PERTH 1000004 )  
LOCALITY Near the Blowholes, S of Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E  
Shrub or small tree to 3 m, rather open. No  
flowers out. Around granite outcrop.  
Fruit and seedlings collected.  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: W.E. Blackall s.n. Date: 12 1937 (   
PERTH 1000039 )  
LOCALITY Albany, Frenchman's Bay WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 55 Min 30.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: R.W. Goodman 54 Date: 25 02 1984 (   
PERTH 04143817 )  
LOCALITY Blow Holes Turnoff, off  
Frenchman's Bay Road, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 30.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
2-3 m high, with yellow flowers. Sandy  
loam associated with granite.  
In association with *Andersonia* sp. and  
*Adenanthos* sp. This specimen  
is housed at Albany.  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R.Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 1196 Date: 28 08  
1994 ( PERTH 04267540 )  
LOCALITY Isthmus Hill, Torndirrup National  
Park, South, West and North faces of granite  
outcrop WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 56.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 57 Min 12.000 Sec E  
Tree or shrub to 2 m tall with grey fissured  
bark.  
Steep to moderate slopes peripheral to summit  
of rock outcrop. Sandy loam, pH:6. Parent  
material: granite.  
Open shrubland with *Agonis marginata*, *A.*  
*flexuosa*, *Andersonia*  
*sprengeloides*, *Eucalyptus angulosa*,  
*Leucopogon parviflorus*, *Anthocercis* sp., *Hakea*  
*elliptica*, sedges.  
Abundance: 100+ plants.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: A.S. George s.n. Date: 28 09 1977 (   
PERTH 0999571 )

LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, S of  
Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E  
Plants with new growth. On granite hill.  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: W.E. Blackall s.n. Date: 12 1937 (   
PERTH 1000047 )  
LOCALITY Albany, Frenchman's Bay WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 55 Min 30.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: F. Humphreys s.n. Date: 04 1966 (   
PERTH 1000063 )  
LOCALITY Jimmy Newhills Harbour,  
Blowholes, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 30.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: A.S. George 11649 Date: 23 02 1973 (   
PERTH 0999555 )  
LOCALITY Near Jimmy Newhills Harbour, S  
of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 56 Min Sec E  
Small tree 5 m, trunk stout, bark grey, fissured,  
leaves white beneath, flowers golden yellow.  
On granite outcrops above sea.  
Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: R.W. Goodman 54 Date: 25 02 1984 (   
PERTH 1151959 )  
LOCALITY Off Blow Holes Road turn off, off  
Frenchman's Bay Road, Albany S WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 55 Min 30.000 Sec E  
Grows to 2-3 metres with yellow flowers.  
In sandy loam associated with granite.  
Associated with *Andersonia*.

*Banksia verticillata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: R.W. Goodman 54 Date: 25 02 1984 (   
PERTH 01850156 )

LOCALITY Off Blowholes turnoff,  
Frenchman's Bay road, Albany South WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 51 Min Sec E  
2-3 m high, flowers yellow. Sandy loam  
in granite. Adenanthos and Borya.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J.M. Powell 3215 Date: 15 11 1985 ( )  
PERTH 1000012 )

LOCALITY Isthmus Hill trig. - Flinders  
Peninsular, S of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 58 Min Sec E  
Shrub 1.5 m., robust, much-branched, grey-  
stemmed, foliage white below.  
Granite rock dome. Open windswept area.  
Skeletal, sandy. Banksia/coastal scrub.  
Abundance: abundant.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: F. Lullfitz s.n. Date: 10 03 1966 ( )  
PERTH 1000640 )  
LOCALITY Prope "The Gap" circa sinum  
Regis Georgei [Near "The Gap" around King  
George Bay] WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 30.000 Sec E  
Frutex vel arbor parva, fl. ochroleucis. In  
collibus graniticis.  
Previous det.: Banksia verticillata R. Br.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: W.E. Blackall s.n. Date: 12 1937 ( )  
PERTH 1000020 )  
LOCALITY Near Frenchman's Bay, Albany  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 55 Min 30.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: Banksia verticillata\* R. Br.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J.T. Potter s.n. Date: 02 02 1957 ( )  
PERTH 1000632 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: Banksia verticillata R. Br.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 1407 Date: 28 04  
1995 ( PERTH 04219430 )  
LOCALITY Granite outcrop opposite  
Michealmas Island on Ben Dearg Point, Gull  
Rock National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 56.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 3 Min 1.000 Sec E  
Shrub to 3 m with rounded canopy. Some old  
dead plants (? natural attrition). Good  
regeneration from an old fire.  
Slopes peripheral to granite outcrop. Grey  
sandy loam over granite. pH6.5  
Coastal heathland, Hakea sp., Melaleuca sp.,  
Dryandra formosa, Agonis marginatus,  
Andersonia spp.  
Abundance: 50-100 mature plants.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 3814 Date: 31 12  
2000 ( PERTH 05788420 )  
LOCALITY Bald Head, at southern end of  
Flinders Peninsula, Torndirrup National Park,  
Albany, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 29.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 0 Min 56.000 Sec E  
Large woody shrub/small tree to 3 m tall,  
windswept and often fallen. Large trunk at  
base. Entire leaves.  
Slopes of hill. Brown loam over granite.  
Heathland. Associated species: Melaleuca sp.,  
Andersonia sp., Hakea sp.,  
Acacia sp., Eucalyptus sp.  
Previous det.: Banksia verticillata R.Br.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J. Drummond IV : 304 Date: ( PERTH  
0999563 )  
LOCALITY Western Australia [Albany -  
pers.comm.T.D. Macfarlane, 07/08/2000]  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: H.E. Daniels 4 Date: 05 1964 ( )  
PERTH 1000101 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: Banksia verticillata R. Br.

Banksia verticillata  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: G. Folly s.n. Date: 07 01 1981 ( PERTH 05297834 )  
 LOCALITY Western Gully 7, [West Gully],  
 Two Peoples Bay Nature Reserve WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
 118 Deg 10 Min 30.000 Sec E

*Banksia verticillata*  
 R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
 Coll.: C.F. Davies s.n. Date: 17 04 1966 ( PERTH 05483980 )  
 LOCALITY Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E

*Banksia verticillata*  
 R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
 Coll.: A.S. George 15275 Date: 04 02 1979 ( PERTH 0999547 )  
 LOCALITY Just W of Jimmy Newhills  
 Harbour, Torndirrup National Park WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 56 Min Sec E  
 Much-branched shrub 5 m, leaves bright green  
 above, buds pale brown, flowers golden, limb  
 almost orange.  
 On granite hill.  
 Previous det.: *Banksia verticillata* R. Br.

*Banksia verticillata*  
 R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
 Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1473-82 Date: 12 12  
 1992 ( PERTH 03127893 )  
 LOCALITY Stony Hill Creek - NE sub-  
 population, Torndirrup National Park, W of  
 Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 46.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 57 Min 18.000 Sec E  
 Broad-crowned tree to 2.4 m branching at 30  
 cm with rough furrowed bark. Bole  
 diameter at 10-20 cm = 50-60 cm. Erect  
 foliage and branching.  
 Steep to moderate slopes of granite hill  
 summit. Parent material: granite.  
 Sandy loam-loamy sand with black A1 horizon  
 and thick leaf litter, pH: 6.0.  
 Open shrubland. *Agonis marginata* (?  
 obligate), *Anthocercis* sp., *Andersonia*  
*sprengelioides*, *Hakea* spp.  
 Abundance: ca 150-200 over 300 x 100 m.

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Young D. s.n. Date: 10 09 1969 ( PERTH 993271 )

LOCALITY Superphosphate Works, Albany,  
 W end of town. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Plant to 1 m. Flowers dark red on one bush,  
 white on another.

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1168 Date: 28 09 1993 ( PERTH 03316246 )  
 LOCALITY Warrangoo road - end, off  
 Bayonet Head road, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Erect wispy shrub 1.5 m, flowers pink.  
 Flat, peaty sand. *Agonis juniperina* wet  
 heath.  
 Abundance: + 100

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: P.J. Collins s.n. Date: 28 09 1993 ( PERTH 03316262 )  
 LOCALITY Geldhow Nature Reserve, W side  
 of Albany town WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Erect wispy shrub 1.5 m, flowers bright pink.  
 Flanks of creekline, peaty sand. Wet heath.  
 Abundance: very common in small area.

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.J. Croxford 1842 Date: 20 09 1982 ( PERTH 04369599 )  
 LOCALITY Road behind Superphosphate  
 Works, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 1.5 m high, with pink flowers. Wet peat  
 swamp. In association with *Beaufortia*  
*sparsa* and rushes.  
 This specimen is housed at Albany.  
 ALB. 3437

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: K.R. Newbey 1920 Date: 28 11 1965 ( PERTH 992801 )  
 LOCALITY 5 miles W of Albany. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 49 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 5 feet high. On sand flat.

*Boronia crassipes*

Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 12 1902 ( PERTH 992836 )  
 LOCALITY Albany. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 Swamp.

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Young D. s.n. Date: 10 09 1969 ( PERTH 993263 )  
 LOCALITY Superphosphate Works, Albany, W end of town. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Plant to 1 m. Flowers dark red on one bush, white on another.

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Young R. s.n. Date: 18 11 1958 ( PERTH 00992852 )  
 LOCALITY Albany. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E

*Boronia crassipes*  
 Bartl. (Rutaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1129 Date: 03 09 1993 ( PERTH 03316270 )  
 LOCALITY Link road, 5 km W of Albany, 0.3 km N of Upper Denmark road WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 49 Min 43.000 Sec E  
 Erect spindly shrub 1.5 m high, flowers bright pink. Valley, peaty sand.  
*Homalospermum firmum*, *Agonis linearifolia*, *Acacia hastulata*, *Baumea riparia*.  
 Abundance: + 2000 plants

*Caladenia evanescens*  
 Hopper & A.P.Br. (Orchidaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
 Coll.: R. Oliver s.n. Date: 03 10 1962 ( PERTH 00269255 )  
 LOCALITY Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Caladenia evanescens* Hopper & A.P.Brown

*Caladenia harringtoniae*  
 Hopper & A.P.Br. (Orchidaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: R. Herberle s.n. Date: 28 09 1983 ( PERTH 0260355 )  
 LOCALITY Mount Clarence, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 42.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Caladenia harringtonae* Hopper subsp. *harringtonae*

*Caladenia plicata*  
 Fitzg. (Orchidaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: P. Smith s.n. Date: 08 09 1959 ( PERTH 00233978 )  
 LOCALITY Spencer Park, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Caladenia plicata* Fitzg.

*Calectasia cyanea*  
 R.Br. (Dasypogonaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
 Coll.: C.A. Hortin 2/6 Date: 26 07 1991 ( PERTH 04488601 )  
 LOCALITY W of Eclipse Island Road, Torndirrup National Park, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min Sec E  
 25 cm plant with blue flowers and yellow and red anthers. Soil, yellow gravel sand.  
 In association with *Allocasuarina humilis*.  
 Previous det.: *Calectasia cyanea* R.Br.

*Calectasia cyanea*  
 R.Br. (Dasypogonaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
 Coll.: R.L. Barrett, N. Bluethgen & K. Reifen RLB 1376 Date: 25 11 1999 ( PERTH 05542553 )  
 LOCALITY 2.5 km down Eclipse Island Road from Frenchman Bay Road, Torndirrup National Park, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min Sec E  
 Erect undershrub to 0.4 m, facultative-stilting. Flowers deep blue. Shallow yellow sand over lateritic ridge.  
 Low heath with *Adenanthos cuneatus*, *Allocasuarina humilis*, *Banksia grandis* (dwarf form), *Hakea prostrata* (prostrate form), *Jacksonia horrida*, *Lysinema ciliatum*, *Melaleuca* sp., *Petrophile squamata* and *Poaceae* sp.  
 Frequency: five clumps found in unburnt area, parts taken. c. 50 seedlings found in adjacent area burnt four years previously.

*Calectasia cyanea*  
 R.Br. (Dasypogonaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: G.J. Keighery 11733 Date: 01 10 1986  
( PERTH 05101786 )  
LOCALITY Eclipse Island road, Torndirrup  
National Park, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 52 Min Sec E  
Multistemmed herb 30-40 cm high x 20 cm  
wide. Flowers metallic blue, anthers yellow  
age red.  
Ironstone ridge, red-brown loam over  
ironstone. Heath. Abundance:  
locally common.  
Previous det.: *Calectasia cyanea* R.Br.

*Calectasia cyanea*  
R.Br. (Dasygogonaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: P. Morris Sp10TN1 Date: 07 08 1988 (   
PERTH 1987593 )  
LOCALITY Eclipse Island Road, Torndirrup  
National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 55 Min Sec E  
Woody herb to 0.2 m. Spindly stems with  
flowers and foliage at end.  
Base of limestone hills. Grey sand over  
limestone. In heath with Proteaceae and  
Myrtaceae.  
Abundance: Occasional.  
Previous det.: *Calectasia cyanea* R.Br.

*Calectasia cyanea*  
R.Br. (Dasygogonaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: A. Macleay s.n. Date: 1836 (   
PERTH 01987860 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Calectasia cyanea* R.Br.

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
subsp. *orarium* N.G.Marchant & Keighery ms  
(Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: I. Abbott s.n. Date: 18 09 1978 (   
PERTH 01259695 )  
LOCALITY 0.5 km from Cape Vancouver  
proper WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 10.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 11 Min 38.000 Sec E  
Scattered bushes to 1 m high. Most bushes in  
flower. In sandy soils over aeolianite.  
Growing with *Melaleuca striata*, *Jacksonia*  
*horrida*, *Dryandra formosa*, *Hakea corymbosa*  
and *Anarthria proliferata* in heath.

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
subsp. *orarium* N.G.Marchant & Keighery ms  
(Myrtaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: I. Abbott s.n. Date: 18 09 1978 (   
PERTH 01259709 )  
LOCALITY 0.5 km from Cape Vancouver  
proper WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 10.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 11 Min 38.000 Sec E  
Scattered bushes to 1 m high. Most bushes in  
flower. In sandy soils over aeolianite.  
Growing with *Melaleuca striata*, *Jacksonia*  
*horrida*, *Dryandra formosa*, *Hakea corymbosa*  
and *Anarthria proliferata* in heath.

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
subsp. *orarium* N.G.Marchant & Keighery ms  
(Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8586 Date: 10 12 1986 (   
PERTH 01259652 )  
LOCALITY Cape Vancouver, 500 m from tip,  
Two Peoples Bay, 30 km E Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 22.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 11 Min 28.000 Sec E  
Low dense shrub, 1m - 1.5m tall, flowers  
white. Hill top slopes, white sandy clay  
over granite.  
Low dense shrubland.

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
subsp. *orarium* N.G.Marchant & Keighery ms  
(Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: I. Abbott s.n. Date: 18 09 1978 (   
PERTH 01259679 )  
LOCALITY 0.5 km from Cape Vancouver  
proper WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 10.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 11 Min 38.000 Sec E  
Scattered bushes to 1 m high. Most bushes in  
flower. In sandy soils over aeolianite.  
Growing with *Melaleuca striata*, *Jacksonia*  
*horrida*, *Dryandra formosa*, *Hakea corymbosa*  
and *Anarthria proliferata* in heath.  
Previous det.: *Chamelaucium forrestii* F.  
Muell

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
subsp. *orarium* N.G.Marchant & Keighery ms  
(Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: B. Swainson & D. Davidson s.n. Date:  
10 10 1984 ( PERTH 01259660 )  
LOCALITY Southern end of Cape Vancouver.  
Two People Bay Nature Reserve WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 10.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 11 Min 38.000 Sec E  
Shrub to 1.5 m high. Cream flowers with red  
bracts.  
Coastal penninsular topography. Grey colour  
sand over granite. Frequent in heath.

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
 subsp. *orarium* N.G. Marchant & Keighery ms  
 (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P2  
 Coll.: G. Folley s.n. Date: 10 10 1984 ( PERTH 01229125 )  
 LOCALITY Two People Bay Nature Reserve,  
 Cape Vancouver WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 10.000 Sec S LONG  
 118 Deg 11 Min 38.000 Sec E

*Chamelaucium forrestii*  
 subsp. *orarium* N.G. Marchant & Keighery ms  
 (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P2  
 Coll.: I. Abbott s.n. Date: 18 09 1978 ( PERTH 01259687 )  
 LOCALITY 0.5 km from Cape Vancouver  
 proper WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 10.000 Sec S LONG  
 118 Deg 11 Min 38.000 Sec E  
 Scattered bushes to 1 m. Most bushes in  
 flower. In sandy soil over aeolianite.  
 Growing with *Melaleuca straita*, *Jacksonia*  
*horrida*, *Dryandra formosa*, *Hakea corymbosa*  
 and *Anarthria prolifera* in heath.

*Chorizema carinatum*  
 (Meisn.) J.M. Taylor & Crisp  
 (Papilionaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
 Coll.: Webb s.n. Date: 12 1882 ( PERTH  
 02905353 )  
 LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Oxylobium carinatum*

*Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meisn. (Papilionaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
 Coll.: Col. B.T. Goadby 86 Date: 10 1900 ( PERTH 03550427 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meissner

*Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meisn. (Papilionaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
 Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 10 1903 ( PERTH 03550451 )  
 LOCALITY Near Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 In ironstone gravel.

Previous det.: *Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meissner

*Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meisn. (Papilionaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8762 Date: 01 09 1986 ( PERTH 02724197 )  
 LOCALITY Bonnacord Road Reserve, 8 km  
 ENE of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 14.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 57 Min 20.000 Sec E  
 Tufted shrub, 10-20 cm high. Flowers salmon  
 pink, eye yellow. Hilltop. Lateritic sand  
 over laterite.  
 Eucalyptus *staeri* woodland.  
 Abundance: common.  
 Previous det.: *Chorizema* sp.

*Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meisn. (Papilionaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
 Coll.: Col. Goadby s.n. Date: ( PERTH  
 03550435 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Chorizema reticulatum*  
 Meissner

*Coleanthera coelophylla*  
 (A.Cunn.) Benth. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P1  
 TYPE STATUS: UNK  
 Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1015494 )  
 LOCALITY Eastward of King George's  
 Sound, New Holland. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 58 Min Sec E  
 Frutec erectus, 30-60 cm alt.  
 Previous det.: *Coleanthera coelophylla*  
 (Cunn.) Benth.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
 E.M. Benn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS: P2  
 Coll.: C.A. Hortin 3/19.23 Date: 09 09 1993 ( PERTH 04272463 )  
 LOCALITY W of Eclipse Island Road,  
 Torndirrup National Park, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 15.000 Sec E  
 To 1 m high, straggly herb, with pale  
 blue/white flowers. Grey sandy soil.  
 Level ground behind coastal hills.  
 In association with *Dampiera linearis*.  
 This specimen is housed at Albany. ALB12892  
 Previous det.: *Conospermum debile* Kippist ex  
 Meisn.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 516 Date: 29 06  
2000 ( PERTH 06100090 )  
LOCALITY South side Opal Street,  
approximately half way between Symers and  
O'Connell Streets, Little Grove WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 15.600 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 52 Min 25.500 Sec E  
Low shrub - tufted with basal leaves & flowers  
to 40cm; flowers grey blue.  
Roadside culvert with orange sandy clay  
roadside spoil over grey sand turning white  
with depth.  
Agonis parviceps Open Scrub, assorted species  
Anarthria prolifera, Lepidosperma  
squamatum, Hypolaena exsulca, Spyridium  
globulosum and Hibbertia cuneiformis.  
Frequency:uncommon.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: E.J. Croxford 5595 Date: 01 09 1987 (   
PERTH 04272498 )  
LOCALITY Sharps Point Road, off  
Frenchman's Bay Road, Albany SW, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 50 Min 27.000 Sec E  
40 cm high, with pale blue flowers.  
Sandy loam soil. In association with Eutaxia  
sp. and Banksia sp.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.  
ALB10868  
Previous det.: *Conospermum debile* Kippist ex  
Meisn.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Hortin 3/19.21 Date: 09 1991 (   
PERTH 04272471 )  
LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, Eclipse  
Island Road, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 15.000 Sec E  
35 cm high, with blue/white flowers.  
Grey sandy soil. In association with  
*Dampiera linearis*.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.  
ALB11217  
Previous det.: *Conospermum debile* Kippist ex  
Meisn.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: C.A. Hortin 3/19.22 Date: 09 09 1993 (   
PERTH 04272242 )  
LOCALITY Eclipse Island Road, Torndirrup  
National Park, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 15.000 Sec E  
To 1 m high, with blue white flowers.  
Grey sandy soil. Flat land between coast hills.  
In association with *Dampiera linearis*.  
Previous det.: *Conospermum debile* Kippist ex  
Meisn.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Hortin 3/19.3 Date: 09 09 1993 (   
PERTH 04183940 )  
LOCALITY W of Eclipse Island road,  
Torndirrup National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 15.000 Sec E  
Straggly herb to 1 m, flowers pale blue/white.  
Grey sand. Level ground behind coastal hills.  
*Dampiera linearis*.  
Previous det.: *Conospermum debile* Kippist ex  
Meisn.

*Conospermum quadripetalum*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Hortin 3/19.2 Date: 09 09 1993 (   
PERTH 04183576 )  
LOCALITY Eclipse Island road, Torndirrup  
National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 55 Min Sec E  
Spindly shrub to 1 m, flowers blue-white.  
Grey sand, flat land between coast hills.  
*Dampiera linearis*.  
Previous det.: *Conospermum debile* Kippist ex  
Meisn.

L 1079  
*Conospermum spectabile*  
E.M.Benn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: Anonymous s.n. Date: ( PERTH  
1724606 )  
LOCALITY King [presumably George] Sound  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Conospermum floribundum*  
Benth.

*Conostylis drummondii*  
Benth. (Haemodoraceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
TYPE STATUS: UNK \*

Coll.: J. Drummond s.n. Date: ( PERTH  
0999660 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 58 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Conostylis drummondii* Benth.

*Conostylis misera*  
Endl. (Haemodoraceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
TYPE STATUS: HOL  
Coll.: J. Drummond s.n. Date: ( PERTH  
01222031 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Conostylis gladiata* Benth.

*Corybas limpidus*  
D.L.Jones (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: C.J. Robinson with L. Byrne 938 Date:  
22 09 1992 ( PERTH 03314057 )  
LOCALITY Ledge Bay Beach: Gull Rock  
Area, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 30.000 Sec S LONG  
118 Deg 0 Min Sec E  
Terrestrial orchid 12 mm. Labellum mottled  
red and transparent. Dorsal sepal transparent  
green.  
Steep face of 1st dune; back side near crest of  
1st dune. Calcareous sand over ?  
limestone/granite.  
*Adenanthos sericeus*, *Agonis flexuosam*,  
*Olearia axillaris*, *Acacia littorea*. Coastal heath.  
Abundance: very common.

*Corybas limpidus*  
D.L.Jones (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
TYPE STATUS: ISO  
Coll.: D.L. Jones & T.D. Jones DLJ 2424  
Date: 30 08 1986 ( PERTH 05724066 )  
LOCALITY Ledge Beach, Albany, Darling  
district, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 52 Min Sec E  
Deciduous terrestrial orchid. Dorsal sepal long,  
more or less transparent; labellum with  
reddish-maroon markings.  
Stabilised dune. Dense scrub. Under *Agonis*  
*flexuosa*.

*Corybas limpidus*  
D.L.Jones (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: D.L. Jones & B.E. Jones DLJ 1884  
Date: 19 09 1985 ( PERTH 06489168 )  
LOCALITY Ledge Beach, E of Albany, Eyre  
District WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 59 Min Sec E  
Dorsal sepal green, labellum transparent with  
dark red blotches and markings. In colonies.  
Grey sandy loam, dense leaf litter. Coastal  
scrub dominated by *Agonis flexuosa*.  
Previous det.: *Corybas limpidus* D.L.Jones

*Corybas limpidus*  
D.L.Jones (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: A.S. George & L. Byrne AG 11094  
Date: 01 10 1971 ( PERTH 06034616 )  
LOCALITY Ledge Bay, E of Albany, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 59 Min Sec E  
Flower maroon and translucent green; dorsal  
sepal and labellum boss without red markings.  
In sand, above beach.  
Under coastal scrub.  
Previous det.: *Corybas* sp.

*Degelia flabellata*  
P.M.Jorg. & P.James (Pannariaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: D. Richardson 155 Date: 18 04 1980 ( )  
PERTH 03346463 )  
LOCALITY Gull Rock road, 2 km from the  
coast, near Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Parmeliella* sp.

*Diuris drummondii*  
Lindl. (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: G.J. Keighery 15108 Date: 17 11 1997  
( PERTH 05792061 )  
LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, S of  
Albany, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 55 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Tuberous herb. Flowers yellow, labellum with  
red lines. In full flower.  
Winter wet swamp, black sand over granite.  
*Agonis parviceps* tall shrubland.  
Previous det.: *Diuris drummondii* Lindl.  
Frequency:very common, locally burnt last  
year.

*Dodonaea trifida*  
F.Muell. (Sapindaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: K.R. Newbey 3046 Date: 22 11 1964 ( )  
PERTH 1106171 )  
LOCALITY Mount Melville, Albany townsite  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
Deg 53 Min Sec E  
3 ft high. In granite soil.

Previous det.: *Dodonaea humifusa* var. *hirtella*

*Dodonaea trifida*  
F.Muell. (Sapindaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: K.R. Newbey 3046 Date: 22 11 1964 ( PERTH 02724332 )  
LOCALITY Mount Melville, Albany townsite WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
3 ft high. Granite soil.  
Previous det.: *Dodonaea humifusa* var. *hirtella* Benth.

*Drosera fimbriata*  
DeBuhr (Droseraceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: R. Erickson s.n. Date: 16 10 1963 ( PERTH 05862566 )  
LOCALITY Albany, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min Sec E  
Sand. Open forest.  
Previous det.: *Drosera stolonifera* Endl.

*Dryandra serra*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: Maxwell s.n. Date: 18 08 1958 ( PERTH 1100238 )  
LOCALITY Western Australia WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min Sec E  
Flowers, 5-8 feet. On conglomerate dry rocky situations.

*Dryandra serra*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1828 ( PERTH 1100165 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E

*Dryandra serra*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: Colonel Goadby B.2181 Date: 09 1899 ( PERTH 1100157 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Dryandra serra* R. Br.

*Dryandra serra*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4

Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 11 1927 ( PERTH 1100254 )  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E

*Dryandra serra*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
TYPE STATUS: ISO  
Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1066269 )  
LOCALITY Prope [near] King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Dryandra serra* R.Br.

*Eucalyptus goniantha*  
Turcz. subsp. *goniantha* (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: S.D. Hopper 2183 Date: 27 05 1982 ( PERTH 1362003 )  
LOCALITY 0.6 km S of Snake Hill, 18 km SE of Grasmere Hill, W of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min Sec E  
Mallee 1.5 m tall, ribbed pedicellate fruit. Bottom slope of hill, SW aspect. Grey sand. Growing in low woodland of *Banksia ilicifolia* and *Agonis flexuosa* over heath - low heath.  
Previous det.: *Eucalyptus ? falcata* Turcz.

*Eucalyptus goniantha*  
Turcz. subsp. *goniantha* (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: S. Barrett 1364 Date: 22 07 2005 ( PERTH 07354959 )  
LOCALITY Adjacent to firebreak of Torndirrup National Park, near Lot 56 Rainbows End WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 40.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 51 Min 26.700 Sec E  
Spreading small tree. Bark mottled, stripping. In bud. Slope. Sand on limestone. Woodland. *Agonis flexuosa*, *Leucopgon revolutus*, *Pultenaea reticulata*, *Jacksonia* sp.  
Frequency:rare.

*Eucalyptus x erythrandra*  
Blakely & H.Steedman (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: J. Hyam s.n. Date: 22 09 1961 ( PERTH 1126792 )  
LOCALITY ? Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Eucalyptus x erythrandra* Blakely & H. Steedman

*Eucalyptus x missilis*  
 Brooker & Hopper (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8164 Date: 06 07 1986 ( PERTH 1362143 )  
 LOCALITY Between Limestone Head adn Bald Head, Flinders Peninsula, Torndirrup, S of Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 5.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 20.000 Sec E  
 Tall slender, smooth barked mallee, 3-5 m high, flowers white. Edges granite rock, grey black sand over granite.  
 Mallee over shrubs.  
 Previous det.: *Eucalyptus x missilis* Brooker & Hopper  
 Frequency:10-12 plants.

*Eucalyptus x missilis*  
 Brooker & Hopper (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8164 Date: 06 07 1986 ( PERTH 1362151 )  
 LOCALITY Between Limestone Head adn Bald Head, Flinders Peninsula, Torndirrup, S of Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 5.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 20.000 Sec E  
 Tall slender, smooth barked mallee, 3-5 m high, flowers white. Edges granite rock, grey black sand over granite.  
 Mallee over shrubs.  
 Previous det.: *Eucalyptus x missilis* Brooker & Hopper  
 Frequency:10-12 plants.

*Eucalyptus x missilis*  
 Brooker & Hopper (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: M.I.H. Brooker 9994 Date: 20 07 1988 ( PERTH 1362216 )  
 LOCALITY Walking track on Flinders Peninsula WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min Sec E  
 5 different plants all with pith glands as with the *angulosa*.  
 Previous det.: *Eucalyptus x missilis* Brooker & Hopper

*Eucalyptus x missilis*  
 Brooker & Hopper (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8165 Date: 06 07 1986 ( PERTH 1362178 )  
 LOCALITY Between Limestone Head adn Bald Head, Flinders Peninsula, Torndirrup, S of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 5.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 20.000 Sec E

Open mallee 2 m high, in bud. Dunes above granite, grey sand over ? granite.  
 Mallee heath (with *E. angulosa*/*E. comuta*).  
 Abundance: scattered clumps.  
 Previous det.: *Eucalyptus x missilis* Brooker & Hopper

*Gonocarpus pusillus*  
 (Benth.) Orchard (Haloragaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 12 1902 ( PERTH 03494411 )  
 LOCALITY Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Swamp.  
 Previous det.: *Haloragis pusilla*

*Goodenia filiformis*  
 R.Br. (Goodeniaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Col. B.T. Goadby s.n. Date: 01 1900 ( PERTH 02604663 )  
 LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Goodenia filiformis* R.Br.

*Gyrostemon thesioides*  
 (Hook.f.) A.S.George (Gyrostemonaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
 Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: 12 1902 ( PERTH 03295184 )  
 LOCALITY Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Didymotheca thesioides* J.D. Hook

*Gyrostemon thesioides*  
 (Hook.f.) A.S.George (Gyrostemonaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
 Coll.: F. Mueller s.n. Date: 10 1867 ( PERTH 03295192 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Male plant.  
 Previous det.: *Gyrostemon thesioides* (J.D. Hook) A.S. George

*Gyrostemon thesioides*  
 (Hook.f.) A.S.George (Gyrostemonaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 5574 Date: 07 11 1982 ( PERTH 03295427 )  
 LOCALITY Blowholes Road, Torndirrup National Park, SW Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 7 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 0.000 Sec E

Prostrate fleshy perennial, dioecious. Flowers to 15 cm, clumps to 30 cm diameter. Flower colour male reddish, female green. Undulating fixed dunes. Calcareous grey sand over limestone. Coastal heath. Abundance: common.

*Gyrostemon thesioides*  
(Hook.f.) A.S. George (Gyrostemonaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: L. Preiss 1226 Date: 16 10 1840 ( PERTH 03295176 )  
LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Female plant.  
Previous det.: *Didymotheca thesioides* J.D. Hook

*Gyrostemon thesioides*  
(Hook.f.) A.S. George (Gyrostemonaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: D.J. Edinger 874 Date: 13 11 1993 ( PERTH 03286959 )  
LOCALITY Vancouver Peninsula, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min Sec E  
Straggling sub shrub. Start of Sharp Point track. Under trees, *Agonis flexuosa*.

*Hakea tuberculata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: [A. Morrison] s.n. Date: 18 04 1904 ( PERTH 06564429 )  
LOCALITY King Rier Road, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Hakea attenuata* R.Br.

*Hakea tuberculata*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: F.M.C. Schock 165 Date: 12 04 1917 ( PERTH 06564410 )  
LOCALITY Near Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Hakea attenuata* R.Br.

*Isopogon uncinatus*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J. Drummond 187 Date: ( PERTH 1076426 )  
LOCALITY Not given WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 0.000 Sec E

*Isopogon uncinatus*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1111 Date: 16 06 1993 ( PERTH 03358275 )  
LOCALITY Vancouver Peninsula - below gate to Quaranup WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 6.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 29.000 Sec E  
Low prostrate woody shrub, leaves 33 cm, stems along ground. Flank of gully - steep. Brown loam over granite. *Banksia brownii* and *Dryandra formosa* and other shrubs to 1.5 m.  
Abundance: 9 plants.

*Isopogon uncinatus*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 1321 Date: 12 01 1995 ( PERTH 04966481 )  
LOCALITY Niggerhead Rocks, Torndirrup National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 9.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 55.000 Sec E

*Isopogon uncinatus*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
Coll.: S. Barrett 886 Date: 25 08 2000 ( PERTH 06045464 )  
LOCALITY S of Nigger Head Rocks, Torndirrup National Park, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 53.900 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 26.500 Sec E  
Shrub to 0.25 m high; yellow flowers. Slope adjacent to weathered granite exposures (sheet); brown sand-clay. Heath C with *Banksia quercifolia*, *Eucalyptus marginata*, *Isopogon attenuatus*, *Hakea ceratophylla*.  
Previous det.: *Isopogon uncinatus* R.Br.  
Frequency:rare.

*Isopogon uncinatus*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R  
TYPE STATUS: SYN  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1828 ( PERTH 04228103 )  
LOCALITY South West Coast, King George's Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Isopogon uncinatus* R. Br.

*Isopogon uncinatus*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8763 Date: 28 11 1986 ( PERTH 1076396 )

LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, S Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E

Low shrub 5-10 cm. Flowers pale yellow. Edges swampy depression. Black peaty sand over granitic clay.  
Low open heath. Abundance: Common.

*Isopogon uncinatus*

R.Br. (Proteaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: J.A. Cochrane & S. Barrett JAC 4171

Date: 26 04 2002 ( PERTH 06476384 )

LOCALITY Gull Rock, E of Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 32.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 2 Min 39.000 Sec E

Prostrate, decumbent shrub to 20 cm with erect foliage with hooked tips. New growth hairy with red margins. Old seasons cones extend along stems to ground level or forming a mat-like clump of cones.

Landform: south west slope. Soil type: grey sand with clay. Parent material: granite. Assoc. sp.: *Stylidium* sp., *Sedges*, *Acacia* sp., *Dryandra formosa*, *Agonis obtusissima*, *Beaufortia decussata*, *Eucalyptus calophylla*, *Dryandra lindleyana*.  
Previous det.: *Isopogon uncinatus* R.Br.  
Frequency: 100s of plants, many dead.

*Isopogon uncinatus*

R.Br. (Proteaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:R

Coll.: S. Barrett 915 Date: 09 03 2001 ( PERTH 06045650 )

LOCALITY Lower slopes of Mount Taylor, above headland E of Herald Point, Gull Rock National Park, WA

LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 35.400 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 2 Min 52.400 Sec E

Shrub to 15 cm high; in fruit. Slope; grey-brown clay loam on granite.

Low Heath C with *Dryandra armata*, *Hakea ceratophylla*, *H. trifurcata*, *Dryandra nivea*, *Allocasuarina humilis*.

Previous det.: *Isopogon uncinatus* R.Br.  
Frequency: occasional; in clusters.

*Juncus meianthus*

K.L. Wilson (Juncaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: M. McCallum Webster s.n. Date: 04 03 1979 ( PERTH 03505693 )

LOCALITY W end of Gull Rock Beach near Albany, Stirling WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 30.000 Sec E

Native. Flush among rocks by sea.  
Previous det.: *Isolepis* sp.

*Laxmannia jamesii*

Keighery (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P4

Coll.: C.J. Robinson 956 Date: 13 10 1992 ( PERTH 03134032 )

LOCALITY Gazetted Reserve 27107, Ledge Beach road, 400 m from Gull Rock road, 1st creek, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 30.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 2 Min 40.000 Sec E

Rambling stilted herb 100-200 mm high, flowers white. Gentle slopes to creek, sand - grey.

Low sedges - heath.

Abundance: common

*Laxmannia jamesii*

Keighery (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P4

Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8207 Date: 27 07 1986 ( PERTH 1041223 )

LOCALITY Goode Beach area, Torndirrup, 18 km SSW Albany. WA

LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min 24.000 Sec E

Spreading small herb, 10 cm high, outer tepals lined red, inner white. Slope, winter wet, grey sand over clay.

Low closed *Banksia quercifolia*.

Abundance: scattered.

*Lepidium pseudotasmanicum*

Thell. (Brassicaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P4

Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 06 1940 ( PERTH 03418456 )

LOCALITY Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E

Previous det.: *Lepidium hyssopifolium* Desv.

*Leucopogon interruptus*

R.Br. (Epacridaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1016164 )

LOCALITY Eastwards from King George Sound WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min Sec E

*Leucopogon multiflorus*

R.Br. (Epacridaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1016687 )  
 LOCALITY Eastwards from King George Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min Sec E  
 Stout rigid shrub.

*Lysinema lasianthum*  
 R.Br. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: Col. B.T. Goadby s.n. Date: 08 1900 ( PERTH 1017802 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min Sec E

*Lysinema lasianthum*  
 R.Br. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: E.M. Sandiford s.n. Date: 25 08 1986 ( PERTH 04308158 )  
 LOCALITY Drainage line between Gull Rock Lake and Gull Rock Road, Albany Shire, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 24.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 59 Min 48.000 Sec E  
 55 cm high, with cream flowers. Peaty sand, swampy.  
 Sedgeland: *Leptocarpus tenax*, *Evandra aristata* +/- *Agonis parviceps*.  
 This specimen is housed at Albany.

*Lysinema lasianthum*  
 R.Br. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: Col. Goadby s.n. Date: 08 1900 ( PERTH 1018213 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min Sec E

B.2639.

*Lysinema lasianthum*  
 R.Br. (Epacridaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
 Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 01 1936 ( PERTH 1018272 )  
 LOCALITY N of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 12-18 inches, erect. Flowers white.  
 Swampy places.  
 Previous det.: *Lysinema lasianthum* R. Br.

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1032 Date: 03 12 1992 ( PERTH 03369293 )

LOCALITY Coastal slopes opposite Mutton Bird Island, 17 km WSW of Albany town WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min Sec E  
 Erect shrub, 1.5-2.0 m high. Slope. Shallow sand over granite.  
 Dense coastal heath to 2 m. *Gastrolobium bilobum*, *Hakea varia*, *Banksia occidentalis*.  
 Abundance: locally common.  
 Previous det.: *Melaleuca* sp.

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: A.Cunningham 95 Date: 01 1818 ( PERTH 01312871 )  
 LOCALITY King George [? Sound] WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: A. Cunningham 243.95 Date: 1818 ( PERTH 01313312 )  
 LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 1st voyage of the Mermaid.

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Drummond s.n. Date: ( PERTH 01313320 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 377 B Date: 03 08 1999 ( PERTH 05713633 )  
 LOCALITY Quadrat 12, below Whale Lookout, Mount Dennis, Mount Martin Regional Botanic Park WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 57 Min 40.000 Sec E  
 Straggly bush to 0.8m Skeletal clay loam over exposed gneiss.  
 Low open shrubland over open sedgeland with *Lhotzkia acutifolia*, *Andersonia sprengeloides*, *Lepidosperma squamatum*, *Mesomelaena stygia* and *Conostylis setigera*.  
 Frequency:sporadic.

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*

Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.J. Hickman EJH 461 Date: 29 01  
 2001 ( PERTH 05766141 )  
 LOCALITY W end of Ledge Beach on E and  
 SE facing slopes above the beach, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 40.600 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 59 Min 0.500 Sec E  
 Low spreading shrub to 1 m tall with pointed  
 lanceolate leaves to 13 mm long and short  
 spikes of green flowers.  
 Coastal slopes. Sand over granite.  
 Heathland. Associated species: *Agonis*  
*flexuosa*, *Dryandra formosa*, *Hakea*  
*elliptica*, *Spyridium globulosum*.  
 Frequency:300+ plants.

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: D.J.E. Whibley 5192 Date: 09 11 1974  
 ( PERTH 1312782 )  
 LOCALITY Ledge Point Road, Warren  
 District WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 118  
 Deg 2 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Melaleuca diosmifolia* Andrews

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.F. Davies s.n. Date: 24 09 1967 ( )  
 PERTH 01312863 )  
 LOCALITY Ledge Beach, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Melaleuca diosmifolia* Andrews

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.F. Davies s.n. Date: 24 09 1967 ( )  
 PERTH 01312790 )  
 LOCALITY Ledge Beach, Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Melaleuca diosmifolia* Andrews

*Melaleuca diosmifolia*  
 Andrews (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1032 Date: 03 12 1992 ( )  
 PERTH 03555631 )  
 LOCALITY Coastal slopes opposite Mutton .  
 Bird Island, 18 km WSW of Albany town  
 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 54 Min Sec E  
 Erect shrub 1.5-2 m high. Slope, shallow  
 sand over granite.

Dense coastal heath to 2 m, *Gastrolobium*  
*bilobum*, *Hakea varia*, *Banksia occidentalis*.  
 Previous det.: *Melaleuca* sp.  
 Frequency:locally common.

*Melaleuca incana*  
 subsp. *tenella* (Benth.) Barlow (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 393 Date: 28 08  
 1999 ( PERTH 05713641 )  
 LOCALITY Coal Basket Bay, Mount Martin  
 Regional Botanic Park WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 50.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 57 Min 50.000 Sec E  
 Tangled shrub to 0.6 x 2m with no evidence of  
 fruiting. Sand with organic matter among  
 gneiss boulders.  
 Shrubland at very edge of land above boulders  
 with *Leucopogon revolutis*, *Callistachys*  
*lanceolata* and *Scirpus nodosus*.  
 Frequency:few individuals.

*Melaleuca ringens*  
 Barlow (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: T. Evans 450 Date: 25 10 2001 ( )  
 PERTH 06386660 )  
 LOCALITY Site 14D, Bibbulmun Track,  
 Mutton Bird Road - Hidden Valley Campsite  
 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 45 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Melaleuca densa* R.Br.

*Melaleuca ringens*  
 Barlow (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: T. Evans 446 Date: 25 10 2001 ( )  
 PERTH 06387071 )  
 LOCALITY Site 14D, Bibbulmun Track,  
 Mutton Bird Road - Hidden Valley Campsite  
 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 45 Min Sec E

*Melaleuca ringens*  
 Barlow (Myrtaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.A. Hortin 1014 Date: 08 11 2003 ( )  
 PERTH 06607977 )  
 LOCALITY Transect SP, Sharp Point  
 Lookout, Torndirrup National Park, Albany  
 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 21.600 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 52 Min 0.500 Sec E  
 Erect perennial shrub 2 m high x 1.5 m wide.  
 Flowers lemon yellow.  
 Plateau of coastal cliffs. Shallow cream sand  
 and limestone over Proterozoic

granite-gneiss. Transect area not recently burnt but adjacent area burnt late summer 2002 wildfire.

Associated vegetation is heath of *Westringia dampierii*, *Templetonia retusa*, *Adenanthos sericeus*, *Desmocladius austrinus* and *Gahnia* sp. Only one weed species *Vellerophyton dealbatum* recorded in this area, abundance rare. Condition excellent except for disturbance due to informal paths. Frequency: occasional.

*Melaleuca ringens*  
Barlow (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
Coll.: C.A. Hortin 1056 Date: 08 11 2003 (PERTH 06608108)  
LOCALITY Sharp Point Lookout, Torndirrup National Park, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 20.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 0.500 Sec E  
Erect perennial shrub 2 m high x 1.5 m wide. Flowers lemon yellow.

Plateau of coastal cliffs. Shallow cream sand and limestone over Proterozoic granite/gneiss. Transect area not recently burnt adjacent area burnt late summer 2002 wildfire. Associated vegetation is closed heath including *Westringia dampierii*, *Templetonia retusa*, *Agonis flexuosa*, *Scaevola nitida*, *Adenanthos sericeus*, *Pultenaea obcordata*, *Desmocladius austrinus* and *Gahnia* sp. Only one weed species *Vellerophyton dealbatum* recorded in this area, abundance rare. Condition excellent except for disturbance due to informal paths. Frequency: occasional.

*Melaleuca ringens*  
Barlow (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 505 Date: 25 04 2000 (PERTH 05713242)  
LOCALITY Bald Head Track, 0.8km north west Bald Head, Torndirrup National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 5.600 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 30.500 Sec E  
Shrub to 1.5 metres tall. Fruit are flanged, not round and large like *Melaleuca diosmifolia*. Growing in limestone and sand over granite on a medium south-facing slope. Mixed shrubland; growing in association with *Agonis flexuosa*, *Leucopogon parvifolia*, *Adenanthos sericeus*, *Banksia praemorsa*, *Acacia littorea*. Frequency: common locally.

*Microtis media*  
subsp. *quadrata* R.J.Bates (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P4  
Coll.: P. Smith s.n. Date: 04 12 1959 (PERTH 00280828)  
LOCALITY Spencer Park, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Microtis media* R.Br. subsp. *quadrata* R.J.Bates

*Microtis pulchella*  
R.Br. (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P4  
Coll.: J. Tonkinson s.n. Date: 30 10 1960 (PERTH 333247)  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Microtis pulchella*

*Microtis pulchella*  
R.Br. (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P4  
Coll.: M. Sherwood 697 Date: 03 12 1983 (PERTH 04514157)  
LOCALITY Off Gull Rock Road, Swamp on Right, E of Albany, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 45.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 11.000 Sec E  
20-30 cm plant with white and green flowers. Soil, side of peat swamp. In association with *Melaleuca* sp. and *Callistemon* sp. This specimen is housed at Albany. ALB. 3833  
Previous det.: *Microtis pulchella* R.Br.

*Petrophile longifolia*  
R.Br. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P3  
Coll.: Col. Goadby B 2374 Date: 10 1898 (PERTH 01767259)  
LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Petrophile longifolia* R.Br.

*Prasophyllum paulineae*  
D.L.Jones & M.A.Clem. (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS: P1  
TYPE STATUS: ISO  
Coll.: D.L. Jones & R. Heberle DLJ 12425 Date: 20 10 1993 (PERTH 05724015)  
LOCALITY Cuthbert, near Albany, Darling district, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min Sec E  
Deciduous terrestrial orchid. Robust species; many flowered, subpyramidal spike.

Flower pale green with purple to red suffusions. Gentle slope. Black, peaty, alkaline soil; degraded swamp. Grasses and herbs. Frequency: frequent.

*Prasophyllum paulineae*  
D.L.Jones & M.A.Clem. (Orchidaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: M. Sherwood 853 Date: 22 10 1988 (PERTH 04514238 )  
LOCALITY R. Heberle's property, Frederick Street, Gledhow, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 59.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 49 Min 59.000 Sec E  
20 cm plant with green flowers. Soil, sand. In association with *Eucalyptus* sp. and *Agonis* sp.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.  
Previous det.: *Microtis* sp.

*Sphaerolobium pubescens*  
R.Butcher (Papilionaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: R. Butcher RB 892 Date: 05 11 2000 (PERTH 06233007 )  
LOCALITY Gull Rock Road, above Gull Rock Lake WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 3.000 Sec S LONG 118 Deg 0 Min 43.000 Sec E  
Flowers pale yellow, calyx grey and hairy. 20 cm tall.  
Sloping towards Gull Rock Lake, c. 5 m away from road. Grey sand over granite.  
Heath with *Styphelia* sp., *Dasypogon bromeliifolius*, *Comesperma* sp., sedges.  
Frequency: occasional.

*Sphenotoma parviflorum*  
F.Muell. (Epacridaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: M. Sherwood 368 Date: 08 11 1979 (PERTH 04359313 )  
LOCALITY Coastal Big Grove, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 0.000 Sec E  
To 40 cm high, with white flowers.  
Sandy soil. In association with *Agonis* sp. and *Banksia* sp.

*Sphenotoma parviflorum*  
F.Muell. (Epacridaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: C.H. Ostenfeld 912 Date: 20 10 1914 (PERTH 1163612 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Sphenotoma parviflora* F. Muell.

*Sphenotoma parviflorum*  
F.Muell. (Epacridaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: M. Sherwood 364 Date: 16 11 1979 (PERTH 04359577 )  
LOCALITY Robinson Estate, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 50 Min Sec E  
40 cm high, with white flowers. Sandy soil. In association with *Agonis* sp. and *Banksia* sp.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.

*Spyridium spadiceum*  
(Fenzl) Benth. (Rhamnaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: Dr. Diels s.n. Date: (PERTH 01534963 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E

*Spyridium spadiceum*  
(Fenzl) Benth. (Rhamnaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: S. Barrett 951 Date: 04 09 2001 (PERTH 06045693 )  
LOCALITY Ridge W of Mount Taylor, Gull Rock National Park WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 118 Deg 2 Min Sec E  
Shrub to 1 m high. Slope; red clay on laterite / granite.  
Mallee-heath with *Eucalyptus marginata*, *Grevillea pulchella*, *Hakea ceratophylla*, *Nemcia coriacea*.  
Frequency: rare.

*Spyridium spadiceum*  
(Fenzl) Benth. (Rhamnaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 06 11 1927 (PERTH 01534947 )  
LOCALITY Summit of Mount Clarence, King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 42.000 Sec E  
Weak shrub, 1-2 ft. Flowers white. Thickets.

*Spyridium spadiceum*  
(Fenzl) Benth. (Rhamnaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 06 11 1927 (PERTH 01534955 )  
LOCALITY Summit of Mount Clarence WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 42.000 Sec E

Weak bushy shrub, 1-2 ft. Flowers white.  
Thickets.

*Spyridium spadiceum*  
(Fenzl) Benth. (Rhamnaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Hortin 5/27.2 Date: 11 09 1991 ( PERTH 04118898 )  
LOCALITY Sharp Point, Torndirrup National Park, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 7 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Semi-prostrate herb to 15 cm with white flowers. Limesand over limestone on a cliff top by sea shore.  
In association with *Hibbertia grossularifolia*.  
This specimen is housed at Albany.

*Spyridium spadiceum*  
(Fenzl) Benth. (Rhamnaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Gardner s.n. Date: 06 11 1927 ( PERTH 01534939 )  
LOCALITY Summit of Mount Clarence, King George Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 42.000 Sec E  
Weak shrub, 1-2 ft. Flowers white. In sand. Thickets.  
Previous det.: *Spyridium spadiceum* (Fenzl) Benth.

*Stylidium articulatum*  
R.Br. (Stylidiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1828 ( PERTH 07205090 )  
LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Stylidium articulatum* R.Br.

*Stylidium articulatum*  
R.Br. (Stylidiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: Col. B.T. Goadby s.n. Date: 12 1901 ( PERTH 1039733 )  
LOCALITY Rocky Shores, King George Sound, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Stylidium articulatum* R.Br.

*Stylidium plantagineum*  
Sond. (Stylidiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: R. Helms s.n. Date: 12 1898 ( PERTH 1031724 )  
LOCALITY Albany, King George's Sound WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Stylidium pilosum* Labill.

*Stylidium plantagineum*  
Sond. (Stylidiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: R. Erickson s.n. Date: 02 11 1954 ( PERTH 1031694 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
In sandy soil. In Jarrah forrest.

*Stylidium plantagineum*  
Sond. (Stylidiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P4  
Coll.: R. Helms s.n. Date: 11 1896 ( PERTH 1031708 )  
LOCALITY Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
Previous det.: *Stylidium pilosum* Labill.

*Synaphea preissii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: Col. Goadby s.n. Date: 09 1898 ( PERTH 01506838 )  
LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: *Synaphea preissii* Meisn.

*Synaphea preissii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
TYPE STATUS: SYN  
Coll.: L. Preiss 779 Date: 30 09 1840 ( PERTH 04959922 )  
LOCALITY Princess Royal Harbour [Albany] WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 29.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 24.000 Sec E

*Synaphea preissii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: L. Anderson s.n. Date: 22 11 2004 ( PERTH 06983146 )  
LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park near Goode Beach WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 23.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 2.000 Sec E

*Synaphea preissii*  
Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
TYPE STATUS: SYN \*

Coll.: L. Preiss 779 Date: 30 09 1840 ( PERTH 01546457 )  
 LOCALITY N. Holl. - Riv. des Cygnes  
 [Portus Princess Royal Harbour] WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 [In clivulo arenoso portus.]

*Synaphea preissii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: A.S. George 17145 Date: ( PERTH  
 04632850 )  
 LOCALITY Near Salmon Holes, Torndirrup  
 National Park, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 58 Min Sec E  
 Shrub to 70 cm wide with decumbent stems,  
 flowers mid-yellow, no scent. In sand  
 over gravel. In Kwongan.

*Synaphea preissii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: G.J. Keighery 8209 Date: 27 07 1986 ( PERTH 01506927 )  
 LOCALITY Goode Beach, Torndirrup, 18 km  
 SSW of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 56 Min Sec E  
 Erect low shrub, 20-30 cm. Flowers yellow.  
 Gentle slope. Grey sand over clay.  
 Common in *Banksia quercifolia* heath.  
 Previous det.: *Synaphea polymorpha*

*Synaphea preissii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 TYPE STATUS: SYN \*  
 Coll.: L. Preiss 779 Date: 30 09 1840 ( PERTH 01544896 )  
 LOCALITY [Princess Royal Harbour] WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E  
 [In clivulo arenosos portus.]

*Synaphea preissii*  
 Meisn. (Proteaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.A. Hortin 3/39 Date: 02 09 1992 ( PERTH 04196430 )  
 LOCALITY Newles road, Torndirrup National  
 Park WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 56 Min 5.000 Sec E  
 Subshrub to 50 cm, flowers yellow. Grey  
 sand, over granite. Flat ground between coast  
 hills.  
*Agonis flexuosa*.

Previous det.: *Synaphea favosa* R. Br. var.  
*favosa*

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Goadby s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1062379 )  
 LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia discolor* Steud.

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1006 Date: 12 11 1992 ( PERTH 03134695 )  
 LOCALITY Gully West 4B, due S of Mount  
 Gardner, Two Peoples Bay Nature Reserve  
 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 30.000 Sec S LONG  
 118 Deg 11 Min Sec E  
 Tall shrub 2 m high, flowers mauve - purple.  
 Gully on steep hill side, shallow gritty loam  
 over granite.  
*Agonis hypericifolia*, *Gastrolobium bilobum*,  
*Agonis aff. linearifolia*.  
 Abundance: scattered  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia discolor* Steud.

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: ( PERTH  
 1062816 )  
 LOCALITY Middleton Beach, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 55 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia discolor* Steud.

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 TYPE STATUS: UNK  
 Coll.: L. Preiss 1658 Date: 30 09 1840 ( PERTH 1149946 )  
 LOCALITY William's-point, ditionis [district]  
 Plantagenet [This locality is probably Mount  
 Adelaide, Albany] WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 55 Min Sec E  
 In rupestribus sub umbrosis chasmatis  
 clivuli [Rock-dwelling under shade {?}  
 slopes].

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 TYPE STATUS: UNK

Coll.: L. Preiss 1658 Date: 30 09 1840 ( PERTH 01751026 )  
 LOCALITY William's-point, ditionis [district] Plantagenet [This locality is probably Mount Adelaide, Albany] WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min Sec E

In rupestribus sub umbrosis chasmatis clivuli [Rock-dwelling under shade {?} slopes].

Previous det.: *Thomasia discolor* Steudel

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Col. Goadby s.n. Date: 10 1898 ( PERTH 1062794 )  
 LOCALITY King George Sound WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia discolor* Steud.

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: R. McLaughlin 252 Date: 15 09 1997 ( PERTH 05664926 )  
 LOCALITY On eastern side of Mount Adelaide in firecell 2, Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 53.000 Sec E  
 Perennial shrub growing to 1.5m and with purple flowers.  
 Associated with granite outcrops on hill of grey sand over granite/gneiss.  
 Vegetation dense coastal scrubland associated with granite outcrops.  
 Frequency:occasional.

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: C. Andrews s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1062786 )  
 LOCALITY Middleton Beach, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 55 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia discolor* Steud.

*Thomasia discolor*  
 Steud. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.J. Croxford 7541 Date: 13 10 1996 ( PERTH 05664918 )  
 LOCALITY Below Rotary Car Park Lookout, Marine Drive, Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 53.000 Sec E

Mauve-pink flowered large spreading shrub growing to 2m high. Soil a coastal grey sand over granite.  
 In association with *Gastrolobium* sp. and *Agonis* sp.  
 Frequency:plentiful in area.

*Thomasia multiflora*  
 E.Pritz. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
 Coll.: Diels Dr. s.n. Date: ( PERTH 1055682 )  
 LOCALITY Albany, WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 48.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia pauciflora*

*Thomasia multiflora*  
 E.Pritz. (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
 TYPE STATUS: ISO  
 Coll.: L. Diels 5528 Date: 16 11 1901 ( PERTH 1011901 )  
 LOCALITY S of Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 48.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia multiflora* E. Pritzel

*Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*  
 (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
 Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1564 Date: 24 01 1993 ( PERTH 03554082 )  
 LOCALITY End of Limeburners Lane of Frenchmans Bay Road in proximity & within Water Reserve WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 26.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 38.000 Sec E  
 Shrub to 80 cm. Top of very steep creek sides, grey siliceous sand.  
 Lower shrub stratum, understorey to *Agonis flexuosa*/Karri overstorey.  
 Abundance: 10 seen.  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia* sp.

*Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*  
 (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
 Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1033 Date: 03 12 1992 ( PERTH 03134822 )  
 LOCALITY Big Grove, Albany, outside fence of WAWA Gazetted Reserve 25480 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 Erect shrub 0.6 m high, flowers mauve.  
 Flat track side, calcrete sand over limestone.  
 Peppermint heath.  
 Abundance: 4 plants  
 Previous det.: *Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*

*Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*  
(Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1022 Date: 30 11 1992 (PERTH 03134849)  
LOCALITY WAWA Gazetted Reserve 25480, Limeburners Cove, Big Grove, Albany, outside fence, trackside WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Erect shrub 0.5 m high, flowers mauve - lilac. Flat above gorge / steep valley, calcrete sand over limestone.  
Peppermint woodland.  
Abundance: 4 plants.  
Previous det.: *Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*

*Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*  
(Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: K. Shepherd & J. Wege KS 310 Date: 21 10 1995 (PERTH 06270549)  
LOCALITY 800 m along Limeburners Lane from Frenchman's Bay Road (100 - 200 m from the new road to Camp Quararup) WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 25.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 36.000 Sec E  
80 cm erect multiple stemmed shrub. Flat area. White sand.  
Open woodland with *Agonis/Eucalyptus* overstorey with *Acacia*, *Bossiaea linophylla* *Leucopogon*, *Burchardia*.

*Thomasia purpurea* x *solanacea*  
(Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P1  
Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1563 Date: 24 01 1993 (PERTH 03554090)  
LOCALITY End of Limeburners Lane of Frenchmans Bay Road in proximity & within Water Reserve WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 26.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 38.000 Sec E  
Shrub to 80 cm. Top of very steep creek sides, grey siliceous sand.  
Lower shrub stratum, understorey to *Agonis flexuosa*/Karri overstorey.  
Abundance: 10 seen.  
Previous det.: *Thomasia* sp.

*Thomasia quercifolia*  
(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: J.R. Wheeler 3953 Date: 16 09 1997 (PERTH 06795706)  
LOCALITY Torndirrup National Park, Bald Head walk track WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min Sec S LONG 118 Deg 1 Min Sec E

Low shrub 0.15 m high. Flowers pink-purple. Ridge summit of isthmus. Exposed site. Secondary limestone.  
Coastal heath.

*Thomasia quercifolia*  
(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: S.P. Pfeiffer 2 Date: 10 1966 (PERTH 01700480)  
LOCALITY On S edge of Karri at Big Grove Location 114, S of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
1 m tall.  
Previous det.: *Thomasia quercifolia* (Andrews)Gay

*Thomasia quercifolia*  
(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 3813 Date: 26 12 2000 (PERTH 05788447)  
LOCALITY Ca 200 m along sand track heading W from carpark at Sand Patch - new Bibbulmun Track alignment (adjacent development of wind farm Albany), plants along cliff WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 0.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 47 Min 49.500 Sec E  
Straggling shrub to 20 cm tall with oak-shaped leaves, hairy. Flowers faded to brown when fruit developing.  
Coastal cliff. Grey sand over limestone. Heathland. Associated species: *Pimelea* sp., *Acacia* spp., *Spyridium globulosum*, *Scaevola* sp.

*Thomasia quercifolia*  
(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: C.A. Hortin 1004 Date: 06 11 2003 (PERTH 06607888)  
LOCALITY Transect SP, Sharp Point Lookout, Torndirrup National Park, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 6 Min 21.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min 0.500 Sec E  
Perennial shrub 20 cm high x 60 cm wide. Flowers violet.  
Plateau of coastal cliffs. Shallow cream sand and limestone over Proterozoic granite-gneiss. Transect area not recently burnt but adjacent area burnt late summer 2002 wildfire.  
Associated vegetation is heath of *Westringia dampierii*, *Templetonia retusa*, *Adenanthos sericeus*, *Desmocladus austrinus* and *Gahnia* sp. Only one weed species

Vellerophyton dealbatum recorded in this area, abundance rare.

Condition excellent except for disturbance due to informal paths.

Previous det.: *Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay

Frequency:frequent.

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: E.M. Sandiford 534 Date: 29 07 2000 ( PERTH 05839130 )

LOCALITY Access track to Turbine 6, Albany Wind Farm, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 28.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 47 Min 17.500 Sec E

Low spreading shrub to 0.5 m by 1 m wide. Broad valley with grey sand and with some outcropping limestone; area burnt 1 - 3 seasons ago.

Mixed shrubland of *Acacia littorea*, *Scaevola nitida*, *Lepidosperma squamatum*, *Bossiaea linophylla*, *Desmocladius flexuosus*, *Trymalium ledifolium*, *Platysace compressa*.  
Frequency:co-dominant, abundant.

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: E.M. Sandiford 533 Date: 29 07 2000 ( PERTH 05838940 )

LOCALITY Vicinity of proposed Wind Turbine T8, Albany Wind Farm, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 22.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 46 Min 2.500 Sec E

Low spreading shrub to 0.2 m by 0.5 m; no staminoides present.

Flat ridge top, grey sand over outcropping limestone.

Mixed low shrubland of *Acacia littorea*, *Spyridium marjoranifolium* with *Dryandra sessilis*, *Scaevola nitida*, *Desmocladius flexuosa*.

Frequency:co-dominant.

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: S. Barrett 911 Date: 31 10 2000 ( PERTH 06371108 )

LOCALITY C. 1.5 km W of Sandpatch, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 46.900 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 47 Min 21.300 Sec E

Wind-pruned shrub to 0.5 m. Purple flowers.

Slope near limestone cliff. Sand.

Low heath C. *Scaevola nitida*, *Acacia hastulata*, *Pimelea ferruginea*.

Frequency:common.

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: T. Evans 445 Date: 25 10 2001 ( PERTH 06366074 )

LOCALITY Site 14D, Bibbulmun Track, Mutton Bird Road - Hidden Valley Campsite WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 45 Min Sec E

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: T. Evans 404 Date: 25 10 2001 ( PERTH 06384951 )

LOCALITY Site 15B, Bibbulmun Track, Sand Patch Road - Frenchamn Bay Road WA

LAT 35 Deg 4 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 51 Min Sec E

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: S. Barrett & G. Freebury 1425 Date: 23 08 2005 ( PERTH 07354940 )

LOCALITY Bibbulmun Track, where track from Wind Farm to E intersects fire management track WA

LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 32.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 49 Min 39.700 Sec E

Low shrub to 30 cm. In bud and flower.

Hilltop. Grey sand on limestone.

Heath. *Dryandra formosa*, *D. sessilis*, *Spyridium globulosum*, *Acacia littorea*, *Lysinema ciliatum*. Scattered *Armillaria* infestations along coast.

Previous det.: *Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay

Frequency:locally abundant in 1 ha.

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: T. Evans 447 Date: 25 10 2001 ( PERTH 06384943 )

LOCALITY Site 14D, Bibbulmun Track, Mutton Bird Road - Hidden Valley Campsite WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 45 Min Sec E

Previous det.: *Thomasia quercifolia* ?

*Thomasia quercifolia*

(Andrews) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P2

Coll.: S. Barrett 1362 Date: 22 07 2005 ( PERTH 07354991 )

LOCALITY 54 Rainbows End, Little Grove  
(private property) WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 44.800 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 51 Min 35.500 Sec E  
Low spreading shrub to 30 cm. Old fruit  
present. Sand.  
On limestone scrub over Heath C-B.  
Adenanthos sericeous, Leucopogon  
parviflorus,  
Allocauarina humilis, Pimelea ferruginea,  
Dryandra sessilis, Acacia littorea,  
recovering from drought stress summer 2005.  
Frequency: frequent in small 70 x 30 m area  
hilltop.

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: Dr Diels & Pritzel 499 Date: 11 1901  
( PERTH 1132210 )  
LOCALITY Albany, Plantagenet District.  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1567 Date: 24 01  
1993 ( PERTH 3125858 )  
LOCALITY N end of Limeburners Lane off  
Frenchmans Bay road in proximity and within  
WAWA Reserve WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 26.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 54 Min 38.000 Sec E  
Shrub or small tree to 3 m. Slight to steep  
slopes of creek gully. Parent material:  
alluvium. Grey  
siliceous sand, pH: 6.0. Lower shrub stratum  
of open forest. Abundance:  
abundant locally.  
Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: S.P. Pfeiffer 8 Date: 09 1966 ( )  
PERTH 1132253 )  
LOCALITY Big Grove, S of Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Undershrub to 2.5 m.  
Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: C.J. Robinson 1023 Date: 30 11 1992 ( )  
PERTH 3131912 )

LOCALITY WAWA Reserve, Big Grove,  
slope to creek, Albany, gazetted reserve 25480  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 4 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 56 Min 0.000 Sec E  
Tall shrub 2 m high, flowers mauve.  
Steep slope, calcrete sand over limestone.  
Karri - Yate - Peppermint.  
Abundance: common  
Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: N.G. Marchant 71/741 Date: 27 10 1971  
( PERTH 06754260 )  
LOCALITY Above Barker Bay [Albany]  
WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 38.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 55 Min 10.000 Sec E  
With Melaleuca.  
Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea (Sims)Gay  
Frequency: common.

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: M. Sherwood 557 Date: 01 11 1979 ( )  
PERTH 04141032 )  
LOCALITY Frenchmans Bay Road, Big  
Grove, S of Albany, WA  
LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 54 Min 0.000 Sec E  
2 m plant, flowers pink-mauve. Red  
loam. In association with Eucalyptus  
diversicolor.  
Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 487 Date: 03 02  
2000 ( PERTH 05713404 )  
LOCALITY Water Authority Reserve 25550,  
north edge of raw water reservoir, Little  
Grove, Albany WA  
LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 40.000 Sec S LONG  
117 Deg 51 Min 20.000 Sec E  
Shrub to 1.4 m height with mauve flowers.  
Originally alkaline sand but also on spoil of  
dam edge.  
Agonis flexuosa low open woodland and  
mixed shrubland of Acacia littorea,  
Adenanthos sericeus, Acacia cyclops,  
Spyridium globulosum and Loxocarya  
flexuosa.  
Frequency: ca 20 plants from seedlings to  
mature.

Thomasia solanacea

(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 610 Date: 23 08  
 2001 ( PERTH 06100120 )  
 LOCALITY About 100m north of Pumping  
 Station, Limeburners Creek, south of Albany  
 WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 25.600 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 54 Min 25.500 Sec E  
 Shrub to 3 m with mauve/pink flowers.  
 Deep gully with permanent creek and black  
 loam over sand - side creek bed.  
 Eucalyptus diversicolor Forest over  
 Thomasia solanacea Closed Tall shrub with  
 Agonis flexuosa.  
 Frequency: Dominant species forming 70%  
 cover.

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: K. Shepherd & J. Wege KS 306 Date:  
 21 10 1995 ( PERTH 06270581 )  
 LOCALITY 800 m along Limeburners Lane  
 from Frenchman's Bay Road (100 - 200 m  
 from the new road to Camp Quararup) WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 25.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 54 Min 36.000 Sec E  
 1 - 1.5 m erect multiple stemmed shrub.  
 Flat area. White sand.  
 Open woodland with Agonis/Eucalyptus  
 overstorey with Acacia, Bossiaea linophylla  
 Leucopogon, Burchardia.

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: K. Shepherd & J. Wege KS 307 Date:  
 21 10 1995 ( PERTH 06270573 )  
 LOCALITY 800 m along Limeburners Lane  
 from Frenchman's Bay Road (100 - 200 m  
 from the new road to Camp Quararup) WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 25.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 54 Min 36.000 Sec E  
 1 - 1.5 m erect multiple stemmed shrub.  
 Flat area. White sand.  
 Open woodland with Agonis/Eucalyptus  
 overstorey with Acacia, Bossiaea linophylla  
 Leucopogon, Burchardia.

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Col. B.T. Goadby 2616 Date: ( PERTH  
 1131826 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 52 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: E.J. Croxford 7526 Date: 20 10 1996 ( )  
 PERTH 05883547 )  
 LOCALITY Above and around Whale  
 platform, Mount Dennis, Mount Martin  
 Regional Botanic Park WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 54.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 58 Min 44.000 Sec E  
 Plant to 25cm with very floriferous dusky pink  
 flowers. Hillside of Rocky loam over  
 granite.  
 Lasiopetalum, Grevillea and Sedge spp.  
 Frequency: scattered.

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: W.V. Fitzgerald s.n. Date: 06 1903 ( )  
 PERTH 1132288 )  
 LOCALITY Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E  
 Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: J.A. Cochrane JAC 4352 Date: 15 12  
 2002 ( PERTH 06242286 )  
 LOCALITY Mount Adelaide, in bush near  
 walk trails on seaward side, Albany WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 2.000 Sec S LONG  
 117 Deg 55 Min 6.000 Sec E  
 Shrub spreading to 1.5 m tall and wide. Purple  
 flowers with bracts drying off to brown.  
 Coastal slopes. Brown sand over granite.  
 Shrubland. Associated species: Spyridium  
 globulosum, Hakea elliptica, Eucalyptus  
 calophylla, Gastrolobium bilobum, sedges,  
 Leucopogon sp.  
 Frequency: 50+ plants.

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: Col. B.T. Goadby 119 Date: 10 1898  
 ( PERTH 1132229 )  
 LOCALITY King George's Sound. WA  
 LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117  
 Deg 52 Min Sec E  
 Previous det.: Thomasia solanacea Gay

Thomasia solanacea  
 (Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)  
 CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
 Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1568 Date: 24 01  
 1993 ( PERTH 03554066 )

LOCALITY End of Limeburners Lane of Frenchmans Bay Road in proximity & within Water Reserve WA

LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 26.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 38.000 Sec E

Shrub/tree to 4 m. Top of very steep creek sides, grey siliceous sand.

Lower shrub stratum, understorey to *Agonis flexuosa*/Karri overstorey.

Abundance: 10 seen.

Previous det.: *Thomasia* sp.

*Thomasia solanacea*

(Sims) Gay (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: M. McDonald MM 1566 Date: 24 01 1993 ( PERTH 03554074 )

LOCALITY End of Limeburners Lane of Frenchmans Bay Road in proximity & within Water Reserve WA

LAT 35 Deg 5 Min 26.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 54 Min 38.000 Sec E

shrub/tree to 4m Top of very steep creek sides, grey siliceous sand.

Lower shrub stratum, understorey to *Agonis flexuosa*/Karri overstorey.

Abundance: 10 seen.

Previous det.: *Thomasia* sp.

*Thomasia* sp. Toolbrunup (G.J. Keighery 9895)

PN (Sterculiaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: Vaughan A. s.n. Date: 1901 ( PERTH 1132261 )

LOCALITY King George's Sound. WA

LAT 35 Deg 3 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min 0.000 Sec E

Previous det.: *Thomasia solanacea* Gay

*Thysanotus isantherus*

R.Br. (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: N.H. Brittan 53/20 Date: 28 10 1953 ( PERTH 02981041 )

LOCALITY N summit Mount Clarence WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 41.000 Sec E

In thin humus layer over granite. Low grass etc vegetation.

Previous det.: *Thysanotus* sp.

*Thysanotus isantherus*

R.Br. (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: G.J. Keighery 905 Date: 10 11 1976 ( PERTH 1053523 )

LOCALITY Mount Clarence slopes, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 42.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 42.000 Sec E

Perennial herb, flowers purple. Shallow soil over granite.

Previous det.: *Thysanotus isantherus* R. Br.

Frequency:rare.

*Thysanotus isantherus*

R.Br. (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: P. Foreman 224 Date: 29 10 2000 ( PERTH 06102891 )

LOCALITY Mount Melville, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 0.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 0.000 Sec E

Caespitose perennial herb to 8cm in height, with tuberous root, filiform leaves, 1 to 5 flowered umbels and purple flowers. West facing hillside with burnt bare brown gravelly loam over granite.

New growth of low heath with *Tetraria octandra*, *Stypandra glauca* and *Opercularia hispidula*.

Frequency:occasional.

*Thysanotus isantherus*

R.Br. (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: Col. Goadby B 2049 Date: 11 1900 ( PERTH 1011421 )

LOCALITY King George's Sound. WA

LAT 35 Deg 0 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min Sec E

Previous det.: *Thysanotus isantherus* R. Br.

*Thysanotus isantherus*

R.Br. (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

TYPE STATUS: NEO \*

Coll.: N.H. Brittan 77/09 Date: 24 11 1977 ( PERTH 1011391 )

LOCALITY Near summit of Mount Melville, Albany WA

LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min Sec E

On granite. In moss swards.

Previous det.: *Thysanotus isantherus* R. Br.

*Thysanotus isantherus*

R.Br. (Anthericaceae)

CONSERVATION STATUS:P3

Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 432 Date: 08 10 1999 ( PERTH 05708494 )

LOCALITY SE corner of Mount Martin

Regional Botanical Park, Albany, WA

LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 25.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 58 Min 23.500 Sec E

Growing in chocolate brown clay loam on a gentle northfacing slope of a granite outcrop.

Low open shrubland over moss. Growing in association with *Schoenus discifer*, *Borya nitida*, *Schoenus odontocarpus*, *Hydrocotyle alata*, *H. callicarpa*, *Aphelia cyperoides*.  
Frequency:locally frequent.

Previous det.: *Verticordia acerosa*

*Thysanotus isantherus*  
R.Br. (Anthericaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: N.H. Brittan 77/09 Date: 24 11 1977 ( PERTH 06238858 )  
LOCALITY Mount Melville WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min Sec S LONG 117 Deg 52 Min Sec E  
In fruit. In moss sward with *Borya*.

*Thysanotus isantherus*  
R.Br. (Anthericaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: K. Baker 77 Date: 17 09 2001 ( PERTH 06099769 )  
LOCALITY Apex Drive carpark, Albany, about 20m down slope below toilet block WA  
LAT 35 Deg 1 Min 26.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 56.500 Sec E  
Herb 0.1m high by 0.1m wide. Hillside reserve, burnt Dec.2000 in brown loam.  
Medium trees of *Corymbia calophylla*, *Agonis marginata*, *Gastrolobium bilobium*, *Calytrix acutifolia*, *Xanthorhoea preissii*.  
Frequency:over 50 plants.

*Thysanotus isantherus*  
R.Br. (Anthericaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P3  
Coll.: E.M. Sandiford EMS 456 Date: 17 10 1999 ( PERTH 05713277 )  
LOCALITY Gneiss exposure near beach west of Mount Martin, Mount Martin Regional Botanical Reserve WA  
LAT 35 Deg 0 Min 50.600 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 57 Min 2.500 Sec E  
Tufted herb to 10cm tall growing through moss. Growing in grey sand over gneiss on a flat rise behind the beach.  
Open mixed shrubland and moss sward.  
Growing in association with *Andersonia sprengeloides*, *Lepidosperma* sp., *Rulingia cygnorum*, *Drosera menziesii* and mosses.

*Verticordia endlicheriana*  
var. *angustifolia* A.S.George (Myrtaceae)  
CONSERVATION STATUS:P2  
Coll.: W. Baxter s.n. Date: 1828 ( PERTH 01558358 )  
LOCALITY King George's Sound WA  
LAT 35 Deg 2 Min 53.000 Sec S LONG 117 Deg 53 Min 47.000 Sec E

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND LAND MANAGEMENT  
DECLARED RARE AND PRIORITY FLORA LIST  
30 June 2006**

SPECIES / TAXON	CONS CODE	CALM REGION	DISTRIBUTION	FLOWER PERIOD
<i>Acacia ataxiphylla</i> subsp. <i>ataxiphylla</i>	3	SC,WB	Albany, Cranbrook, Jingalup, Kojonup, Chillerup, Bokal	Dec
<i>Acacia prismifolia</i>	X	SC	Albany, Stirling Range N.P.	Sep
<i>Adenanthos cunninghamii</i> x	4	SC	Albany	Mar,Sep-Oct
<i>Agrostocrinum scabrum</i> subsp. <i>littorale</i>	2	SR,SC	Mutton Bird Is., Mt Manypeaks, Cape Leeuwin	Oct-Nov
<i>Amperea protensa</i>	3	SW,WA,S R,SC	Perth, Walpole, Scott River, Albany, Gardner Lake	Jan
<i>Andersonia setifolia</i>	3	SC,WB	Manypeaks, Gordon River, Albany, Cape Le Grande NP, Two Peoples Bay, Ongerup,	Jul-Aug
<i>Anthotium junciforme</i>	4	SR,SW,S C	Wattle Grove, Midland, Bayswater, Serpentine, Upper Swan, Kenwick, Busselton, Scott River Plain, Albany	Dec-Mar
<i>Asplenium obtusatum</i> subsp. <i>northlandicum</i>	R	SC,WA,*	Albany-Walpole, Chatham Is.	Oct
<i>Astartea arbuscula</i> ms	4	SC,WA	Albany, D'Entrecasteaux, Wilson Inlet	Jan-Dec
<i>Astroloma</i> sp. Grass Patch (AJG Wilson 110)	2	SC	Grass Patch, Cascade, Albany	May-Sep
<i>Austrofestuca littoralis</i>	1	WA,SC	Warren Beach, Albany	
<i>Banksia brownii</i>	R	SC	Albany-Stirling Range	Jan-Jul
<i>Banksia goodii</i>	R	SC	Albany, Narricup, Redmond	Nov-Dec
<i>Banksia verticillata</i>	R	SC,WA	Albany-Walpole	Jan-Apr
<i>Boronia crassipes</i>	3	SC	Albany, Millbrook	Aug-Dec
<i>Caladenia granitora</i>	2	SC	Mt Manypeaks, Mt Gardner	Nov
<i>Caladenia harringtoniae</i>	R	SC,SR,W A	Nannup-Albany, Lake Muir	Oct-Nov
<i>Calectasia cyanea</i>	R	SC	Albany	Aug-Dec
<i>Chordifex abortivus</i>	R	SC	Mt Manypeaks	
<i>Chordifex leucoblepharus</i>	2	SC	NE of Albany, Stirling Range area, Wellstead	Oct
<i>Chorizema reticulatum</i>	3	SC,WA,S R	Albany, Mt Barker, Porongurups, Manypeaks, Denbarker, Denmark, Cowaramup, Meelup-Eagle Bay	
<i>Conospermum quadripetalum</i>	2	SR,SC	Scott River, Albany, Torndirrup	Nov
<i>Corybas limpidus</i>	4	SC,WA	Albany-Broke Inlet, Stirling Range, Ledge Point	Sep-Oct
<i>Daviesia ovata</i>	4	SC	Mt Manypeaks	Sep-Oct
<i>Diuris heberlei</i>	2	SC,WA,S R	Lake Seppings, Albany, Two Peoples Bay, D'Entrecasteaux, Scott Plains	Sep
<i>Dodonaea trifida</i>	3	SC	Albany to Munglinup, Bandalup Hill	-
<i>Drakaea elastica</i>	R	SR,SW,M W,SC	Gingin-Busselton, Lake Guraga, East of Albany, Narrakup, Gull Rock NP	Oct-Nov
<i>Drakaea micrantha</i> ms	R	SC,SR,W A,SW	Perth-Augusta-Albany, Denmark, Margaret River	Sep-Oct
<i>Drosera fimbriata</i>	4	SC,WA,S R	NE of Manypeaks, Lake William, Albany, Leeuwin Naturaliste NP	Oct
<i>Dryandra serra</i>	4	SC,WA	Bow River, Mt Manypeaks, Denmark, Millbrook, South Sister NR, Redmond	Sep
<i>Eucalyptus buprestium</i> x <i>staeri</i>	4	SC	N of Albany	-
<i>Gonocarpus pusillus</i>	3	SR,WA,S C	Albany, Walpole-Nornalup, Mt Frankland, Augusta, Scott River, Yelverton, Scotsdale	Nov-Dec

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND LAND MANAGEMENT**  
**DECLARED RARE AND PRIORITY FLORA LIST**  
**30 June 2006**

SPECIES / TAXON	CONS CODE	CALM REGION	DISTRIBUTION	FLOWER PERIOD
<i>Goodenia filliformis</i>	3	SC	Millbrook, Albany, Hassel Hwy, Gingilup Swamp	Oct-Feb
<i>Goodenia</i> sp. South Coast (AR Annels 1846)	3	SC,WA	Albany, Nanarup, Porongurup NP, Kentdale, Mt Lindsay	Jul-Jan
<i>Isopogon uncinatus</i>	R	SC	Albany	
<i>Jacksonia calycina</i>	4	SC	Stirling Range, Geekabee Hill, Mt Manypeaks	Jul-Nov
<i>Juncus meianthus</i>	2	WA,SC	West Cape Howe, Porongurup NP, Nornalup, Albany	Nov,Jan
<i>Laxmannia jamesii</i>	4	SC,WA,S R	Albany-Mt Barker, Narrikup, Denmark, Busselton, Yelverton	May-Jul
<i>Lepidium pseudotasmanicum</i>	4	SW,WB,S C,WA	Yanchep, Wongan Hills, Denmark, Albany, Porongurup R, Jerramungup, Munglinup, Stirling Range, Lake Clifton	
<i>Leucopogon bracteolaris</i>	2	SC	Stirling Range N.P., Albany	Jan-May
<i>Leucopogon cymbiformis</i>	2	SC	Mt Manypeaks, Porongurup NP, Cheynes Beach	-
<i>Leucopogon rotundifolius</i>	3	SC	Albany, Lucky Bay, Recherche Archipelago, Cape Le Grand NP, Mt Ragged, Esperance	Nov-Jan
<i>Lysinema lasianthum</i> Sep,J	4	SC,WA	Porongurup Range, Albany, Collis Block, Millbrook, Nornalup, Cheyne Beach, West Cape Howe	July-an
<i>Melaleuca diosmifolia</i>	3	SC,WA	Albany, Bald Island, Two Peoples Bay, D'Entrecasteaux, Broke Inlet	Sep,Oct
<i>Meziella trifida</i>	R	SR,WA,( SC)	Scott River Plains, Pingerup Plains, Black Pt Road, Mt Roe, (Albany), D'Entrecasteaux NP, Northcliffe, Windy Harbour	Oct
<i>Microtis globula</i>	R	SC,WA	Walpole-Albany	Dec-Jan
<i>Microtis media</i> subsp. <i>quadrata</i>	4	SC,WA,S R,SW	Albany-Augusta, Pinjarra, Jandakot	Dec-Jan
<i>Microtis pulchella</i>	4	WA,SC	Northcliffe, Walpole, Albany, Donnelly River	Nov-Dec
<i>Muiriantha hassellii</i>	4	SC	Stirling Range N.P., Mt Manypeaks	Apr-Sep
<i>Petrophile longifolia</i>	3	SC	Stirling Range, Mt Willyung, Cheyne Beach, Albany	Aug-Nov
<i>Pilostyles collina</i>	4	SC	Fitzgerald peaks, Albany, Bluff Knoll	Jab-Mar
<i>Pleurophascum occidentale</i>	4	SC,WA	Two Peoples Bay, N of Albany, Cape Le Grand NP, Hay River, Walpole, Mt Lindesay, Gull Rock, Mt Frankland NP, Granite Hill NR	-
<i>Pomaderris grandis</i>	4	SC	Mt Manypeaks	Jul-Oct
<i>Prasophyllum paulineae</i>	1	SC	Albany	Sep-Nov
<i>Sphaerolobium pubescens</i>	3	WA,SC	Walpole, Albany, Mt Lindsay, Ledge Beach	Oct-Nov
<i>Sphenotoma parviflorum</i>	3	SC,SR,W A	Albany, Millbrook, Scott River, Esperance, Mt Lindesay	-
<i>Sphenotoma</i> sp. Stirling Range (PG Wilson 4235)	3	WA,SC	Stirling Range, Mt Lindesay, Two Peoples Bay, Mt Manypeaks	Aug-Dec
<i>Spyridium spadiceum</i>	2	SC	Porongurup Range, Albany	Oct-Feb
<i>Stylidium articulatum</i>	2	SC	Albany, Mermaid Point	Dec
<i>Stylidium lepidum</i>	3	WB,SC	Wagin, Albany, Kojonup, Mt Barker	Sep-Nov
<i>Stylidium plantagineum</i>	4	SC	Between Stirling Range, Albany and Two Peoples Bay	Nov-Dec

**DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND LAND MANAGEMENT  
DECLARED RARE AND PRIORITY FLORA LIST  
30 June 2006**

SPECIES / TAXON	CONS CODE	CALM REGION	DISTRIBUTION	FLOWER PERIOD
Synaphea incurva	1	SC	Albany, Denmark, Cheyne Beach	Sep-Oct
Synaphea preissii	3	WB,SC,W A	Torndirrup NP, Albany, Mt Barker, Stirling Range NP, Gnowangerup, Narrikup, Rocky Gully	Aug-Sep
Thomasia discolor	3	SC	Albany area	Oct-Nov
Thomasia multiflora	1	SC	Albany, Warriup Hill	Oct
Thomasia purpurea x solanacea	1	SC	Albany	Nov-Dec
Thomasia quercifolia	2	SC,WA	Albany, Torndirrup NP, Walpole, Denmark	
Thomasia solanacea	3	SC	Albany, Two Peoples Bay, Cape Riche, Stirling Range	Jun
Thysanotus isantherus	3	SC	Mt Melville, Mt Clarence, Torndirrup NPk, Albany	Nov
Tribonanthes purpurea	R	WB,SW,S C	Pingaring, Hillman T/S, Mt Dale, Albany	Aug
Verticordia fimbriolepis subsp. australis	R	SC,WA	Kent River, Albany	
Xanthorrhoea brevistyla	4	WB,SC	Narrogin, Albany	Oct-Nov



## Protected Matters Search Tool

You are here: [Environment Home](#) > [EPBC Act](#) > [Search](#)

16 February 2007 12:42

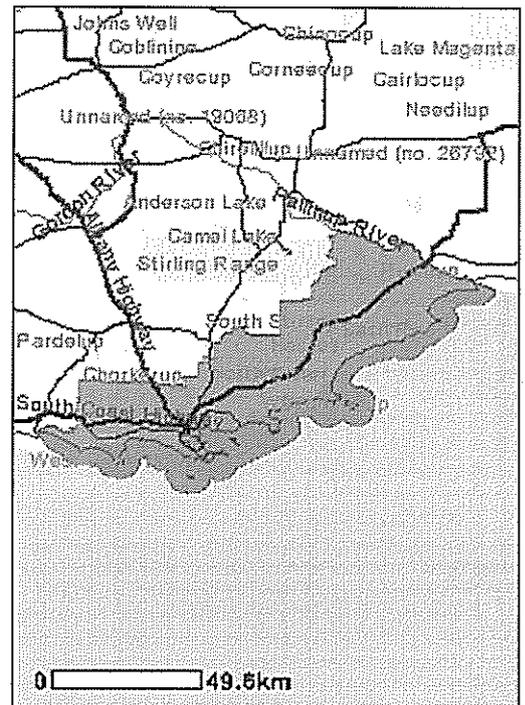
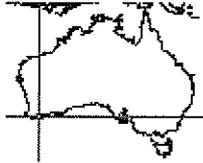
# EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

This report provides general guidance on matters of national environmental significance and other matters protected by the EPBC Act in the area you have selected. Information on the coverage of this report and qualifications on data supporting this report are contained in the [caveat](#) at the end of the report.

You may wish to print this report for reference before moving to other pages or websites.

The Australian Natural Resources Atlas at <http://www.environment.gov.au/atlas> may provide further environmental information relevant to your selected area. Information about the EPBC Act including significance guidelines, forms and application process details can be found at <http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/assessmentsapprovals/index.html>

**Search Region:** Albany, City Of, WA



- Report Contents:**
- [Summary](#)
  - [Details](#)
  - [Matters of NES](#)
  - [Other matters protected by the EPBC Act](#)
  
  - [Extra Information](#)
  - [Caveat](#)
  - [Acknowledgments](#)

This map may contain data  
© Commonwealth of Australia  
(Geoscience Australia)  
© 2007 MapData Sciences Pty Ltd, PSMA

## Summary

### Matters of National Environmental Significance

This part of the report summarises the matters of national environmental significance that may occur in, or may relate to, the area you nominated. Further information is available in the detail part of the report, which can be accessed by scrolling or following the links below. If you are proposing to undertake an activity that may have a significant impact on one or more matters of national environmental significance then you should consider the Administrative Guidelines on Significance - see <http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/assessmentsapprovals/guidelines/index.html>.

**World Heritage Properties:**

None

<b><u>National Heritage Places:</u></b>	1
<b>Wetlands of International Significance: (Ramsar Sites)</b>	None
<b><u>Commonwealth Marine Areas:</u></b>	Relevant
<b>Threatened Ecological Communities:</b>	None
<b><u>Threatened Species:</u></b>	62
<b><u>Migratory Species:</u></b>	29

## Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

This part of the report summarises other matters protected under the Act that may relate to the area you nominated. Approval may be required for a proposed activity that significantly affects the environment on Commonwealth land, when the action is outside the Commonwealth land, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken on Commonwealth land. Approval may also be required for the Commonwealth or Commonwealth agencies proposing to take an action that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere.

The EPBC Act protects the environment on Commonwealth land, the environment from the actions taken on Commonwealth land, and the environment from actions taken by Commonwealth agencies. As heritage values of a place are part of the 'environment', these aspects of the EPBC Act protect the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage place and the heritage values of a place on the Register of the National Estate. Information on the new heritage laws can be found at <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/index.html>.

Please note that the current dataset on Commonwealth land is not complete. Further information on Commonwealth land would need to be obtained from relevant sources including Commonwealth agencies, local agencies, and land tenure maps.

A permit may be required for activities in or on a Commonwealth area that may affect a member of a listed threatened species or ecological community, a member of a listed migratory species, whales and other cetaceans, or a member of a listed marine species. Information on EPBC Act permit requirements and application forms can be found at <http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/permits/index.html>.

<b><u>Commonwealth Lands:</u></b>	2
<b>Commonwealth Heritage Places:</b>	None
<b><u>Places on the RNE:</u></b>	42
<b><u>Listed Marine Species:</u></b>	54
<b><u>Whales and Other Cetaceans:</u></b>	31
<b>Critical Habitats:</b>	None
<b>Commonwealth Reserves:</b>	None

## Extra Information

This part of the report provides information that may also be relevant to the area you have nominated.

<b><u>State and Territory Reserves:</u></b>	49
<b>Other Commonwealth Reserves:</b>	None
<b><u>Regional Forest Agreements:</u></b>	1

## Details

### Matters of National Environmental Significance

National Heritage Places [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Stirling Range National Park WA

Commonwealth Marine Areas [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Approval may be required for a proposed activity that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in a Commonwealth Marine Area, when the action is outside the Commonwealth Marine Area, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken within the Commonwealth Marine Area. Generally the Commonwealth Marine Area stretches from three nautical miles to two hundred nautical miles from the coast.

Within 12 Nautical Mile Limit

Within 3 Nautical Mile Limit

Threatened Species [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Status                      Type of Presence

**Birds**

<u><i>Atrichornis clamosus</i></u> * Noisy Scrub-bird	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Calyptorhynchus baudinii</i></u> * Baudin's Black-Cockatoo, Long-billed Black-Cockatoo	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Calyptorhynchus latirostris</i></u> * Carnaby's Black-Cockatoo, Short-billed Black-Cockatoo	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Dasyornis longirostris</i></u> * Western Bristlebird	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea amsterdamensis</i></u> * Amsterdam Albatross	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea dabbenena</i></u> * Tristan Albatross	Endangered	Foraging may occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea exulans</i></u> * Wandering Albatross	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea gibsoni</i></u> * Gibson's Albatross	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Halobaena caerulea</i></u> * Blue Petrel	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Leipoa ocellata</i></u> * Malleefowl	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Macronectes giganteus</i></u> * Southern Giant-Petrel	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Macronectes halli</i></u> * Northern Giant-Petrel	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Pezoporus wallicus flaviventris</i></u> * Western Ground Parrot	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Psophodes nigrogularis nigrogularis</i></u> * Western Whipbird (western heath)	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Psophodes nigrogularis oberoni</i></u> * Western Whipbird (western mallee)	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Pterodroma mollis</i></u> * Soft-plumaged Petrel	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Thalassarche carteri</i></u> * Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross	Vulnerable	Foraging may occur within area
<u><i>Thalassarche cauta</i></u> * Shy Albatross	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i></u> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur

Grey-headed Albatross		within area
<i>Thalassarche melanophris</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Black-browed Albatross		
<b>Mammals</b>		
<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Blue Whale		
<i>Dasyurus geoffroyi</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Chuditch, Western Quoll		
<i>Eubalaena australis</i> *	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Southern Right Whale		
<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Humpback Whale		
<i>Myrmecobius fasciatus</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Numbat		
<i>Neophoca cinerea</i> *	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Australian Sea-lion		
<i>Parantechinus apicalis</i> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dibbler		
<i>Phascogale calura</i> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Red-tailed Phascogale		
<i>Potorous gilbertii</i> *	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Gilbert's Potoroo		
<i>Pseudocheirus occidentalis</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Western Ringtail Possum		
<i>Setonix brachyurus</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Quokka		
<b>Ray-finned fishes</b>		
<i>Galaxias truttaceus hesperius</i> *	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Western Trout Minnow		
<i>Nannatherina balstoni</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balston's Pygmy Perch		
<b>Sharks</b>		
<i>Carcharias taurus (west coast population)</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grey Nurse Shark (west coast population)		
<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Great White Shark		
<i>Rhincodon typus</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Whale Shark		
<b>Plants</b>		
<i>Adenanthos pungens subsp. pungens</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<i>Andersonia pinaster Lemson ms.</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<i>Banksia brownii</i> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Brown's Banksia, Feather-leaved Banksia		
<i>Banksia goodii</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Good's Banksia		
<i>Banksia verticillata</i> *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Granite Banksia, Albany Banksia, River Banksia		
<i>Caladenia bryceana subsp. bryceana</i> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dwarf Spider-orchid		

<u><i>Caladenia harringtoniae</i></u> Hopper & A.P.Brown ms. *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Calectasia cyanea</i></u> * Blue Tinsel Lily	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Centrolepis caespitosa</i></u> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Chordifex abortivus</i></u> * Manypeaks Rush	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Conostylis misera</i></u> * Grass Conostylis	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Diuris drummondii</i></u> * Tall Donkey Orchid	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Drakaea micrantha</i></u> Hopper & A.P.Brown ms. *	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Drosera fimbriata</i></u> * Manypeaks Sundew	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Grevillea maxwellii</i></u> * Maxwell's Grevillea	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Isopogon uncinatus</i></u> * Hook-leaf Isopogon	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Kennedia glabrata</i></u> * Northcliffe Kennedia	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Lambertia orbifolia</i></u> * Roundleaf Honeysuckle	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Microtis globula</i></u> * South-Coast Mignonette Orchid	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Pleurophascum occidentale</i></u> * Western Giant-leaved Moss	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Sphenotoma drummondii</i></u> *	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Thelymitra psammophila</i></u> * Sandplain Sun-orchid	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Tribonanthes purpurea</i></u> * Granite Pink	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Verticordia carinata</i></u> * Stirling Range Featherflower	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Verticordia fimbrialepis</i></u> subsp. <u><i>australis</i></u> * Southern Shy Featherflower	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Verticordia helichrysantha</i></u> * Coast Featherflower	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Migratory Species [ <a href="#">Dataset Information</a> ]	Status	Type of Presence

## Migratory Terrestrial Species

### Birds

<u><i>Haliaeetus leucogaster</i></u> White-bellied Sea-Eagle	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Leipoa ocellata</i></u> Malleefowl	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Merops ornatus</i></u> Rainbow Bee-eater	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Pezoporus wallicus flaviventris</i></u> Western Ground Parrot	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

## Migratory Wetland Species

### Birds

<u><i>Calidris ruficollis</i></u> Red-necked Stint	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Pluvialis squatarola</i></u> Grey Plover	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Tringa nebularia</i></u> Common Greenshank, Greenshank	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

### Migratory Marine Birds

<u><i>Diomedea amsterdamensis</i></u> Amsterdam Albatross	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea dabbenena</i></u> Tristan Albatross	Migratory	Foraging may occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea exulans</i></u> Wandering Albatross	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Diomedea gibsoni</i></u> Gibson's Albatross	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Macronectes giganteus</i></u> Southern Giant-Petrel	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Macronectes halli</i></u> Northern Giant-Petrel	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Puffinus carneipes</i></u> Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleishy-footed Shearwater	Migratory	Breeding known to occur within area
<u><i>Sterna caspia</i></u> Caspian Tern	Migratory	Breeding known to occur within area
<u><i>Thalassarche cauta</i></u> Shy Albatross	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i></u> Grey-headed Albatross	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Thalassarche melanophris</i></u> Black-browed Albatross	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area

### Migratory Marine Species

#### Mammals

<u><i>Balaenoptera bonaerensis</i></u> Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Balaenoptera edeni</i></u> Bryde's Whale	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Balaenoptera musculus</i></u> * Blue Whale	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Caperea marginata</i></u> Pygmy Right Whale	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Eubalaena australis</i></u> * Southern Right Whale	Migratory	Breeding known to occur within area
<u><i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i></u> Dusky Dolphin	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i></u> * Humpback Whale	Migratory	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Orcinus orca</i></u> Killer Whale, Orca	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i></u> Sperm Whale	Migratory	Species or species habitat may occur within area

## Sharks

*Carcharodon carcharias*  
Great White Shark

Migratory Species or species habitat known to occur within area

*Rhincodon typus*  
Whale Shark

Migratory Species or species habitat may occur within area

## Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

Listed Marine Species [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Status Type of Presence

### Birds

*Apus pacificus*  
Fork-tailed Swift

Listed - overfly marine area Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Ardea alba*  
Great Egret, White Egret

Listed - overfly marine area Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Ardea ibis*  
Cattle Egret

Listed - overfly marine area Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Calidris ruficollis*  
Red-necked Stint

Listed - overfly marine area Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

*Catharacta skua*  
Great Skua

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Diomedea amsterdamensis*  
Amsterdam Albatross

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Diomedea dabbenena*  
Tristan Albatross

Listed Foraging may occur within area

*Diomedea exulans*  
Wandering Albatross

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Diomedea gibsoni*  
Gibson's Albatross

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Eudyptula minor*  
Little Penguin

Listed Breeding known to occur within area

*Haliaeetus leucogaster*  
White-bellied Sea-Eagle

Listed Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

*Halobaena caerulea*  
Blue Petrel

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Larus novaehollandiae*  
Silver Gull

Listed Breeding known to occur within area

*Larus pacificus*  
Pacific Gull

Listed Breeding known to occur within area

*Macronectes giganteus*  
Southern Giant-Petrel

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Macronectes halli*  
Northern Giant-Petrel

Listed Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Merops ornatus*  
Rainbow Bee-eater

Listed - overfly marine area Species or species habitat may occur within area

*Pelagodroma marina*

Listed Breeding known to occur within area

White-faced Storm-Petrel <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> Grey Plover	Listed - overfly marine area	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<i>Pterodroma macroptera</i> Great-winged Petrel	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area
<i>Pterodroma mollis</i> Soft-plumaged Petrel	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Puffinus assimilis</i> Little Shearwater	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area
<i>Puffinus carneipes</i> Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area
<i>Sterna bergii</i> Crested Tern	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area
<i>Sterna caspia</i> Caspian Tern	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area
<i>Thalassarche carteri</i> Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross	Listed	Foraging may occur within area
<i>Thalassarche cauta</i> Shy Albatross	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i> Yellow-nosed Albatross, Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Thalassarche chrystoma</i> Grey-headed Albatross	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Thalassarche melanophris</i> Black-browed Albatross	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Tringa nebularia</i> Common Greenshank, Greenshank	Listed - overfly marine area	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

## Mammals

<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i> New Zealand Fur-seal	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area
<i>Neophoca cinerea</i> Australian Sea-lion	Listed	Breeding known to occur within area

## Ray-finned fishes

<i>Acentronura australe</i> Southern Pygmy Pipehorse	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Campichthys galei</i> Gale's Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Heraldia nocturna</i> Upside-down Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Hippocampus breviceps</i> Short-head Seahorse, Short-snouted Seahorse	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Histiogamphelus cristatus</i> Rhino Pipefish, Macleay's Crested Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Leptoichthys fistularius</i> Brushtail Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Lissocampus caudalis</i> Australian Smooth Pipefish, Smooth Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area

<u><i>Lissocampus runa</i></u> Javelin Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Maroubra perserrata</i></u> Sawtooth Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Nannocampus subosseus</i></u> Bony-headed Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Notiocampus ruber</i></u> Red Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Phycodurus eques</i></u> Leafy Seadragon	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Phyllopteryx taeniolatus</i></u> Weedy Seadragon, Common Seadragon	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Pugnaso curtirostris</i></u> Pug-nosed Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Solegnathus lettiensis</i></u> Indonesian Pipefish, Gunther's Pipehorse	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Stigmatopora argus</i></u> Spotted Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Stigmatopora nigra</i></u> Wide-bodied Pipefish, Black Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Urocampus carinirostris</i></u> Hairy Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Vanacampus margaritifer</i></u> Mother-of-pearl Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Vanacampus phillipi</i></u> Port Phillip Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Vanacampus poecilolaemus</i></u> Australian Long-snout Pipefish, Long-snouted Pipefish	Listed	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Whales and Other Cetaceans [ <a href="#">Dataset Information</a> ]	Status	Type of Presence
<u><i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i></u> Minke Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Balaenoptera bonaerensis</i></u> Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Balaenoptera edeni</i></u> Bryde's Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Balaenoptera musculus</i></u> * Blue Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Berardius arnuxii</i></u> Arnoux's Beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Caperea marginata</i></u> Pygmy Right Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Delphinus delphis</i></u> Common Dolphin	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Eubalaena australis</i></u> * Southern Right Whale	Cetacean	Breeding known to occur within area
<u><i>Feresa attenuata</i></u> Pygmy Killer Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i></u> Short-finned Pilot Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Globicephala melas</i></u> Long-finned Pilot Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area

<u><i>Grampus griseus</i></u> Risso's Dolphin, Grampus	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Kogia breviceps</i></u> Pygmy Sperm Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Kogia simus</i></u> Dwarf Sperm Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i></u> Dusky Dolphin	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Lissodelphis peronii</i></u> Southern Right Whale Dolphin	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i></u> * Humpback Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Mesoplodon bowdoini</i></u> Andrew's Beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i></u> Blainville's Beaked Whale, Dense-beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Mesoplodon grayi</i></u> Gray's Beaked Whale, Scamperdown Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Mesoplodon hectori</i></u> Hector's Beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Mesoplodon layardii</i></u> Strap-toothed Beaked Whale, Strap-toothed Whale, Layard's Beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Mesoplodon mirus</i></u> True's Beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Orcinus orca</i></u> Killer Whale, Orca	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Peponocephala electra</i></u> Melon-headed Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Physeter macrocephalus</i></u> Sperm Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Pseudorca crassidens</i></u> False Killer Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i></u> Striped Dolphin, Euphrosyne Dolphin	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Tursiops aduncus</i></u> Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin	Cetacean	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<u><i>Tursiops truncatus s. str.</i></u> Bottlenose Dolphin	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<u><i>Ziphius cavirostris</i></u> Cuvier's Beaked Whale, Goose-beaked Whale	Cetacean	Species or species habitat may occur within area

Commonwealth Lands [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Defence

Unknown

Places on the RNE [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Note that not all Indigenous sites may be listed.

## Historic

[Albany Cottage Hospital \(former\) WA](#)

[Albany Courthouse WA](#)

[Albany Forts WA](#)

[Albany House WA](#)  
[Albany Post Office \(former\) WA](#)  
[Arpenteur Ship Wreck WA](#)  
[Breaksea Island Lighthouse WA](#)  
[Desert Mounted Corps Memorial WA](#)  
[Gardens of Strawberry Hill WA](#)  
[Heritage Park WA](#)  
[Hillside WA](#)  
[House WA](#)  
[Lady Lyttleton Wreck WA](#)  
[Norman House Cottage WA](#)  
[Offices WA](#)  
[Old Gaol WA](#)  
[Patrick Taylor Cottage WA](#)  
[Point King Lighthouse WA](#)  
[Possession Point and Vancouvers Cairn WA](#)  
[Quaranup Complex WA](#)  
[Residency \(former\) WA](#)  
[Rotunda WA](#)  
[Sealers Oven WA](#)  
[Sir Richard Spencers Grave WA](#)  
[St John the Evangelist Anglican Church WA](#)  
[St Johns Anglican Church Hall \(part of complex\) WA](#)  
[St Johns Anglican Church Rectory WA](#)  
[St Josephs Convent WA](#)  
[Taxi Rank and Womens Rest Room WA](#)  
[The Old Farm Strawberry Hill WA](#)  
[The Rocks WA](#)  
[Town Hall WA](#)

### **Indigenous**

[Oyster Harbour Fish Trap Site WA](#)

### **Natural**

[Basil Road Nature Reserve WA](#)  
[Bettys Beach / Boulder Hill Natural Area WA](#)  
[Islands near Albany WA](#)  
[Lake Powell Nature Reserve WA](#)  
[Millbrook Reserve WA](#)  
[Stirling Range National Park WA](#)  
[Torndirrup National Park WA](#)  
[Two Peoples Bay Wildlife Sanctuary WA](#)  
[West Cape Howe Area WA](#)

## **Extra Information**

State and Territory Reserves [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Arpenteur Nature Reserve, WA  
Bakers Junction Nature Reserve, WA  
Bald Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Basil Road Nature Reserve, WA  
Blue Gum Creek Nature Reserve, WA  
Bon Accord Road Nature Reserve, WA  
Breaksea Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Cheyne Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Cheyne Road Nature Reserve, WA  
Down Road Nature Reserve, WA  
Eclipse Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Gledhow Nature Reserve, WA  
Granite Hill Nature Reserve, WA  
Green Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Hassell National Park, WA  
Lake Pleasant View Nature Reserve, WA  
Lake Powell Nature Reserve, WA  
Mailalup Nature Reserve, WA  
Marbelup Nature Reserve, WA  
Mettler Lake Nature Reserve, WA  
Michaelmas Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Mill Brook Nature Reserve, WA  
Mistaken Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Mount Manypeaks Nature Reserve, WA  
Mount Mason Nature Reserve, WA  
Napier Nature Reserve, WA  
North Sister Nature Reserve, WA  
Pallinup Nature Reserve, WA  
Phillips Brook Nature Reserve, WA  
Seal Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Shelter Island Nature Reserve, WA  
Sleeman Creek Nature Reserve, WA  
South Sister Nature Reserve, WA  
South Stirling Nature Reserve, WA  
Stirling Range National Park, WA  
Takenup Road Nature Reserve, WA  
Tennessee North Nature Reserve, WA  
Tinkelelup Nature Reserve, WA  
Torndirrup National Park, WA  
Two Peoples Bay Nature Reserve, WA  
Un-named (No. 1998) Nature Reserve, WA  
Un-named (No. 23850) Nature Reserve, WA  
Un-named (No. 23923) Nature Reserve, WA

Un-named (No. 25705) Nature Reserve, WA

Un-named (No. 30791) Nature Reserve, WA

Waychinicup National Park, WA

West Cape Howe National Park, WA

West Mount Mason Nature Reserve, WA

White Lake Nature Reserve, WA

Regional Forest Agreements [ [Dataset Information](#) ]

Note that all RFA areas including those still under consideration have been included.

South-west WA RFA, Western Australia

---

## Caveat

The information presented in this report has been provided by a range of data sources as acknowledged at the end of the report.

This report is designed to assist in identifying the locations of places which may be relevant in determining obligations under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. It holds mapped locations of World Heritage and Register of National Estate properties, Wetlands of International Importance, Commonwealth and State/Territory reserves, listed threatened, migratory and marine species and listed threatened ecological communities. Mapping of Commonwealth land is not complete at this stage. Maps have been collated from a range of sources at various resolutions.

Not all species listed under the EPBC Act have been mapped (see below) and therefore a report is a general guide only. Where available data supports mapping, the type of presence that can be determined from the data is indicated in general terms. People using this information in making a referral may need to consider the qualifications below and may need to seek and consider other information sources.

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

For species where the distributions are well known, maps are digitised from sources such as recovery plans and detailed habitat studies. Where appropriate, core breeding, foraging and roosting areas are indicated under "type of presence". For species whose distributions are less well known, point locations are collated from government wildlife authorities, museums, and non-government organisations; bioclimatic distribution models are generated and these validated by experts. In some cases, the distribution maps are based solely on expert knowledge.

Only selected species covered by the migratory and marine provisions of the Act have been mapped.

The following species and ecological communities have not been mapped and do not appear in reports produced from this database:

- threatened species listed as extinct or considered as vagrants
- some species and ecological communities that have only recently been listed
- some terrestrial species that overfly the Commonwealth marine area
- migratory species that are very widespread, vagrant, or only occur in small numbers.

The following groups have been mapped, but may not cover the complete distribution of the species:

- non-threatened seabirds which have only been mapped for recorded breeding sites;
- seals which have only been mapped for breeding sites near the Australian continent.

Such breeding sites may be important for the protection of the Commonwealth Marine environment.

# Acknowledgments

This database has been compiled from a range of data sources. The Department acknowledges the following custodians who have contributed valuable data and advice:

- [New South Wales National Parks and Wildlife Service](#)
- [Department of Sustainability and Environment, Victoria](#)
- [Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment, Tasmania](#)
- [Department of Environment and Heritage, South Australia Planning SA](#)
- [Parks and Wildlife Commission of the Northern Territory](#)
- [Environmental Protection Agency, Queensland](#)
- [Birds Australia](#)
- [Australian Bird and Bat Banding Scheme](#)
- [Australian National Wildlife Collection](#)
- [Natural history museums of Australia](#)
- [Queensland Herbarium](#)
- [National Herbarium of NSW](#)
- [Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium of Victoria](#)
- [Tasmanian Herbarium](#)
- [State Herbarium of South Australia](#)
- [Northern Territory Herbarium](#)
- [Western Australian Herbarium](#)
- [Australian National Herbarium, Atherton and Canberra](#)
- [University of New England](#)
- Other groups and individuals

[ANUClIM Version 1.8, Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies, Australian National University](#) was used extensively for the production of draft maps of species distribution. Environment Australia is extremely grateful to the many organisations and individuals who provided expert advice and information on numerous draft distributions.

Last updated:

[Department of the Environment and Water Resources](#)  
GPO Box 787 Canberra ACT 2601 Australia  
Telephone: +61 (0)2 6274 1111

## APPENDIX 2

# Regolith and Hydrological Logs

Lindsay Stephens BSc (Geology) MSc (Botany)  
 25 Heather Road Roleystone 6111  
 Phone 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

Project		Site Assessed by	L Stephens
Location	UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	Date of Inspections	31 August to 2 Sept 2006

The soil test holes ended where the yellow silty sands and clay of the Eocene Plantagenet Group were encountered. This subsoil extends to depth and grades into the weathered sedimentary sequence which is similar to the overlying weathered subsoils. The deepest soil horizon encountered can normally be expected to continue below 2 000 mm.

Holes where further information was required were continued deeper.

Test Hole Number	1	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 100 mm	Grey sand			
100 – 400 mm	Cream sand with gravel cobbles and iron oxide induration			
400 - 820 mm	Yellow orange sand, earthy with cobbles and iron oxide induration			
820 – 1100 mm	Yellow brown loam to clay loam with minor darker yellow brown iron oxide induration			
1100 – 1900 mm	White sandy clay with minor red brown mottles			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	2	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 90 mm	Grey sand			
90 – 320 mm	Cream sand			
320 - 560 mm	Yellow brown sand, indurated with yellow brown iron oxide mottles			
560 – 114000 mm	Yellow brown sand , hard and ferricreted			
1100 – 1900 mm	Earthy yellow brown clay sand			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	3	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 180 mm	Naturalised soil fill			
180 – 1300 mm	Yellow orange loamy sand with minor lighter and darker red brown mottles increasing with depth	Weathered Eocene Plantagenet sediments		
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

# Regolith and Hydrological Logs

Lindsay Stephens BSc (Geology) MSc (Botany)  
 25 Heather Road Roleystone 6111  
 Phone 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

Project		Site Assessed by	L Stephens
Location	UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	Date of Inspections	31 August to 2 Sept 2006

Test Hole Number	4	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 200 mm	Grey sand			
200 – 380 mm	Light grey sand			
380 - 530 mm	Cream sand			
530 – 550 mm	Dark brown sandy organoferricrete			
550 - 1200	Yellow brown ferricreted sandy clay			
1200 – 1300 mm	Fine yellow silty clay	Planagenet sediments		
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	5	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 400 mm	Grey sand			
400 - 750 mm	Cream sand			
750 – 1850 mm	Yellow brown gravelly sandy			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	6	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 300 mm	Grey sand, paler with depth			
300 – 860 mm	Yellow silty clay			
860 - 1130 mm	White – yellow brown mottled silty clay			
820 – 1100 mm	Yellow brown loam to clay loam with minor darker yellow brown iron oxide induration			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

# Regolith and Hydrological Logs

Lindsay Stephens BSc (Geology) MSc (Botany)  
 25 Heather Road Roleystone 6111  
 Phone 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

Project		Site Assessed by	L Stephens
Location	UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	Date of Inspections	31 August to 2 Sept 2006

Test Hole Number	7	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 90 mm	Grey sand			
90 – 380 mm	Light brown sand			
380 – 780 mm	Yellow earthy to clayey sand			
780 – 1500 mm	Weathered granite saprolite, white to cream with yellow and red mottles.			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	8	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 80 mm	Dark grey brown peaty soil			
80 – 640 mm	Grey sand			
640 – 1300 mm	Yellow silty clay with lighter mottles			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	9	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 150 mm	Grey sand			
150 – 230 mm	Light brown sand			
230 – 500 mm	Pisolitic yellow brown gravel developed on silty sand			
500 mm	Could not penetrate			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	10	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 100 mm	Dark grey sand			
100 – 300 mm	Grey sand			
300 – 550 mm	Pale grey sand			
550 – 650 mm	Dark brown organic ferricrete			
650 – 850 mm	Yellow brown sandy indurated cobbles coated with organic matter			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

# Regolith and Hydrological Logs

Lindsay Stephens BSc (Geology) MSc (Botany)  
 25 Heather Road Roleystone 6111  
 Phone 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

Project		Site Assessed by	L Stephens
Location	UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	Date of Inspections	31 August to 2 Sept 2006

Test Hole Number	11	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description			Comments
0 – 50 mm	Dark brown loam			
50 – 600 mm	Dark brown gravelly loam			
600 - 1250 mm	Cream silty clay with yellow brown mottles			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	12	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description			Comments
0 – 150 mm	Grey sand			
150 – 870 mm	Brown gravelly indurated sand			
870 - 1400 mm	White clayey sandy granite saprolite with red and yellow mottles			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	13	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description			Comments
0 – 210 mm	Grey sand			
210 – 780 mm	Cream sand			
780 – 1400 mm	Cream to yellow silty clay with red brown iron oxide induration			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	14	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description			Comments
0 – 330 mm	Grey sand			
330 – 740 mm	Cream sand			
740 – 1400 mm	Yellow brown cream silt			Plantagenet Group
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

# Regolith and Hydrological Logs

Lindsay Stephens BSc (Geology) MSc (Botany)  
 25 Heather Road Roleystone 6111  
 Phone 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

Project		Site Assessed by	L Stephens
Location	UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	Date of Inspections	31 August to 2 Sept 2006

Test Hole Number	15	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 300 mm	Grey very fine sand			
300 – 1200 mm	Yellow very plastic impermeable clay			
1200 – 1500 mm	Yellow free draining silt			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	16	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 300 mm	Grey sand			
300 – 400 mm	Brown grey sand			
400 - 800 mm	Yellow silt			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	17	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 50 mm	Grey silty sand			
100 – 1000 mm	Brown silty sand			
1000 - 1150 mm	Yellow clay			
1150 – 1400 mm	Yellow silt with traces of yellow and red brown mottles			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	18	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 100 mm	Dark grey black sand			
100 – 250 mm	Fine grey sand			
250 – 900 mm	Cream sand with water seeping in at 900 mm			
900 – 1650 mm	Green grey silt	Indicates permanently wet subsoils		
Groundwater	900 mm			
Comment				

# Regolith and Hydrological Logs

Lindsay Stephens BSc (Geology) MSc (Botany)  
 25 Heather Road Roleystone 6111  
 Phone 9397 5145 Fax 9397 5350

Project		Site Assessed by	L Stephens
Location	UPPER KALGAN TOWNSITE	Date of Inspections	31 August to 2 Sept 2006

Test Hole Number	19	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 240 mm	Dark grey black sand			
240 – 490 mm	Grey sand			
490 - 1050 mm	Cream sand			
1050 - 1300	Brown organoferricrete, with distinct smell	This layer should not be disturbed or dewatered.		
1100 – 1900 mm	Bearing sand becoming lighter with depth	Probably less acid sulfate risk		
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	20	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 100 mm	Brown loam gravel			
100 – 440 mm	Yellow brown gravel			
440 - 1200 mm	Yellow weathered granite saprolite			
1200 – 1400 mm	Yellow weathered granite saprock			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	21	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 150 mm	Grey loamy sand			
150 – 480 mm	Light brown loamy sand from granite saprolite			
480 - 1400 mm	Yellow brown granite saprolite loam with yellow and red mottles			
Groundwater	Not intersected			
Comment				

Test Hole Number	22	Natural Surface		
Location	North west	Base of Hole		
Test Hole Type	Backhoe	Depth		
Diameter		Depth of static water level		
Depth	Description	Comments		
0 – 80 mm	Fine grey sand			
80 – 460 mm	Fine brown sand			
460 - 1000 mm	yellow brown gravel developed on the fine silty sand			
1000 – 1300 mm	Yellow clay with minor pink mottles on a silt base	Water seeping in at 1050 mm		
1300 – 1800 mm	Yellow silt			
Groundwater	1050 mm			
Comment				

## APPENDIX B

### FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

## **Kalgan Rural Settlement**

# **Fire Management Plan**

## Contents Page

<b>1. INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. LOCATION AND AREA.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. FIRE SAFETY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4. BUSH FIRE MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>5. FIRE HAZARD ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>6. FIRE MANAGEMENT.....</b>	<b>2</b>
6.1 HAZARD SEPARATION ZONES.....	2
6.2 BUILDING PROTECTION ZONES.....	3
6.3 STRATEGIC FIRE BREAKS AND EMERGENCY ACCESS .....	3
6.4 WATER SUPPLY.....	3
6.5 BUILDING DESIGN .....	4
6.6 CROWN LAND .....	4
<b>7. CONCLUSION .....</b>	<b>4</b>

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

Amendment 290 to the City of Albany Town Planning Scheme No.3 proposes to create a 'Rural Village' zone for Kalgan. This Fire Management Plan complements the rezoning document and has been prepared to guide and inform the Indicative Structure Plan.

## **2. LOCATION AND AREA**

The Kalgan Rural Village is located approximately 27km north east of the Albany City centre at a point where the South Coast (Hassell) Highway crosses the Kalgan River and the Chelgiup Creek tributary feeds into the River.

## **3. FIRE SAFETY**

The Kalgan Rural Village study area is in the Kalgan Volunteer Bush Fire Brigade (VBFB) district. At the time of preparing this Plan, the Kalgan VBFB had the following appliances:

- a. 1.4R, 1988 Mazda, based at Upper Kalgan shed
- b. 2.4R, 1997 Hino, based at Lower Kalgan Shed (adjacent to Kalgan Hall)
- c. 3.4R, 2001 Isuzu,
- d. Light Tanker, 2003 Toyota Land Cruiser.

Water supply for fire fighting purposes is provided from the strategic water tank maintained by the City located close to the Upper Kalgan shed. The numerous dams, soaks and water courses also function as supplementary emergency water sources.

The Kalgan VBFB has a total of approximately 80 members, with 40-50 being active members.

## **4. BUSH FIRE MANAGEMENT**

The main issues with fire management are the reduction in fuel hazard, the maintenance of firebreaks, the availability of emergency equipment and water to fight fires and the provision of emergency egress. The provision and upgrade of existing facilities and better road access will help mitigate any increased fire risk as a result of development.

Planning for Bushfire Protection, 2010 (WAPC and FESA) provides guidance on bush fire protection within new land development. The document deals various issues and provides guidelines, performance criteria and acceptable solutions. It addresses subdivision and development design, particularly in regard to the bushland interface. The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan complies with relevant requirements and Guidelines in terms of road design, hazard separation, water supply and access/egress.

## **5. FIRE HAZARD ASSESSMENT**

The fire hazard assessment for the subject land is shown on the following Map. The assessment takes into account vegetation types and the slope of the land both within and surrounding the study area.

The majority of the study area is cleared rural land, used for grazing and in some cases horticulture. Most rural properties have been totally cleared or contain isolated paddock trees and some remnant vegetation along ridgelines and drainage lines. Some bush areas on private property have been parkland cleared and are used intermittently for grazing/livestock shelter. Small pockets of pine plantations exist on properties in the west of the study area. The majority of the remnant vegetation within the Study Area is along the foreshore reserves of the Kalgan River and Chelgiup Creek or on the various Crown Reserves within the townsite.

The adjoining land to the north west contains areas of remnant vegetation. Significant vegetation also remains in the road reserves within and adjoining the study area. The extent of surrounding vegetation is shown on the Fire Hazard Assessment Map which was prepared in accordance with the 2001 edition of Planning for Bush Fire Protection, applicable at the time of rezoning.

The study area and consists of predominantly moderately sloping land with gradients ranging between 5 and 15%. Sections of the banks along the Kalgan River and Chelgiup Creek are considered steep, with slopes exceeding 22% (10°). The steep land is generally within Crown Reserves and/or water course buffers and is contained in Development Exclusion Areas.

Given the predominantly gentle to moderate slopes, the cleared areas have a low bush fire hazard rating, while the parkland cleared areas have a moderate rating. The areas of extensive, dense remnant vegetation and plantations have a high or extreme fire rating.

Areas of the remnant vegetation on freehold properties which are subject to regular grazing and periodic burning are classed as medium or high fire hazard rating given its current rural land use. For the purpose of this assessment, consideration has been given to the anticipated land use. Future grazing may not be as intensive and regeneration of some bush areas could be expected, the core remnant vegetation areas are therefore shown on the Hazard Assessment Map as Extreme. In accordance with Table 4 - Identifying Bush Fire Prone Areas of 'Planning for Bush Fire Protection' (pg 17 of 2001 version) the hazard levels within 15 - 40m of the Extreme Hazard are designated High or Medium.

## **6. FIRE MANAGEMENT**

The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan incorporates several measures to minimise the threat to residents and fire fighters in the event of a bushfire within or near the site.

### **6.1 Hazard Separation Zones**

The main bushfire threats affecting the Study Area are the areas of remnant vegetation along the Kalgan River and within the various Crown Reserves in the town site, together with the vegetated areas immediately to the north west of the site.

On the Structure Plan, development areas are generally setback 60-100 metres from remnant vegetation and the areas identified and Extreme hazard risk.

Fuel loads within the Hazard Separation Zones will need to be kept below 8 tonnes per hectare, through regular maintenance and appropriate hazard reduction methods including mowing, slashing, removal of understorey/selected lower limbs and prescribed burning. This will be especially important within the remnant vegetation areas if the land use changes from livestock grazing to some form of horticulture of rural retreat. Cool burns on a 5 to 7 year cycle are recommended to achieve the necessary fire safety. Consideration should also be given to minimising habitat impacts.

## **6.2 Building Protection Zones**

Building Protection Zones (BPZ), a minimum of 20m wide, around all dwellings are required based on the general slope of the land within the subdivision. In instances where development occurs on slopes greater than 10° (22%), the width of the BPZ increases by 1m for every degree of incline.

These zones must be maintained in a low fuel state and fulfil the following conditions:

- bush fire fuels must be maintained below 10cm in height;
- trees and branches which may fall onto a house must be removed; and
- lower branches of remaining trees must be trimmed.

## **6.3 Strategic Fire Breaks and Emergency Access**

The road network and lot configuration have been designed to meet the guidelines and criteria contained in "Planning for Bushfire Protection" and Western Australian Planning Commission Policy DC 3.7. The roads will be constructed to a fully trafficable standard which will allow vehicles to pass and overtake. The network of loop roads provides alternative access/egress in an emergency.

In addition, a network of strategic firebreaks will be constructed so as to provide alternative emergency access. There is opportunity to extend and formalise the movement networks by providing multi-function trails which connect the existing and proposed nodes and facilities.

Strategic Fire Break construction standards will be to operational bushfire protection guidelines. Where and if fences are constructed, gates will be required to be installed. In the event of a staged subdivision an interim strategic firebreak is to be installed and maintained.

## **6.4 Water Supply**

A 50,000 litre community tank can be provided at the proposed Country Club to serve as an additional water supply for fire fighting. The tank is to be located and installed to Council/FESA specifications. Access to the tank may need to be secured through notification of the respective title.

At the time of development each landowner will be required to make allowance for emergency water supply. In recognition that the larger lots are likely to be used for horticulture and/or rural living, any associated non-potable water supply may be suitable for fire fighting purposes. The bottom one quarter of at least one water storage tank per lot shall also be set aside for fire fighting purposes. The tank shall be fitted with an outlet to Council's specification and satisfaction, such that a minimum of 10,000 litres per lot is available for fire fighting. The emergency water supply tank shall be identified by signage and readily accessible by emergency services personnel.

## **6.5 Building Design**

In response to slope and the predominantly cleared nature of the majority of the study area, much of the development area is rated as low to medium fire hazard risk. In addition to compliance with the Annual Fire Break Notice, standard development controls will apply, including establishment and maintenance of Strategic Fire Breaks and Building Protection Zones and the provision of emergency water supply. A higher level of design may be required for areas of High and Extreme risk, particularly within the core of the village, to achieve compliance with Australian Standard 3559-1991 "Construction of Buildings in Bushfire Prone Areas".

## **6.6 Crown Land**

Within the public foreshore area and various Crown Reserves within the Study Area, fire management will be the responsibility of the City of Albany and the respective vesting agency. Fuel loads can be managed through a combination of cool burns, slashing or grazing. Cool burns carried out progressively over limited areas in order to minimise the impact on flora and particularly fauna are recommended. Such activity should be undertaken in consultation with the Department of Environment and Conservation and the Department of Water. The burning will need to be handled extremely carefully in order to ensure good understorey is not destroyed. Reduction of the understorey vegetation can dramatically reduce the habitat of some species of fauna and result in their decimation by cats and foxes.

Practical access to and from the foreshore as well as good surveillance from adjoining properties can assist to minimise the threat of bush fires. The multi use trail which will serve as a hard edge to the riparian vegetation and River foreshore; it will function as a strategic firebreak and in some cases emergency access/egress for nearby residents.

## **7. CONCLUSION**

The Kalgan Rural Village Structure Plan takes into consideration the essential elements of Planning for Bushfire Protection (2001 and 2010 versions as applicable) and the Western Australian Planning Commission Planning Policy DC3.7. The Plan includes the following key principles:

- Low fuel areas around all dwellings.
- Appropriate separation/hazard reduction zones from the areas identified as Extreme Hazard.
- Subdivisional roads being designed facilitate emergency access/egress.
- Provision of a network of Strategic Fire Breaks and multi-use trails
- Provision of communal and domestic water supply for fire fighting purposes.

# KALGAN RURAL VILLAGE FIRE HAZARD ASSESSMENT

## LEGEND

-  L Low
-  M Moderate
-  H High
-  E Extreme
-  Existing Vegetation
-  > 10 Degrees

